

they annually employed a thousand Busses in it, from 24 to 30 Tuns, which are now encreased to 70, and some 120 Tuns Burthen. These Busses, with the Vessels that attend them, and are employed in carrying and dispersing them all over *Europe*, amount to many thousand Sail; and this Fishery occasions the employing upwards of 100,000 Hands on Shore, in their Maritime Provinces. This is also their great Nursery of Seamen, and finds Employment for all their Poor; and might be of equal Advantage to this Nation, if duly attended to. Upon a moderate Calculation, it appears that this Fishery is worth annually ten Millions *Sterling* to the *Dutch*.

It has been sufficiently demonstrated, that *Great-Britain* might carry on this Fishery cheaper, and to greater Advantage, than the *Dutch* can; for they are obliged to begin this Fishery every Year 600 Miles from Home, and do great Part of their Business at Sea. They send out Busses of about 100 Tuns, with 14 or 15 Hands, with Provisions for three Months: These drive at Sea, and are forced to cure and pack their Fish, mend and dry their Nets, &c. on Board: So that computing the Expence of Wear and Tare, Provisions, and Wages, every Barrel of Herrings stands them in Six Shillings *per* Barrel, as soon as taken.

On the contrary, these Shoals of Herrings being on our Coasts, and even in our Harbours, Bays, and Roads, our People may lie on Shore every Night, and with two of their Boats, called Three-men and Five-men Cobles (having Persons ready to take off their Fish to cure and pack them) may take as many Herrings in a Month, as a *Dutch* Dogger of an 100 Tuns and 15 Men can do in three, lying out at Sea. Thus our Fishermen being employed on the Coast, by those who will take them off their Hands immediately, may deliver them at Twelve-pence, and sometimes Six-pence the Barrel; which low Price in the Prime Cost must enable us to undersell the *Dutch*, who are at Six Shillings Charges for every Barrel of Herrings they take, as they fall from the Net.

As to the great Objection, that we have not the Art of curing them, and that, as long as the *Dutch* Herrings are better than ours, we shall never meet with a Market, this is very true; but are our People so exceeding dull, that we must despair they should ever understand how to cure a Herring; or are there not *Dutchmen* in Abundance to be purchased, who would cure them for us, if we could not do it ourselves? There is also in the *German* Sea a Cod-Fishery on the Dogger-Bank, a Sand between *Britain* and *Holland*, where both the *English* and *Dutch* take great Quantities of that kind of Fish.

Minerals.] As to Minerals, we have the best Tin-Mines in the World in *Cornwal*, which have been in great Reputation ever since the Island was discovered by the *Greeks* and *Phœnicians*. Until very lately we used to send our Tin to *Germany* to be manufactured and converted into Tin-plates or White Iron; but now this is done in *Great-Britain*, and particularly in *Wales*, whereby the Nation saves a vast Expence.

We have also Mines of Lead, Copper, and Iron, and perhaps some of Silver; but none of the last worth working, since the Mines of *Potosi* have been discovered. We have very good Quarries of Free-stone, and some of Marble, particularly in *Derbyshire* and *Devonshire*. Near *Plymouth* there is Marble, which very much resembles the *Egyptian* Granite, and has no other Fault but the exceeding Hardness of it. Our Allom and Salt-Pits in *Northumberland* and *Cheshire* are very considerable; and our Fullers-Earth of singular Use in the Cloathing-Trade. Pit-Coal and Sea-Coals abound in several Counties; but the Coal-Pits in the Bishoprick of *Durham* and *Northumberland*, which are shipped at *Newcastle* and *Shields*, supply the City of *London*, and many other great Towns in *England*, and beyond Sea, with that valuable Fuel.

Manufactures and Traffick.] There is scarce a Manufacture in *Europe*, but what is brought to great Perfection in *England*, and therefore it is perfectly unnecessary to enumerate them all. The Woollen Manufacture is the most considerable, and exceeds, in Goodness and Quantity, that of any other Nation. Hard-ware is another very great Article; Locks, Edge-Tools, Guns, Swords, and other Arms, exceed any Thing of the Kind; Household Utensils of Brasses, Iron, and Pewter also, are very great Articles; our Clocks and Watches are in very great Esteem. There are but few Manufactures we are defective in. In those of Lace and Paper we do not seem to excel, but we import much more than we should if the Duty on *British* Paper was taken off.

As to our Foreign Traffick, the Woollen Manufacture is still the great Foundation and Support of it. To *Holland*, *Germany*, *Russia*, *Turkey*, the *East* and *West-Indies*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, and *Ireland*, we export vast Quantities, for which we receive the Produce of the several Countries in Return, and from some Places a Balance in Treasure; but the most profitable Traffick we have, is with our own Plantations in *America*, which we furnish with most of their Cloathing and Furniture, receiving either Treasure or Merchandise from thence, which produces Treasure. And those Colonies, if duly encouraged, would in a short Time be able to take off all the Manufactures we could spare. Leather, Corn, Lead, and Coals, are very considerable Articles also in our Exportations; but there are some Nations it would be well for us if we never traded with, particularly the *French*, who take but very little of our Product, and what we take from them are chiefly Articles of Luxury, which tend to impoverish the Nation, and there is a weighty Balance on their Side. The Trade to *Sweden* also is very prejudicial, where we barter Silver for Copper and Iron, when we might have them from our own Plantations in *America*, in Return for our Manufactures. The late Act of Parliament for importing Pig Iron to *England* and Bar Iron to *London* from the Plantations, Duty free, will go a great Way, 'tis presumed, towards redressing this Grievance.

Le Blanc, speaking of the *English* Traffick and Manufactures, observes, that *England*, without being more fertile than the Countries about

about it, is inhabited by richer Men : That, wanting Wood, it covers the Sea with its Ships : Produces few Things, and yet has a flourishing Trade with all the World : That Lock-work, which is rudely performed in *France*, the Patience and Industry of the *English* bring to great Perfection ; and the Joiners in Country-Towns put their Work together, with as much Exactness and Propriety as a Master-Joiner at *Paris*.

Constitution.] Every *British* Gentleman is sensible, that he lives in a Country where Life, Liberty, and Property are better secured than in any Kingdom in *Europe*.

The Legislative Authority (or the Power of making Laws and raising Money) is vested in King, Lords, and Commons, and either of them have a Negative when these Matters are proposed.

The Crown is made hereditary in the *Hanover* Line by several Acts of Parliament, provided they do not profess Popery, marry Papists, or subvert the Constitution.

The Peers are created by the Crown, but their Honours are hereditary, and cannot be taken from them, any more than their Lives and Estates, unless forfeited by the Commission of some capital Crime ; and they can be tried only by the whole House of Peers, being subject to no other Jurisdiction.

The House of Peers are the last Resort in all Civil Causes, unless where the Privileges of the Commons are affected ; and they can try any Commoner on an Impeachment of the Commons, but no Suit or Prosecution can be begun against a Commoner in the House of Lords, though they may be possessed of a Cause, and determine it finally in Case of Appeal.

Any Bill for the making a new Law, or altering an old Law, may be brought in first in the House of Peers, except a Money Bill ; but no Bill relating to the Revenues or publick Taxes can be brought into the House of Peers first, or altered when it comes up from the Commons, tho' it may be totally rejected by the Lords.

The House of Peers can apprehend and commit any Man for a Breach of Privilege, or Reflections on their Judicature, (except a Member of the Commons ;) and such a Commitment is of itself a sufficient Punishment frequently, being vastly chargeable ; but such Persons are released of Course on the rising of the Parliament.

Every Lord, in his private Capacity, may bring his Action of *Scandalum Magnatum* against any Subject, in the Court of King's Bench, and may recover such Damages for Defamation as a Jury shall think proper.

The Commons are said to represent the People, tho' they do not in Reality represent a fourth Part of them ; for only the Freeholders vote for a Knight of the Shire, and these scarce amount to a Sixth of the Inhabitants of any County ; and in some Cities and Boroughs there is as great or a much greater Disproportion, particularly in *London*, where there are 300,000 People and upwards, and none but the Liverymen, who amount to about seven thousand, have a Vote in Elections : Many great Towns have no Vote at all in Elections. If there was any Stress therefore to be laid on that Maxim,

That

That all just and legal Power is derived from the People (from the Multitude) then there has been very few just or legal Governments in this or any other Nation.

The Ladies also may think it a Hardship, that they are neither allowed a Place in the Senate, or a Voice in the Choice of what is called the Representative of the Nation: The *French* exclude them from the Crown, and tho' *England* never flourished more than under Queens, they are not thought qualified to give their Votes for a Representative. However their Influence appears to be such, in many Instances, that they have little Reason to complain. In Boroughs the Candidates are so wise as to apply chiefly to the Wife. A certain Candidate for a *Norfolk* Borough kissed the Voters Wives with Guineas in his Mouth, for which he was expelled the House; and for this Reason others I presume will be more private in their Addresses to the Ladies.

Le Blanc a Foreigner, speaking of the *British* Constitution, says, it seems dictated by Wisdom itself; but read their History, and you will be convinced (says he) that this Government, so boasted of, is, like *Plato's* Republick, but an ideal Project not reducible to Practice. One of the Branches of the Legislature constantly influences the other two; and if the Crown can make it appear to be the *private Interest* of every Individual that composes the other Branches to obey its Dictates, the *British* Court may be as absolute as any Court in *Europe*. And, if the Crown should assume an absolute Dominion, how can this be remedied? For the Executive Power (the Power of putting the Laws in Execution) and the Command of the Forces by Sea and Land, as well as the making Alliances and Treaties with foreign Princes, are vested solely in the Crown by Law; and whoever shall enter into a Conspiracy to oppose or resist this Executive Power, will infallibly be adjudged a Traytor. We have indeed a Privilege, that few other Nations enjoy, of being tried by Juries of our Neighbours; but very much lies in the Power of Sheriffs to pack such Juries as their Superiors direct.

The Subject also may have his Writ of *Habeas Corpus*, when he is imprisoned, to be brought to Trial or discharged; but this Act is always suspended on the Rumour of a Plot against the Government; and Persons committed by the Commons have been denied the Benefit of the *Habeas Corpus* Act.

And, whatever the Privileges of the rest of the Subjects may be, the Gentlemen of the Royal Navy or Army have very little Pretensions to them; they are subject to the Sentence of a Court-Martial, and may in many Cases be punished without being brought before that Judicature. These are obliged to obey their superior Officers without Reserve, and those Officers must obey Ministers from whom they receive their Commissions: The Moment therefore a Gentleman enters into the Service, he waves all the Rights and Privileges he might be entitled to as an *Englishman*, or rather barterers them away for a laced Coat and a Feather.

The King's Title.] George II. by the Grace of God, of Great-Britain, France, and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, Duke of Brunswic and Lunenburg, Arch-Treasurer and Elector of the Holy Roman Empire.

Arms.] In the first grand Quarter, *Mars*, Three Lions Passant Gardant in Pale, Sol; the Imperial Ensigns of *England*, impaled with the Royal Arms of *Scotland*, which are Sol, a Lion Rampant, within a double Tressure flowered and counter-flowered with Fleurs-de-Lis, *Mars*. The second Quarter is the Royal Arms of *France*, *Jupiter*, Three Fleurs-de-Lis, Sol. The third, the Ensign of *Ireland*, which is, *Jupiter*, an Harp, Sol, stringed Luna. The fourth grand Quarter is his present Majesty's own Coat, *Mars*, Two Lions Passant Gardant, Sol, for *Brunswick*, impaled with *Lunenburg*, which is, Sol, Semee of Hearts, proper, a Lion Rampant, *Jupiter*, having ancient *Saxony*, viz. *Mars*, an Horse current, Luna, grafted in Base; and in a Shield sur tout, *Mars*, the Diadem or Crown of *Charlemagne*. The whole within a Garter, as Sovereign of that most noble Order of Knighthood, inscribed with this Motto, *Honi soit qui mal y pense*, given by King *Edward III.* the Founder of the said Order.

Crest.] A Helmet full-faced and grated, mantled with Cloth of Gold, doubled Ermin, and surmounted of an Imperial Crown, on the Top of which is, a Lion Passant Gardant, Sol, crowned the same.

Supporters.] On the dexter Side, a Lion Gardant, Sol, crowned as the Crest, the proper Supporter of the *English* Ensign; on the sinister, a Unicorn, Luna, horned, maimed, and hooped, Sol, gorged with a Collar of Crosses pattee and Fleurs-de-Lis, a Chain fixed thereto, all Gold; both standing on a Compartment, from whence issue from one Stem the two Royal Badges of his Majesty's chief Dominions, viz. on the right, a rose, Party per Pale Argent and Gules, stalked and leaved Vert, for *England*; and on the left, a Thistle, Proper, for *Scotland*; being so adorned by King *James I.* whose Supporters (as King of *Scotland*) were two Unicorns; but under him *England*, being united to that Nation, gave Occasion for our carrying one of them on the sinister Side, as above; and in the Year 1614, as King of *Ireland*, he also caused the Harp to be marshalled with the Arms of *Great-Britain*, since which Time it hath been put on the *British* Coin.

Forces.] The Land-Forces of these Kingdoms, in Time of Peace, are about 40,000, all National Troops, viz. 18,000 in *Great-Britain*, 12,000 in *Ireland*, 8000 in the Garrisons of *Gibraltar* and *Portmahon*, and about 2000 at *Annapolis*, in *Nova-Scotia*, *New-York*, and *Jamaica*.

In Time of War there have been in *British* Pay, Natives and Foreigners, upwards of 150,000.

The Complement of Seamen, in Time of Peace, is usually 12 or 15,000. In Time of War Money has been raised for 60,000 Seamen.

There are Men of War of the Line of Battle (from 100 down to 50 Guns) 150 Sail; of fifth Rates, of 40 Guns each, 40; of sixth Rates, of 20 Guns each, 70 Sail; Sloops of War, of 16 Guns and 100 Men each, 54 Sail. Total of the Royal Navy, 310 Ships of War, besides Bomb-Vessels, Fire-Ships, and Royal Yachts.

Revenues.] The King's Revenue for the Civil List is 800,000 *l.* per Ann. and if the Customs and other Duties assigned for the raising of it fall short, that Sum is to be made good by other Taxes; but if they should amount to a Million and more, the King is to have the Overplus without Account.

The other Charges of the Government, for the Payment of the Forces by Sea and Land, and discharging the Interest of the National Debt, amount to about four Millions more; and in Time of War there have been raised or borrowed twelve Millions within the Space of a Year.

The several Species of Taxes are, *l.*

1. The Land-Tax, which, at 4 <i>s.</i> in the Pound,			} 2,000,000
raises upwards of	_____	_____	
2. The Malt-Tax raises	_____	_____	800,000
3. The Customs	} computed at	_____	5,000,000
4. The Excise		_____	
5. The Stamp Duties	_____	_____	
6. Window-Tax	} suppose	_____	1,000,000
7. Coaches and Chairs		_____	
8. Hawkers and Pedlars		_____	
Total			8,800,000

Persons.] The Britons of the present Generation seem to be a good Medium between the Dutch and the French. They are neither so large as the Germans, nor of so diminutive a Size as their Southern Neighbours; neither so heavy as the one, or so exceeding mercurial as the other; but well-shap'd, of a good Stature, and an agreeable Mien; their Motion graceful and becoming; their native Complexions a Mixture of Red and White, unless too much expos'd to the Weather, or Pains is taken with Washes and Paint to spoil them. Our Town Ladies, it seems, desire no Colour in their Faces; this they imagine approaches too near the Milk-Maid, or the Peasant, and 'tis said will take Physick to procure a pale, sickly Complexion; rather than suffer a Blush upon their Cheeks, which they cannot be ignorant; however, that the Gentlemen generally admire, whose Devotion they most affect. The Ladies Taste, as to Complexion, I am inform'd is alter'd of late, they affect a little Red in their Cheeks, and if they have none naturally, they know how to improve it.

The Hair of most People is a dark Brown, and we have our fair and our black Beauties ; but nothing seems more admir'd than a good Complexion, adorn'd with black Hair ; nor any thing more shocking than golden Locks at present, tho' exceedingly admir'd in the last Age here, as they are still in *Denmark*, and other Northern Nations. The *English* Ladies think such Hair the greatest Curse that can befall them, though it is usually attended with the best Complexion ; and such Ladies are esteemed the most Amorous of the Sex.

A fine Sett of Teeth is much admir'd, and the more so, because it seldom falls to the Share of a Southern Beauty of Quality ; these live too high to preserve their Teeth. A good Sett of Teeth is oftener found in a Cottage, or in North *Britain*, where their Food does not contribute to spoil them.

Habits.] The Ladies Dress, as well as the Gentlemen's, has undergone many Revolutions in a few Years. The Ladies now wear their Hair on the Forehead like the Gentlemen, turn'd, or topeed with Irons to stand pretty high, and the Cap very long at the Ears, and quite strait down the Side of the Face ; and from the Middle of the Cap to the Forehead they wear what they call an Egret, which is a Ribban gather'd in Form of a Rose ; and sometimes a Sprig of small Beads or Bugles ; and round the Neck they wear Ruffs, made of very thin Muslin or Gauze, in large Quills, four or five Rows one above another, in the Vandike Taste, and tied behind with a very large Bunch of broad Ribban. Their Shoes are made with round Toes, and very piqued Heels ; and instead of Buckles, a large Rose made of Sattin Ribban.

The Ladies in Summer wear flounc'd Cloaths for a full Dress, which are made of a thin Lutestring ; and the Petticoat has about five Flounces one above another ; and the Bottom of the Sleeve round the Gown trimm'd in the same Manner.

The Stays the Ladies wear are not so stiff as formerly, they give themselves more Ease, and consequently are more at Ease than they used to be. Their Stays are very low before and behind, and exactly upright before without bending.

Habits of the Gentlemen.] The Dress of the *English* Gentlemen has been exceeding neat and plain till very lately ; a Suit of Broadcloth or Velvet in the Winter, and Silks or Stuffs in Summer, good Linnen, and good Wigs. Their chief Extravagance, like that of the Ladies, was in Foreign Thread-Lace, Lawn, and Cambrick.

Genius and Temper.] Foreigners usually ascribe to the *English* a very odd Medley of Virtues and Vices, of Excellencies and Defects. One of them observes, that they are active, courageous, thoughtful, and devout ; Lovers of the Liberal Arts, and as capable of the Sciences as any People in the World ; and that he was satisfied from many Years Experience, that the more Strangers were acquainted with the *English*, the more they would love and esteem them. On the other Hand, he says, they are passionate, melancholly, fickle and unsteady ; one Moment applauding what they de-
test

test the next; and that their good Nature, for which they are so eminent, lays them open to a thousand Misfortunes. They know not how to deny any Thing they are press'd to do, though entirely against their Judgment and Inclination.

Le Blanc, another Foreigner, is of Opinion that the Fogs produce our Melancholy Constitution, and makes us so violent in our Passions: Their dejected Souls, says he, have not Fortitude enough to suffer. Their Air is the Source of their Inconstancy; but notwithstanding the *English*, in their outward Appearance, have something rough, which prejudiced Men take for Ferocity, no People have more Humanity, of which their Enemies are very sensible.

Here, as in most Kingdoms, says Dr. *Davenant*, the Court has been a Shop with Wares in it, for all kind of Customers. There is Hope for some, which feeds many at a small Expence; there are Titles for the Ambitious; Pleasures for the Young and Wanton; Places for the Busy, and Bribes to be closely conveyed, for such as desire to maintain an Appearance of Honesty, and betray their Trust but now and then in important Matters. With these Baits and Allurements, Princes easily draw into their Nets the unthinking Gentry of their Land, thereby poison the Fountain-head, and sap the very Foundation of the Politick Institution.

Before I conclude the Character of the *English*, I cannot but reflect on the Injustice which *Sorbiere* and some other Foreigners have done us, in charging the *English* with being rude and inhospitable to Strangers, when no People ever received distressed Foreigners with greater Kindness and Indulgence than we have done; witness the Multitude of *French* and others that have been naturalized, and permitted to set up Trades in *London*; and are grown very rich there, by the unexampled Bounty of the Natives of this Kingdom; for hither they came destitute of every Thing, and by publick and private Charities were put in a Way to provide for their Families, from the Revolution to this Time, being sixty Years, fifteen or twenty thousand Pounds have been paid to them annually by Authority, towards the Subsistence of their Poor.

Religion.] Of the Religion professed in the *British* Isles it may be said as of the Constitution, that it was originally the best Institution in the World, but has been so metamorphosed and deformed, the Professors broken into so many Sects and Parties that bear an implacable Enmity to each other, that the Spirit of Christianity is in a Manner lost; Vice and Profaneness reign triumphant; the sacred Truths of Christianity are questioned and disputed; and a Man that is not an Infidel is scarce allowed to have common Sense among those that look upon themselves to be the polite World, and Patterns for the rest of Mankind to follow: Which seems the more strange, since no History was ever better attested than that of the Gospel, or better calculated for the Happiness of Mankind in this Life: And there are some Evidences of the Truth of the Facts related therein, that no other History can pretend to, particularly the Testimony of the *Jews*, its greatest Enemies, who are dispersed thro'

every Part of the World: These acknowledge the Facts, tho' they ascribe the Miracles of our Saviour to a different Cause than the Christians do. The Mahometans also acknowledge that Christ was a great Prophet, and in that Respect are less Infidels than many that profess Christianity amongst us. Another Argument which other Histories want is drawn from the ten Persecutions, wherein thousands of People laid down their Lives to attest the Truth of it, who could have no Views to this World, being sure to meet with nothing here but Distress and Persecution for professing themselves Christians.

Another Evidence is its wonderful Progress, without Force, thro' most of the Kingdoms of the World, when all the Powers on Earth seemed combined to suppress it, gaining Ground purely by the Excellency of its Doctrines and Precepts; and were there no other Evidence of the Truth of the Christian Religion than this, every rational Man must yield his Assent to it.

An Episcopal Church is said to be established in *England*, but so weakly established, that every one is at Liberty to dissent from it, and strike out what Religion he pleases; he may declare himself an Infidel with Impunity, and these are esteemed by some the best Friends to the State.

Religion is the Butt of almost every Fool, and if he has no other Pretence to Wit, his ridiculing every Thing that's Sacred intitles him to that Denomination, in the Opinion of the *Beau Monde*.

But notwithstanding there is too much Truth in this Representation generally: There are still many left amongst us, that adorn the Christian Profession by their exemplary Lives, nor can any Nation equal us in our extensive Charities. The rich and noble Hospitals in the Cities of *London* and *Westminster*, are the Admiration of Foreigners; and the private Charities of the Natives exceed any Thing of the kind Abroad; these we hope will cover a Multitude of Sins, and preserve us from that Destruction which the Profaneness and Infidelity of many give us too much Reason to expect.

Archbishopricks and Bishopricks.] There are in *England* two Provinces, viz. *Canterbury* and *York*, each of which has its Archbishop.

In the Province of *Canterbury*, are the Bishopricks of, 1. *London*, 2. *Winchester*, 3. *Ely*, 4. *Lincoln*, 5. *Rochester*, 6. *Litchfield* and *Coventry*, 7. *Hereford*, 8. *Worcester*, 9. *Bath* and *Wells*, 10. *Salisbury*, 11. *Exeter*, 12. *Chichester*, 13. *Norwich*, 14. *Gloucester*, 15. *Oxford*, 16. *Peterborough*, 17. *Bristol*; and in *Wales*, 18. *St. Davids*, 19. *Landaff*, 20. *St. Asaph*, and, 21. *Bangor*.

In the Province of *York* are, 1. the Bishoprick of *Durham*, 2. *Carlisle*, and 3. *Chester*.

In all, two Archbishopricks, and twenty-four Bishopricks: To which may be added the Bishoprick of *Sodor* and *Man*, but this Bishop has no Seat in the House of Peers.

Universities.] There are but two Universities in *England*; *Oxford* and *Cambridge*; but the great Men educated in them, their numerous magnificent Buildings, and rich Endowments, are the Admiration of all Foreigners that visit them.

In *Oxford* there are twenty Colleges and five Halls, and upwards of two thousand Students of all Sorts.

In *Cambridge* there are sixteen Colleges, and tho' some of them are denominated Halls, they are all endowed, and there is no manner of Difference between a College and Hall in *Cambridge*; whereas in *Oxford* the Halls are not endowed, but the Students maintain themselves.

The Number of Fellows, Scholars, and Students of all Sorts, in the University of *Cambridge*, are usually about 1500.

There are Professors in all Languages in each of these Universities, richly endowed; and the late King *George*, in the Year 1724, constituted a Professor of Modern History and Languages, in each University, and on each of them settled a Revenue of three hundred Pounds *per Ann.* No Universities have produced Men of greater Learning or Genius, among whom may be reckoned the two *Bacon's*, Sir *Isaac Newton*, Mr. *Locke*, Dr. *Atterbury*, and Mr. *Addison*, the Glory of *Europe*, and of this Nation in particular.

Language.] As to the Language of the *English*, it is needless to say any more of it, than that it is compounded of *Dutch*, *Latin*, and *French*; I do not know whether we entertain any of the ancient *British* Words or Phrases.

C O I N S.

The *English* Gold Coin is the Guinea, which goes for twenty-one Shillings, but the intrinsic Value is not much above twenty Shillings; and there are a great Number of Half-Guineas coined.

The Silver Coins are Crowns, Half-Crowns, Shillings, Six-pences, Groats, &c. down to a Silver Penny.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

E N G L A N D was probably first peopled from *France*, (the ancient *Transalpine Gaul*) since it lies within Sight of that Continent, and the *Britons* resembled the *Gauls* in their Customs and Manners, as well as in their Religion and Superstition. The first tolerable Account received of *Great-Britain* was from *Julius Cæsar*, who invaded it about fifty Years before Christ. He made two Campaigns here, defeated the *Britons* in several Engagements, marched through the Country, subdued their Capital Fortress of *Verulam*, (*St. Alban's*) in the Heart of the Country, and obliged the *Britons* to become Tributary, and to give him Hostages as a Pledge of their Submission and Fidelity to the *Roman* State, which he thought sufficient to prevent a Revolt, and did not leave a single Soldier in the Island when he returned to the Continent. From whence some Historians have imagined, that *Cæsar* received such Repulses, and found such a Confederacy formed against him, that the Reduction of *Britain* at that Time was impracticable; but had this been the Case, can it be supposed the *Britons* would ever have given Hostages for their Fidelity to the *Roman* State, and have submitted to a Tribute? But if we consider, that *Cæsar's* principal Design in this Expedition was to increase his Fame, and render himself more popular

pular at *Rome*, and pave his Way to the Empire, which he afterwards obtained; that this Invasion of *Britain* furnished him with a Pretence to demand an Augmentation of Forces and Treasure, and of keeping up a Body of disciplined Troops, that might enable him to subdue those that opposed his ambitious Views on the *Roman* State, we shall not wonder at his abandoning *Britain*. If *Cæsar* had intended to add *Britain* to the *Roman* Empire, he had certainly the fairest Opportunity of doing it in the World, according to his own Relation; for he informs us, that the Island was then divided into a Multitude of small Governments: That their Princes were at Variance among themselves: That several of them had sent over Ambassadors to him into *Gaul*, and made their Submission: That the City of the *Trinobantes*, on his second Expedition, desired that *Mandubrutius* who had fled to *Cæsar* for Protection, and was the Son of their former King *Immanuentius*, whom *Cassibilan* had deposed and put to Death, might be restored to his Territories, promising to obey him; and further, that most of the rest of the *British* Princes, even *Cassibilan* himself, actually submitted to *Cæsar*, and gave him Hostages, as Pledges of their Fidelity to the *Romans*. And yet *Cæsar* left no Forces here, or erected one Fortrefs in the Island to secure his Conquests. This was a Conduct very different from what he and his cotemporary Generals observed in other Parts of the World, and can be only ascribed to his ambitious Designs on the *Roman* State, which must have been frustrated, if he had left so great a Part of his Army in *Britain*, as was necessary to keep the Natives in Subjection to the *Romans*, and to reduce those Parts which had not yet submitted.

The Account *Cæsar* gave of the Natives was, that the Huts they inhabited were like those of the *Gauls*; that the Country was exceeding populous, and the People differed very little from the *Gauls* in their Manners. That the People of the Inland Country sowed no Corn, but lived upon Milk and Flesh, and cloathed themselves with Skins, which they threw off when they were in Action, and their Bodies appeared of a blue Cast, having stained them with Woad: That they wore the Hair of their Heads long, but left none on their Faces except on the Upper-lip; and that ten or twelve Men usually married as many Wives, and had them all in common, only the Children belonged to that Man whose Wife brought them into the World.

It was upwards of fourscore Years, after *Cæsar*'s Expedition, before the *Romans* returned to *Britain* in a hostile Manner; namely, in the Reign of *Claudius*, in the 42d Year of the Christian *Æra*; during which Interval, there seems to have been a friendly Correspondence carried on between *Rome* and *Britain*. For History informs us, that *Tenuantius*, the Successor of *Cassibilan*, who opposed *Cæsar*, made the Emperor *Augustus* several rich Presents, and that *Cunoboline*, the Son of *Tenuantius*, was brought up in the Court of *Augustus*, whose Capital was *Camalodunum* (now *Maldon*) as appears by certain Coins still remaining. In the Reign of *Tiberius*, it appears that the *Britons* entertained several *Roman* Soldiers that were
cast.

cast away upon their Coasts, and sent them Home in a friendly Manner.

But, in the Reign of *Claudius*, one *Bericus*, a *British* Nobleman, who had incurred the Forfeiture of his Head, for some traiterous Practices against his Sovereign *Caractacus*, fled to *Rome*, where he incited *Claudius* to invade his Native Country, probably in order to revenge himself on his Enemies in the Court of *Caractacus*. Whereupon *Claudius*, for Want of a better Pretence to invade *Britain*, insisted upon their paying the Remains of the Tribute, which had not been demanded in many Years. The *Britons* refusing this, *Plautius*, the *Roman* General, was commanded to assemble an Army, and make a Descent on the Coast of *Britain*; which he did without any Opposition, the *Britons* retiring to the most inaccessible Parts of the Country. Here he attacked their Works and entirely defeated them: After which he sent Advice to the Emperor *Claudius*, that the Island was in a manner subdued, and invited him to come over that he might have the Honour of the Conquest. Whereupon the Emperor immediately embarked with another Army, and no sooner arrived, but the *British* Princes came in and made their Submission: Whereupon the Emperor returned to the Continent, having continued no more than sixteen Days in the Island, and, on his Arrival at *Rome*, was decreed a Triumph.

In the mean Time, *Plautius* reduced the South Part of *Britain* into the Form of a *Roman* Province, and, before the End of the Year 48, that mountainous Country of *Wales* was conquered, and *Caractacus* the King, with his Queen and Family, carried Prisoners to *Rome*; but the intrepid Behaviour of *Caractacus*, when he was brought before the Emperor, was such, that it procured them all a Pardon.

The Tyranny and Oppression of the *Romans* in this Island, after the Subduing of *Wales*, however became insupportable; of which their Usage of Queen *Boadicea* is a flagrant Instance; *Prasutagus*, King of the *Iceni*, her late Husband, in order to secure Part of his Estate to his Family, made *Cæsar* Coheir with his two Daughters, by his Will, which the *Roman* Officers so little regarded, that they plundered the Palace of the deceased King, whipped Queen *Boadicea*, his Widow, and ravished his Daughters, treating the whole Royal Family as Slaves. *Boadicea*, being a Princess of great Spirit, incited the *Britons* to revenge her's and their Country's Wrongs, with which they were so affected, that they offered her the supreme Command, and assembling to the Number of an hundred thousand, they first stormed the Castle of *Camalodunum*, and put the Garrison to the Sword; then they defeated an entire Legion of the *Romans*, and afterwards plundered *London*, not sparing the Life of a single *Roman*: Then they marched to *Verulam*, which underwent the same Fate, destroying, in the whole, upwards of seventy thousand *Romans*; but *Suetonius*, the *Roman* General, engaging the *Britons* with ten thousand Veterans, at a narrow Pass where their Superiority in Numbers could be of no Service to them; the *Britons* were entirely defeated,

defeated, and *Boadicea*, finding all was lost, it is said, dispatched herself with a Dose of Poison.

Agricola, being sent to command in *Britain* during the Reigns of *Titus* and *Vespasian*, subdued *Wales*, which had revolted, and *Scotland*, defeating *Galgacus*, the last of the *British* Princes that made any considerable Opposition to the *Roman* Arms: This Battle was fought in *Scotland*, in the Year 84, near the Mountain *Grampius*, or *Grainsbrain* Hill, in the County of *Marr*.

Agricola, to secure his Conquest as far as *Sterling*, erected a Line of Forts from the Frith of *Forth* or *Edinburgh*, to the Frith of *Clyde*; all to the South of that Line being civilized and within the *Roman* Pale; and all beyond, whither the *Picts* retired, was denominated *Caledonia*.

The Emperor *Adrian*, coming into *England*, Anno 121, built a Wall between *Solway* Frith and the River *Tyne*, or from *Carlisle* to *Newcastle*, which he made the Boundary of the *Roman* Province. In the Year 181, *Lucius*, a *British* King, who was suffered to retain the Stile and State of a King, professed himself a Christian, and is generally held to be the first Christian Monarch.

In the Reign of the Emperor *Dioclesian*, Anno 290, happened the last of the ten Persecutions; which extending as far as *Britain*, *St. Alban* of *Verulam*, suffered Martyrdom in the Place where the Abbey now stands, which took its Name from that Martyr.

Constantine the Great, 'tis said, was born in *Britain*, being the first Emperor that professed the Christian Religion, about the Year 310.

In the Reign of the Emperor *Honorius*, in the Beginning of the fifth Century; the *Romans* withdrew from this Island, carrying over with them all the Forces, *Roman* and *British*, leaving the Kingdom exposed to the Incurfions of the *Picts* and *Scots*: Whereupon the *Britons* elected several Monarchs successively, who were deposed almost as soon as they were advanced to the Throne, until they made Choice of *Vortigern*, whose Reign was of a pretty long Duration. This Prince, by the Advice of his Subjects, invited over the *Saxons*, from *Germany*, to assist him in the Defence of his Country against the *Picts* and *Scots*, about the Year 447.

Hengist and *Horsa*, two Brothers, were the first *Saxon* Commanders that came over, bringing with them about 1500 Men; and having joined King *Vortigern*, obtained a Victory over the *Picts*, near *Stamford* in *Lincolnshire*. Several other Bodies of *Saxons* came over afterwards, to reinforce or recruit their Troops, and with them *Rowena*, the beautiful Daughter of *Hengist*, whom King *Vortigern* married, and assigned her Father the County of *Kent* for his Residence; which was afterwards erected into a Kingdom in Favour of *Hengist*, whose Posterity enjoyed it many Years, this being the first of the *Saxon* Kingdoms into which that People divided South *Britain*. It was not long before the *Saxons* either found or made some Pretence to quarrel with the *Britons*, who invited them over, and made an entire Conquest of the Kingdom, except *Wales* and *Cornwal*, whither the *Britons* retired who were most tenacious of their Liber-

Liberties; the rest, submitting to a State of Servitude, were employed by their Conquerors in all Manner of Drudgeries, and particularly in cultivating those Lands for their Masters of which they were before the Proprietors.

But before this great Revolution was accomplished, 'tis said the *Britons* fought several Battles with the *Saxons*, in which they were generally victorious; but were ruined at length by their Divisions, some of them deserting over to the *Saxons* rather than submit to an opposite Faction. The chief of these *British* Generals, according to Tradition, were *Ambrosius* and *Arthur*, whom some Writers have honoured with the Titles of Emperors.

Arthur, 'tis said, was crowned at *Caerleon* in *Wales*; and, after a victorious Reign of seventy Years and upwards, was mortally wounded in a Battle he fought, near *Camelford* in *Cornwal*, with his Kinsman *Modred*, who was in a Confederacy with the *Saxons*. King *Arthur* was ninety Years of Age when he died, and was buried at *Glastonbury* in *Somersetshire*. This Prince is said to have instituted the Order of the Knights of the Round Table.

The *Britons* being entirely subdued, the *Saxons* erected seven Kingdoms, denominated the *Saxon* Heptarchy; but it was not long before one of the seven *Saxon* Kings assumed a Superiority over the rest, and made them in some Measure dependent on him: *Ethelbert*, King of *Kent*, was the first that claimed such a Superiority, as descended from *Hengist*, the first of the *Saxon* Kings; which he was enabled to do by his Alliance with the *French* King, whose Daughter he married. And the bringing over a Bishop with her, Pope *Gregory* looked upon this as a very happy Opportunity of introducing Christianity among the *Saxons*, who were yet Pagans; and accordingly sent over *Austin*, the Monk, to King *Ethelbert's* Court, in order to prevail on this Prince to profess Christianity, which his Queen had represented in so fair a Light, that *Austin* did not find much Difficulty in converting both the King and his Subjects. After which he consecrated Bishops, and dispatched Missionaries into other Parts of the Island, particularly to the Kingdom of the *East-Saxons*, where *Sebert* then reigned, who consented to be baptized, and founded the Cathedral of *St. Paul* in *London*. *Ethelbert* then proposed a Union between the *Roman* Church and the Christian Churches in *Wales*, but their Clergy differing about the Time of the Celebration of *Easter*, this could not be effected; and 'tis said that *Austin* threatened and promoted the Destruction of the *British* Christians, because they would not comply with him. He was the first Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and died in the Year 605; and King *Ethelbert* died not long after, on whose Death *Redwald*, King of the *East-Angles*, reigned superior to the rest of the *Saxon* Kings.

It was in the Reign of *Ethelwald*, King of *Mercia*, who made the other *Saxon* Kingdoms dependent on him, that a Penny was first levied on every House for the Use of the Pope, which was afterwards denominated *Peter-Pence*. About the same Time *Ina*, King of the *West-Saxons*, resigned his Crown, and became a Monk in a Monastery

Monastery at *Rome*; and, during the Heptarchy, not less than thirty *Saxon* Kings 'tis said resigned their Crowns, and devoted themselves to a religious Life.

Egbert, King of the *West-Saxons*, ascended that Throne in the Year 800, the same Year that *Charlemagne* laid the Foundation of the *German* Empire; and as the Emperor brought most of the Powers of the Continent of *Europe* under his Dominion, so *Egbert* made an entire Conquest of the rest of the *Saxon* Kingdoms in this Island, and reigned sole Monarch of South *Britain* (*Wales* excepted.) And he it was that first commanded this Part of the Island to be denominated *Engle-land*, or *England*, in Acts of State, which it never was before, though some are of Opinion it was called so long before in common Conversation: But, however that was, *England* was no sooner united under one Sovereign but new Troubles arose; the Kingdom was invaded and plundered by the *Danes*, who inhabited those very Countries the Ancestors of the *Saxons* formerly enjoyed: The first considerable Descent they made was on the Isle of *Shepey* in *Kent*, in the Year 832: The next Year they landed in *Dorsetshire* with so formidable an Army, that they obtained a Victory over the *English*, though commanded by King *Egbert* in Person; however, as their Business was only to plunder, they retired to their Ships again: Two Years after they landed in *Cornwall*, and though they were joined by the *Britons*, King *Egbert* was so well provided to receive them, that he drove them out of the Kingdom; the next Year (186) this King died at *Winchester*, which he made the Capital of his Dominions, as many of his Successors did afterwards.

The *Danes* continued to harass and plunder the Maritime Parts of the Kingdom until the Reign of *Alfred*, who ascended the Throne in the Year 872. He fought seven Battles with the *Danes*, in a very short Time, with various Success. They did not now content themselves with plundering the Country as formerly, but actually possessed themselves of the greatest Part of the Kingdom; and fresh Reinforcements coming over every Year, it was expected they would have made an entire Conquest of the Island, until King *Alfred* equipped a Fleet, with which he guarded the Shores and destroyed their Vessels coming over with armed Troops. However the *Danes* were still so strong that *Alfred* was forced to come to a Treaty with them; whereby he yielded up the Eastern Counties of *England* to them, on Condition of their abandoning the rest.

London was one of the Cities the *Danes* had taken, which was confirmed to them by this Treaty; but the *Danes* breaking the Treaty, and bringing over fresh Forces the following Year, the War broke out again, when King *Alfred* recovered *London* and most of the Towns the *Danes* had possessed themselves of; and so often defeated their Fleets, that they did not think fit to invade the Kingdom for seven Years afterwards, though their Countrymen, settled here, appear to have been almost as numerous as the *Saxons*.

Peace was no sooner restored but *Alfred* applied himself to the restoring Learning and improving Arts and Sciences; for at this Time

Time there was scarce a Layman that could read *English*, or a Priest that understood *Latin*: *Oxford* especially was obliged to this Prince for restoring that University; and to this Prince is generally ascribed the dividing *England* into Counties, Hundreds, Tythings, and Parishes.

While he was busied in these Regulations, the *Danes* returned again, and being joined with their Countrymen that were here before, subdued great Part of the Kingdom, and took the City of *Exeter*, and it was as much as *Alfred* could do to secure *London* and *Rochester*; nor was he ever able to expel the *Danes*, tho' he fought upwards of fifty Battles with them, if we may credit History. He died at *Winchester*, in the fifty-first Year of his Age, and the thirtieth of his Reign, *Anno* 900.

The *Danes* continued to plunder and harass the Country until the Reign of *Ethelred* II. who, finding himself unable to resist them, agreed to pay them a Tribute of 10,000 *l. per Annum*, on Condition they would make Peace with him; which they accepted at that Time, but made further Demands every Year, until this Tribute amounted to 48,000 *l. per Annum*.

During these Depredations of the *Danes*, viz. about the Year 1000, the Universities of *Oxford* and *Cambridge* were destroyed, and no Exercises performed in either of them for several Years.

In the Year 1002, our Histories relate, that there was a general Massacre of the *Danes* throughout the Kingdom; which is not much to be credited, since the *Danes* were then as numerous as the *Saxon* Inhabitants, and we find them more powerful a little while afterwards. *Swain*, King of *Denmark*, landed at *Sandwich* in the Year 1013, and made an entire Conquest of the Kingdom, by the Assistance of his Countrymen which were settled here before, which shews the little Credit that is to be given to the Account of a general Massacre. King *Ethelred*, on this Invasion of the *Danes*, fled, with his Queen and two Sons, *Edward* and *Alfred*, to *Normandy*; whereupon the *English*, as well as the *Danes*, submitted to *Swain*, and acknowledged him King of *England*. He was succeeded by his Son *Harold*; who leaving no Issue, *Hardecanute*, who was related both to the *Danish* and *Saxon* Kings, succeeded to the Throne; however he is stiled the third *Danish* King, and was succeeded by *Edward the Confessor*, Son of *Ethelred*, in whom the *Saxon* Line was restored again.

Upon the Death of *Edward the Confessor*, *Harold*, Son of the popular Earl *Godwin*, stepped into the Throne, on Pretence that the *Confessor* had appointed him his Successor; but *William* Duke of *Normandy*, making the like Claim, invaded the Kingdom, and coming to a Battle with *Harold*, near *Hastings* in *Sussex*, defeated his Rival, who was killed in the Engagement; and thereupon *William* I. was proclaimed King of *England*, in the Year 1066. He used the *English* with some Humanity at his Accession, but finding them disgusted at his rewarding his *Norman* Followers with *English* Estates, and that they were engaged in continual Plots to dethrone him, in Favour of *Edgar Atheling*, next Heir to the Crown, he treated the *English* barbarously, cutting off the Hands and Feet of many

many Thousands, and destroying all the North of *England* with Fire and Sword; and gave away all the Lands to his *Normans*, infomuch that before he died there was not an *English* Gentleman, possessed of an Estate in his own Right. He had no Regard to the *Saxon* Laws, but introduced the Customs of *Normandy* as well as the *Norman* Language, and all Pleadings were in *French*; and so jealous was he of an Insurrection, after this Usage of the Natives, that he obliged them to put out their Candles and Fires every Evening at eight o'Clock, on the Ringing of the *Curfeu*-Bell. When *England* was perfectly subdued he invaded *Scotland*, and compelled *Malcolm*, their King, to take an Oath of Fealty to him, and do him Homage for that Kingdom: But when the Pope required the Conqueror to take an Oath of Fealty to him for the Crown of *England*, he absolutely refused it; though some of the *Saxon* Kings had acknowledged themselves Vassals of the Holy See, and granted former Popes a Tribute, as an Acknowledgement of their Dependence on him.

In the mean Time the King's eldest Son, *Robert*, rebelled against him in *Normandy*, engaged him personally in the Field, and defeated him; obliging the old King to submit to such Terms as he insisted on, in Relation to that Dutchy.

One of the last memorable Acts of this King's Life was his causing a general Survey of all the Lands of *England* to be made, and taking an Account of the Villains and Slaves upon each Estate, together with the live Stock; which was recorded in a Book called *Doomsday*-Book, and kept in the *Exchequer*: From whence it appears that all the Lands in *England* were then in the Hands of the *Normans*, and the *English* but Tenants at Will, or Vassals to them.

He died in the sixty-first Year of his Age, and twenty-first of his Reign, and was buried in the Abbey of *Caen* in *Normandy*, being his own Foundation.

He had ten Children, five Sons and five Daughters; 1. *Robert*, Duke of *Normandy*; 2. *William*, who died young; 3. *Richard*, who was killed in the *New-Forest*; 4. *William Rufus*, his Successor; 5. *Henry*; 6. *Cicely*, his eldest Daughter; 7. *Constance*; 8. *Alice*; 9. *Adela*, married to *Stephen* Earl of *Blois*, by whom she had *Stephen*, afterwards King of *England*; and 10. *Agatha*.

1087.] *William* II. surnamed *Rufus* from his red Hair, succeeded his Father in the Kingdom of *England*, as *Robert*, his eldest Son, did in the Dutchy of *Normandy*; and *Robert* laying Claim to *England*, a War commenced between the two Brothers, which ended in a Treaty; whereby it was agreed that each of them should retain what he possessed, and that the Survivor should succeed both to the Kingdom and Dutchy: And in the Year 1093 the King made a Conquest of *Wales*, which the *Saxon* Monarchs were never able to subdue.

Duke *Robert* afterwards mortgaged his Dutchy of *Normandy* for 10,000 *l.* to his Brother *William*, in order to equip himself to undertake a Crusado to the Holy Land; where *Jerusalem* being taken from the Infidels, the rest of the noble Adventurers offered to make him



him King of that City; but he refused the Honour, and Godfrey, Duke of *Bouillon*, was made King of *Jerusalem*.

In the Year 1100 happened that Inundation of the Sea, which overflowed great Part of Earl *Godwin's* Estate in *Kent*, and formed those Shallows in the Downs now called the *Godwin Sands*.

The same Year, as the King was hunting in *New Forest*, on the second of *August*, he was wounded by an Arrow, levelled at a Stag by his Bow-bearer Sir *Walter Tyrrel*, a *Norman* Knight, of which Wound he instantly died, in the 44th Year of his Age, and 13th of his Reign, and was buried at *Winchester*.

1100.] *Henry I.* the Conqueror's youngest Son, immediately mounted the Throne, and so effectually distributed the Treasure the late King had amassed by his Extortions, that he was generally recognized. The Juncture was extremely favourable for him, as his eldest Brother, Duke *Robert*, was not yet returned from the Holy Land. And to ingratiate himself with his *English* Subjects, he permitted them the Use of Fire and Candle in the Night: But what was still more popular, he consented to restore the Laws of *Edward the Confessor*; whereby his Barons, who were all *Normans*, were intitled to hold their Estates on the same advantageous Terms the *Saxons*, their Predecessors, had enjoyed them, and had their Lives and Fortunes assured them; for before, the Kingdom was governed by the sole Will and Pleasure of the Prince: Both Life and Fortune seems to have been in the Power of the Crown from the Time of the Conquest to that Time. This Revival of the *Saxon* Laws, and reducing the Principal of them into Writing, was the Foundation of that Statute which afterwards obtained the Name of *MAGNA CHARTA*.

Duke *Robert*, on his Return to *Normandy*, assembled an Army and invaded *England*; but coming to a Treaty afterwards with his Brother King *Henry*, it was agreed that *Henry* should enjoy the Kingdom for Life, paying *Robert* the annual Sum of 3000 Marks, and that the Survivor should succeed both to the Kingdom and Dutchy. But the War breaking out afterwards, *Henry* invaded *Normandy*, took Duke *Robert* Prisoner, and absolutely subdued that Dutchy. But after all this Success, his eldest Son Prince *William*, and two more of his Children, with upwards of an hundred Noblemen and Persons of Distinction, were cast away and perished in their Voyage from *Normandy* to *England*; and he had then only one Daughter left, named *Matilda* or *Maud*, who was married first to the Emperor *Henry IV.* and afterwards to *Jeffery Plantagenet*, Earl of *Anjou*, by whom she had a Son named *Henry*, afterwards King of *England*. As for Duke *Robert*, the King's eldest Brother, he died a Prisoner in *Cardiff Castle* in *Wales*, Anno 1134; and the King himself died of a Surfeit the next Year, having first appointed his Daughter, the Empress *Maud*, his Successor, and made his Subjects swear to her Succession: Notwithstanding which Precaution, *Stephen*, Earl of *Boloign*, Son of *Adela* the Conqueror's fourth Daughter, in 1135, stepped into the Throne while the Empress *Maud* was absent in *France*; but the Empress coming over and claiming the Crown, a

Civil War ensued, and many Battles were fought with various Success: At length it was agreed, *Anno* 1154, between the contending Parties, that King *Stephen* should enjoy the Crown for Life, and that *Henry*, the Son of the Empress, should succeed him; and the next Year King *Stephen* died, whereupon *Henry II.* in 1154, ascended the Throne without Opposition.

• He resumed the Grants of the Crown Lands which King *Stephen* had made, (whom he looked upon as an Usurper.) He held a great Council, consisting of the Clergy and Barons, whom he prevailed on to swear to the Succession of his Sons, *William* and *Henry*, successively, and confirmed the great Charter granted by his Grandfather *Henry*. He did Homage to the French King for the Dutchy of *Aquitain* (*Guienne* and *Gascony*) and for *Normandy*, *Anjou*, *Maine*, and *Tourain*. In this Reign the Kings of *England* and *France* performed the Office of Yeomen of the Stirrup to Pope *Alexander*.

Archbishop *Becket* and the Clergy insisted on being exempted from the Jurisdiction of the Temporal Courts in Criminal Cases, and *Becket* became so exceeding insolent, that the King let fall some Expressions as if he wanted to get rid of him; whereupon four of the King's Knights hastened to *Canterbury* and killed the Archbishop, as he was at Prayers before the Altar, for which the King was obliged to do Penance. The Queen and the King's Sons soon after raised a Rebellion against him, on Account of his Familiarity with fair *Rosamond*; and his Sons, being joined by the French King, defeated their Father, which broke the King's Heart. He died on the 6th of *July* 1189, in the sixty-first Year of his Age.

1189.] *Richard I.* the eldest surviving Son of *Henry II.* succeeded him. He engaged in a Crusado to the Holy Land with the French King, conquered the Island of *Cyprus*, and took the City of *Acon* in *Palestine*; but was taken Prisoner on his Return Home by the Duke of *Austria*, and an immense Sum paid for his Ransom. He was mortally wounded before the Castle of *Chalons* in *France*, and died on the 6th of *April* 1199, in the forty-first Year of his Age, and the tenth of his Reign.

1199.] *John*, the Brother of *Richard*, and youngest Son of *Henry II.* took his Nephew *Arthur* (Son of *Jeffery*, his elder Brother) Prisoner. This Prince lost *Normandy*, *Maine*, *Tourain*, *Anjou*, and *Poictou*; and engaging in a War with his Barons, was excommunicated and deposed by the Pope. The Barons were supported against him by *Lewis*, Dauphin of *France*, who brought over a Body of Forces and joined the Barons. But King *John* consenting to become the Pope's Vassal, and pay him an annual Tribute, the Pope absolved him, and took his Part against the Barons; whereupon his Affairs began to have a better Face, but he died before an End was put to the War, in the fifty-second Year of his Age, and the eighteenth of his Reign, *Anno* 1216.

1216.] *Henry III.* eldest Son of King *John*, succeeded him, and did Homage to the Pope. He afterwards defeated the Barons and the Dauphin, resumed the Crown Lands, and cancelled the great Charter; and a Rebellion being formed against him, he was compelled

pelled by the Barons to delegate his Power to twenty-four Lords, and was made Prisoner by them, but rescued by his Son and restored.

1272.] *Edward I.* eldest Son of *Henry III.* reduced the Power of the Clergy, subdued *Wales* and *Scotland*, and made the King of *Scots* Prisoner. Three Knights were chosen in every County to determine what Infractions were made in the great Charter.

1307.] *Edward II.* only surviving Son of *Edward I.* succeeded him. The Barons compelled him to banish his Favourite, *Piers Gaveston*, and to delegate his Power to certain Lords. They afterwards cut off *Gaveston's* Head. (The Order of Knights Templars was abolished in 1312.) A Civil War commencing between the King and the Barons, they compelled him to banish the *Spencers*, his Favourites, but he recalled them; whereupon the Queen and *Mortimer*, her Gallant, went over to *France*, taking Prince *Edward* with them: They afterwards invaded the Kingdom, murdered the two *Spencers*, and deposed the King.

1327.] *Edward III.* eldest Son of *Edward II.* succeeded to the Crown in his Father's Life-time; the Queen and *Mortimer*, usurping the Administration during his Minority, murdered *Edward II.* but *Mortimer* was seized in the Queen's Apartment afterwards, by King *Edward III.* and executed. This King invaded *France*, and obtained a Victory at *Cressy* (1346;) and *David*, King of the *Scots*, was made Prisoner about the same Time. *John*, the French King, and his Son *Philip*, were made Prisoners at the Battle of *Poictiers*, by *Edward the Black Prince*. But King *Edward III.* after a long and glorious Reign, was governed in his old Age by *Alice Pierse*, his Concubine. In this Reign *Wickliffe* exposed the *Romish* Superstition.

1377.] *Richard II.* Son of *Edward the Black Prince*, and Grandson of *Edward III.* succeeded him. He suppressed a Rebellion raised by *Wat Tyler*; but the Parliament, disgusted at his Administration, compelled the King to dismiss his Favourites, raised an Army against him, made him Prisoner, and proceeded to hang the Chief Justice. The Duke of *Lancaster*, the King's Uncle, claimed the Crown of *Castile*, in Right of his Wife, and invaded *Spain*. His Son, the Duke of *Lancaster*, dethroned *Richard II.* made him Prisoner, and usurped the Crown. He summoned the last Parliament of King *Richard* to meet, which confirmed him in the Throne, and King *Richard* was soon after murdered. He suppressed a Rebellion raised by *Piercy* and *Douglas*, summoned a Parliament afterwards, and directed that none but the Creatures of the Court should be chosen.

Henry IV.
1399.

1413.] *Henry V.* eldest Son of *Henry IV.* persecuted Sir *John Oldcastle*, and the Disciples of *Wickliffe*. He invaded *France*, and gained a Victory at *Agincourt*, 1415. He married *Katharine*, Daughter of *Charles* the French King, and obtained the Regency of *France*. The *Scots* made a Diversion in Favour of *France*, 1422.

1422.] *Henry VI.* only Son of *Henry V.* and of *Katharine* of *France*, was crowned King of *France* at *Paris*, 1431. *Normandy* was lost

lost *Anno* 1449. *Jack Cade's* Rebellion was easily suppressed; but the Duke of *York*, claiming the Crown, raised another Insurrection, and made the King Prisoner; the Duke however was killed soon after.

1461.] *Edward* IV. eldest Son of *Richard* Duke of *York*, obtained a Victory over King *Henry's* Forces, and King *Henry* was made Prisoner again; King *Edward* was afterwards defeated by the Earl of *Warwick* and made Prisoner, and King *Henry* remounted the Throne; but King *Edward* escaped beyond Sea, invaded *England*, and re-ascended the Throne; after which King *Henry* was murdered, 1471.

1483.] *Edward* V. eldest Son of *Edward* IV. was imprisoned by his Uncle the Duke of *Gloucester*, who usurped his Throne, and murdered both the King and his Brother *Richard*, Duke of *York*. He was the youngest Son of *Richard* the first Duke of *York*, and was killed at the Battle of *Bosworth*, 1485, by *Henry*, Earl of *Richmond*, who was thereupon proclaimed King in the Field of Battle.

1483. *Richard* III. of *York*. He was the youngest Son of *Richard* the first Duke of *York*, and was killed at the Battle of *Bosworth*, 1485, by *Henry*, Earl of *Richmond*, who was thereupon proclaimed King in the Field of Battle.

1785.] *Henry* VII. was descended from *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*, the fourth Son of *Edward* III. He married *Elizabeth*, eldest Daughter of *Edward* IV. and thereby united the Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*. He defeated the Insurrection of *Lambert* *Symnel*, who personated *Richard* Duke of *York*, and made *Lambert* Prisoner, 1487.

Perkin *Warbeck* afterwards personated *Richard* Duke of *York*, and raised a Rebellion, but was made Prisoner and executed, 1499. This King extorted great Sums from his Subjects. He married his eldest Son, Prince *Arthur*, to *Katharine* of *Spain*, November 14, 1502; but *Arthur* died the second of *April* following. He married the Princess *Margaret*, his eldest Daughter, to *James* IV. King of *Scotland*, 1504. The *Dutch* were in this Reign excluded from fishing on the Coast of *England* by Treaty.

1509.] *Henry* VIII. the second, but only surviving Son of *Henry* VII. by the Lady *Elizabeth*, eldest Daughter of *Edward* IV. succeeded to the Crown, 1509.

He confirmed the general Pardon his Father had granted; and published a Proclamation, declaring, that if any of his Subjects had been wrongfully deprived of their Goods, under Colour of Commissions for levying Forfeitures, in the last Reign, they should receive Satisfaction. The inferior Agents of *Empson* and *Dudley* were set in the Pillory, and knocked on the Head by the Rabble.

He solemnized his Marriage with the Princess *Katharine*, his Brother *Arthur's* Widow, on the 3d of *June*; and caused *Empson* and *Dudley*, the Instruments of his Father's Extortions, to be convicted and executed as Traitors, 1510.

The Money hoarded up in the last Reign was soon squandered away in the Beginning of this, and little or no Satisfaction made to those it had been extorted from.

The King, having made *Queen Katharine* Regent, invaded *France*, in *June* 1510, with a great Army, in Person, and retained the Emperor *Maximilian* in his Pay; and having defeated a great Body of *French* Troops, took *Terouenne* and *Tournay* in *September*. In the mean Time, the Earl of *Surry*, the King's General, gained a great Victory over the *Scots* at *Floddon-Field* on the 9th of *September*. King *James IV.* of *Scotland*, being killed in the Field of Battle. Cardinal *Wolsey*, the Pope's Legate, Archbishop of *York*, and Lord Chancellor of *England*, became Prime Minister in 1515.

There happened an Insurrection of the *London* Apprentices in 1517, under Pretence of expelling such Strangers as carried on Trades in *London*; which being suppressed, two hundred of the Rioters were convicted of Treason, and fifteen of them were executed; the rest being pardoned on the Intercession of the Queens of *England*, *France*, and *Scotland*, then residing in the Court of *England*.

The Sweating Sickness raged this Year (1517) usually carrying off the Patient in three Hours. In some Towns half the People were swept away, and the Terms were adjourned from *London* for a Year and more.

Tournay was delivered back to the *French*, on a Treaty of Marriage between the Dauphin and the Princess *Mary*, neither of them two Years old, 1519.

King *Henry* writing a Book against *Luther*, about 1521, the Pope gave him the Title of DEFENDER OF THE FAITH, which his Successors retain to this Day.

Wolsey procuring *Edward Stafford*, Duke of *Buckingham*, to be attainted and executed for High Treason, the Place of High Steward of *England* has never been conferred on any Person since but upon particular Occasions, as the Trial of a Peer, when a High Steward is made for that Purpose.

This King, in Imitation of the Conqueror, ordered an exact Survey to be made of the Value of all the Estates in the Kingdom, 1522.

Wolsey's Legantine Power being continued to him for Life, 1522, he was thereby impowered to suppress the lesser Monasteries, to enable him to found a College at *Ipswich* and another at *Oxford*.

The College of Physicians was first established in 1523.

Francis, the *French* King, was taken Prisoner by the Imperialists, at the Battle of *Pavia* in *Italy*, 1524.

King *Henry* levying Money on the Subject without a Parliament, occasioned an Insurrection, but it was suppressed without much Bloodshed, 1525.

The *French* agreed to pay King *Henry* a Tribute for the Kingdom of *France*, 1527.

The King applying to the Pope for a Divorce, the Case was tried before *Wolsey* and Cardinal *Campegio*, the Pope's Legates, 1529; but *Queen Katharine* appealing to *Rome*, the Legates did not think fit to come to any Determination; at which *Henry* was so much exasperated,

exasperated, that it is supposed to be the principal Occasion of Cardinal *Wolsey's* Ruin.

The Great Seal was soon after taken from *Wolsey*, and given to Sir *Thomas More*: And *Wolsey* was adjudged to have incurred a *Premunire*, in procuring Bulls from *Rome* to execute his Legantine Powers in 1529; and his Colleges at *Oxford* and *Ipswich* were seized by the King, 1530; and he was apprehended at *York* and charged with High Treason, but died at *Leicester*, on the Road to *London*, the same Year.

The Clergy were afterwards adjudged to have incurred a *Premunire*, in applying to the See of *Rome*, and submitting to the Legantine Power in 1531: And now the King thought fit to separate himself from Queen *Katharine*, and never saw her more.

However the King was cited to appear at *Rome*, to answer Queen *Katharine's* Appeal, or send a Proxy thither, but he refused both.

The Laws against Heresy were put in Execution rigorously at this Time, and several Protestants burnt.

The King, in 1532, married *Anne Bullen*, second Daughter of Sir *Thomas Bullen*, Earl of *Wiltshire* and *Ormond*; and the Convocation declared the King's Marriage with Queen *Katharine* void, 1533.

Archbishop *Cranmer* pronounced the Sentence of Divorce, and the King's Marriage with the Lady *Anne Bullen* was confirmed; and before the Year expired, the Queen was brought to Bed of a Daughter, baptized by the Name of *Elizabeth*, afterwards Queen of *England*, 1533.

And now the King and Parliament proceeded to renounce all Subjection to the See of *Rome*, Anno 1534. And they enacted the same Year, that the King was supreme Head of the Church of *England*, and gave him the first Fruits and Tenths. And Bishop *Fisher* and Sir *Thomas More* were condemned and executed for High Treason, in denying the King's Supremacy, in 1535.

All Monasteries under 200 *l. per Annum* were given to the King, by Act of Parliament, whereby 376 were suppressed, Anno 1536.

Ten Thousand Friars and Nuns were turned out of the Monasteries, without any Allowance for their Subsistence, or very little, the same Year.

Wales was united and incorporated with *England*, by Act of Parliament, this Year.

The Bible was ordered to be translated, and printed in *English*, the same Year.

King *Henry* in a short Time became jealous of Queen *Anne*, caused her to be condemned by the Peers for High Treason, in procuring her Brother and four others to lie with her; and, obliging her to confess a Pre-contract with the Earl of *Northumberland*, was divorced by Archbishop *Cranmer's* Sentence, after which she was executed in the *Tower*, 1536. The King immediately married the Lady *Jane Seymour*. The Parliament confirmed the Attainder of Queen *Anne*, and enacted that both the Divorces were legal, and the Issue of both Marriages illegitimate and incapable of inheriting the Crown.

The suppressing the Monasteries occasioned an Insurrection in the North about this Time.

Queen *Jane* was brought to Bed of a Prince (afterwards *Edward VI.*) but the Queen died two Days after her Delivery, *Anno 1537.*

Many of the greater Monasteries were prevailed upon to surrender their Charters; and the King seized *Thomas Becket's* rich Shrine, and converted it to his own Use, *Anno 1538.*

The Pope proceeded to absolve the King's Subjects from their Allegiance, decreed him to be deposed, and invited all Christian Princes to make War upon him.

The six Articles of Religion were established by Act of Parliament; and a Statute made, confirming the Seizures and Surrenders of the Abbies, which amounted to the Number of 645; whereof 28 were Mitred Abbots. There were suppressed also 152 Colleges and 129 Hospitals, *Anno 1539.*

The Bishops took out Commissions from the King, empowering them to ordain and execute their Episcopal Function.

Cromwel was about this Time attainted of High Treason by Act of Parliament without being heard, and beheaded on *Tower Hill* the 28th of *July 1540.*

The King having married the Lady *Anne* of *Cleeve*, Archbishop *Cranmer* and the Convocation divorced the King from her, *Anno 1540*, on Pretence his Majesty's internal, free Consent was wanting at the Marriage; and the Parliament passed an Act confirming the Judgment of the Convocation. Then the King married the Lady *Katharine Howard*, *Anno 1540*, who was accused by Archbishop *Cranmer* of Incontinence, and attainted of High Treason by Act of Parliament, without being brought to a Trial, and beheaded on *Tower Hill* on the 13th of *February, 1542.*

It was enacted also to be High Treason not to discover a Queen's Incontinence, and to be High Treason in any one to marry the King if she was not found a Virgin.

Ireland was at this Time, *Anno 1542*, erected into a Kingdom by the Parliament of *Ireland*, which was confirmed by an Act of the *English* Parliament, and the King thereupon took the Title of King of *Ireland.*

The Litany was set forth in *English*, and commanded to be read in Churches, *Anno 1543.*

The King married the Lady *Katharine Parr*, Widow of the Lord *Latimer*, no Virgin daring to trust to his Construction of the Act he had procured concerning a Queen's Virginitie.

An Act was made, limiting the Succession of the Crown (on Failure of Issue of Prince *Edward*) to the Princesses *Mary* and *Elizabeth*; and in Default of Issue of either of them, to such Person as the King should appoint by his Letters Patent, or Last Will, *Anno 1544.*

The Council of *Trent* was opened on the thirteenth of *December, 1545.*

King *Henry* died in the 56th Year of his Age and 38th of his Reign, *Anno* 1546, and was buried at *Windsor*, where he founded a College for thirteen poor Knights and two Priests. As he destroyed all the Religious Houses, viz. 1148, and seized their Lands, amounting to 183707 l. 13 s. per *Annum*, he out of them erected six Bishopricks, viz. *Westminster*, *Oxford*, *Peterborough*, *Bristol*, *Chester*, and *Gloucester*; founded *Trinity College* in *Cambridge*, and *Christ's Hospital* in *London*, and refounded *Christ's Church College* in *Oxford*.

The King being impowered to limit the Succession of the Crown by Act of Parliament, settled it on the Issue of his youngest Sister, *Mary*, by *Charles Brandon*, Duke of *Suffolk*, in Case his two Daughters, *Mary* and *Elizabeth*, died without Issue; to the Exclusion of *Margaret* his eldest Sister, who had married *James IV.* King of the *Scots*.

He had by the Infanta *Katharine* two Sons, *Henry* and another not named, who died young, and one Daughter, named *Mary*, afterwards Queen of *England*.

He had by his second Wife, *Anne Bullen*, the Princess *Elizabeth*, afterwards Queen of *England*, and a still-born Son.

He had by his third Wife, the Lady *Jane Seymour*, only one Child, named *Edward*, who succeeded him in the Throne.

By his other Wives he left no Issue.

1547.] *Edward VI.* the only Son of *Henry VIII.* by *Jane Seymour*, his third Wife, succeeded his Father, being but nine Years of Age.

Edward Seymour, Earl of *Hertford*, the King's Uncle, was made Protector; who procuring his Commission to be enlarged, acted arbitrarily without the Concurrence of the rest of the Regents. In the Beginning of this Reign an Order of Council was made against the *Romish* Superstition, and for removing Images out of the Churches, &c. *Anno* 1548.

The Lord High Admiral *Seymour*, the Protector's younger Brother, was attainted in Parliament of High Treason, without being heard, and beheaded *Anno* 1549.

A Peace being concluded with *France*, *Anno* 1550, *Boloign* was delivered up; but the *French* King stipulated to pay the King of *England* (in Consideration thereof, and for the Tribute in Arrear from *France*) 400,000 Crowns: And it was agreed that this Treaty should not prejudice the Claim of *England* either to *France* or *Scotland*.

The Common-Prayer-Book was established by Act of Parliament in 1552; and another Act was made, declaring the Marriage of the Clergy valid.

The Duke of *Northumberland* married his Son, *Guildford Dudley*, to the Lady *Jane Grey*, Grandaughter to *Mary* Queen of *France*, Sister to *Henry VIII.* and prevailed on the young King to settle the Crown on this Lady, to the Exclusion of the Princesses *Mary* and *Elizabeth*. The Duke also prevailed on him to sign another Commission for the Visitation of the Churches; by Virtue whereof he seized

seized on the Remainder of their Plate and Ornaments ; soon after which King *Edward* died at *Greenwich*, in the Sixteenth Year of his Age, and the Seventh of his Reign, and was buried at *Westminster*, Anno 1553.

In attempting to find out a Passage to the *East Indies* by the North-East, in the last Year of this Reign, the Way to *Archangel* in *Moscow*, by the North Cape, was discovered by Captain *Cancellor*. The other two Ships employed with him to attempt a North-East Passage, and commanded by Sir *Hugh Willoughby*, the Admiral, and Captain *Duforth*, both perished with their Commanders and Crews, on the Coast of *Russian Lapland*, supposed to have died of the Scurvy, Anno 1553.

1553.] *Mary I.* only Daughter of King *Henry VIII.* by *Katharine of Spain*, succeeded her Brother *Edward* ; but the Council proclaimed the Lady *Jane Grey* Queen : However Queen *Mary* prevailing, the Duke of *Northumberland*, the great Supporter of Queen *Jane* his Daughter-in-Law, was sent to the *Tower* with three of his Sons.

The Popish Bishops were restored, and the Protestant Bishops (particularly *Coverdale* Bishop of *Exeter*, and *Hooper* Bishop of *Gloucester*) were committed to Prison, for exercising their Functions.

Archbishop *Cranmer*, Bishop *Latimer*, and several more of the Protestant Clergy, were committed to Prison for Treason, in opposing the Queen's Accession, and several fled beyond Sea.

The Duke of *Northumberland* was condemned and executed, with several others, for High Treason in opposing Queen *Mary*. An Act passed also, prohibiting the disturbing of Priests saying Mass, or the breaking down Altars or Images. Another Act was made, repealing all the Statutes made in King *Edward's* Reign concerning Religion. Archbishop *Cranmer*, *Guildford Dudley*, and his Wife the Lady *Jane Grey*, were condemned for High Treason : And the Lady *Jane*, with her Husband and Father, were executed in 1554, and the Princess *Elizabeth* was imprisoned.

Several Thousand Protestant Clergymen were deprived of their Preferments, and the Popish Service restored. *Philip* Duke of *Austria*, Son of the Emperor *Charles V.* arriving in *England*, was married to the Queen at *Winchester* the 25th of *July* 1554. The Parliament met on the 11th of *November*, and appeared extremely devoted to *Philip* their new King, who brought over a vast Treasure with him ; and now the Laws against *Lollards* and Hereticks were revived.

John Rogers was the first Martyr of these Times, being burnt for Heresy at *London*, and Bishop *Hooper* at *Gloucester*, Anno 1555.

Bishop *Ridley* and *Latimer* were burnt at *Oxford* the same Year ; Archbishop *Cranmer* recanted in Hopes of Life, but was afterwards burnt at *Oxford*, Feb. 14, 1556 ; and the same Day Cardinal *Pole* was made Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

The Emperor *Charles V.* Anno 1556, resigned the Crown of *Spain*, and all his Dominions to his Son *Philip*, the Queen's Consort, who

who thereupon ascended the Throne of *Spain*; and the *English* entered into an Alliance with *Spain* against *France*, whereupon the Queen sent over 8000 Men to the Assistance of the *Spaniards* in the *Low-Countries*, Anno 1557, by whose Assistance they obtained the Victory of *St. Quintin's*: However *Calais* was surprized by the *French* the next Year, Anno 1558; after it had been in the Possession of the *English* above 200 Years. The Queen of *England*, it is said, broke her Heart for the Loss of *Calais*; she died in the 43d Year of her Age, and the 6th of her Reign, and was buried at *Westminster*.

1558.] *Elizabeth*, the only Daughter of *Henry VIII.* by *Anne Bullen*, succeeded her half Sister Queen *Mary*. King *Philip* proposed to marry her, but his Suit was rejected. The Parliament addressed the Queen to marry, which she ever seemed extremely averse to. All the Laws for establishing the *Popish* Religion, which were made by Queen *Mary*, were repealed Anno 1559; and the Queen's Supremacy was re-enacted, and the Act of Uniformity passed soon after.

The Oath of Supremacy being tendered to the Bishops and Clergy, all the Bishops but *Dr. Kitchen* (Bishop of *Landaff*) refused it, and were committed to Prison.

Robert Dudley, the youngest Son of the late Duke of *Northumberland*, was made Master of the Horse and Knight of the Garter, and became so great a Favourite, that all Applications to the Throne were made by him, Anno 1560.

Queen *Elizabeth*, Anno 1562, assisted the *French* Protestants, who put *Havre-de-Grace* into her Hands, as a Cautionary Town. The Lady *Katharine Grey*, of the Royal Family, having married the Earl of *Hertford*, was divorced from him by the Queen's Directions, Anno 1562, after they had had two Sons; and they were both imprisoned and fined.

The Thirty-nine Articles of Religion were established by the Convocation, about this Time, viz. in 1563.

The Queen of *Scots* married *Henry Stuart*, Lord *Darnley*, whom she had lately made Duke of *Albany*; and the next Day he was publicly proclaimed King, Anno 1565.

David Rizzo, an *Italian*, Secretary to the Queen of *Scots*, was assassinated by the King's Direction, and in his Presence, Anno 1565. The King imagined that *Rizzo* had advised the Queen to exclude him from the Administration of the Government.

The Queen of *Scots* was brought to Bed of a Son, baptized by the Name of *James*, afterwards King of *England*, Anno 1566.

The King of *Scots* was not long after murdered, by the Contrivance of the Earls of *Murray* and *Bothwell* the same Year; and *Murray*, to throw the Odium of it upon the Queen, persuaded her to marry *Bothwell*. After which *Murray* and the Lords took the Queen Prisoner, and compelled her to resign her Crown to her Son; but she made her Escape, and raised an Army, Anno 1568, and, being defeated by *Murray*, she fled into *England*, upon large Promises of Favour and Assistance from Queen *Elizabeth*, who afterwards made her a Prisoner.

The Puritans began this Year to create Divisions in the Church, and set up the *Geneva* Discipline. Several *French* and *Flemish* Protestants took Refuge in *England* about this Time, and much improved our Silk and Woollen Manufactures.

The Pope, having excommunicated Queen *Elizabeth* the preceding Year, now published his Bull, *Anno* 1570; absolving her Subjects from their Allegiance, cursed them if they obeyed, and declared her to be deposed; which occasioned some little Insurrections by the Papists, but they were soon suppressed.

The *Royal Exchange* was finished by Sir *Thomas Gresham* in November 1567.

Both Papists and Dissenters forsook their Parish-Churches, and separated from the Church of *England* this Year, 1571; though they were generally conformable the first twelve Years of the Queen's Reign.

The Duke of *Norfolk* was brought to a Trial in 1572, being charged with High-Treason, in treating of a Marriage with the Queen of *Scots*, conspiring to depose Queen *Elizabeth*, &c. and was convicted and executed.

A new Star appeared in *Cassiopeia's* Chair, in 1572, exceeding *Jupiter* in Brightness, diminishing after eight Months gradually, till it totally disappeared at the End of sixteen Months.

The Prince of *Orange*, and the Provinces of *Holland* and *Zealand*, offered to accept Queen *Elizabeth* for their Sovereign, *Anno* 1575, which she refused.

Three hundred People, among whom was the High-Sheriff, died suddenly at the Assizes at *Oxford*, supposed to be infected with the Goal Distemper, by the Stench of the Prisoners, *Anno* 1577.

Captain *Francis Drake* returned from his Voyage round the Globe, *Anno* 1580, having been twelve Days less than three Years performing it. He set sail from *Plymouth* with five Ships, November 15, 1577.

The Commons taking upon them to order a Fast, the Queen reprimanded them for their Presumption, *Anno* 1581; several Members, absenting themselves from the House of Commons, were fined 20*l.* each by the House.

Articles of Marriage were concluded about this Time, between the Queen and the Duke of *Anjou*, *Anno* 1582; but the *French* King refused to ratify them: Whereupon the Duke returned Home, despairing of Success, having continued his Courtship to the Queen about ten Years: She accompanied him to *Canterbury*.

Pope *Gregory XIII.* caused the Kalendar to be reformed this Year; whereby the *English*, and some other Protestant Countries, which adhere to the *Julian* Kalendar, lost ten Days, and this occasioned the Difference of Old and New Stile, which still subsists, *Anno* 1582. The Difference is now become eleven Days since the Beginning of the present Century.

By an Earthquake in *Herefordshire*, three Acres of Ground in *Blackmore* were removed, with the Trees and Hedges, and, leaving a deep Pit behind, stopped a High-way, *Anno* 1583.

An Association was entered into, *Anno* 1584, by the *English*, for the Preservation of Queen *Elizabeth*, upon some Practices of the King of *Spain* and the Duke of *Guise* to destroy her.

Queen *Elizabeth*, at the Intercession of the *Dutch*, *Anno* 1585, sent the Earl of *Leicester*, and 6000 Men, to their Assistance; and had the *Brill* and *Flushing* delivered into her Hands, as Cautionary Towns, for the Security of her Charges.

Sir *Francis Drake*, *Anno* 1585, with 21 Sail of Men of War, and Land-Forces commanded by the Earl of *Carlisle*, surprized and plundered *St. Domingo* in *Hispaniola*, took *Carthagen*, and arrived at *Virginia* in *Florida*; where he took on Board Captain *Ralph Lane*, and a Colony that were in Distress, having been sent thither by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, and with them the Tobacco-Plant was first brought to *England*.

1586.] *Anthony Babington* and other Traitors, being convicted of conspiring to depose and murder Queen *Elizabeth*, were executed with some barbarous Circumstances.

The Queen of *Scots* was charged with promoting and encouraging the Conspiracy, and Commissioners were thereupon ordered to try her at *Fotheringay* Castle in *Northamptonshire*: The Queen of *Scots* not acknowledging their Jurisdiction, they proceeded however to pass Sentence of Death upon her as a Traitor to the Crown of *England*.

Another Plot being discovered against Queen *Elizabeth*, soon after she signed a Warrant for the Execution of that Princess, who was beheaded thereupon, *February* 8, 1587; but Queen *Elizabeth* blamed her Secretary *Davison* for it, declaring that the Warrant was to have lain dormant; she never designed it should be executed, but upon the last Necessity. And to give a Colour to this, *Davison* was imprisoned and fined.

Admiral *Drake* burnt and destroyed a hundred Sail of *Spanish* Ships in the Port of *Cadiz*, about this Time.

The Earl of *Leicester*, the Queen's Favourite, having ill Success in the *Netherlands*, was recalled; and Prince *Maurice* of *Nassau*, younger Son of the late Prince of *Orange*, was constituted Governor of the *United Provinces* by the States. The Queen at the same Time made *Peregrine*, Lord *Willoughby*, General of the *English* Auxiliaries in the *Netherlands*.

1588.] The King of *Spain* this Year finished his Grand Naval Armament, for the Conquest of *England*; and this Armada, as it was called, sailed from the River *Tagus* in *Portugal*, on the 29th of *May*; but, being dispersed by a Storm, rendezvoused again at the *Groine* in *Galicia*, from whence they set sail again on the 12th of *July*; and entering the *English* Channel on the 19th, Admiral *Howard* suffered them to pass by him, following them close until the 21st, when a Battle begun; and a kind of running Fight continued to the 27th, when the *Spaniards* came to Anchor in *Calais* Road, in order to wait for the Duke of *Parma* and his Transports, with the Land Forces from *Flanders*. The *English* Admiral, finding he could make but little Impression on the Armada, the Galleons being
so

so much superior to him in Bulk, sent in eight or ten Fire-ships among them in the Night-time, which put the *Spaniards* in the utmost Confusion. They cut their Cables immediately, and put to Sea; and endeavouring to return to the Rendezvous between *Calais* and *Graveling*, the *English* fell upon them, and took several of their Ships; whereupon they all bore away for *Scotland* and *Ireland*.

1591.] Captain *Lancaster* and Captain *Rimer* sailed to the *East-Indies* about this Time, in order to begin a Trade there. *Rimer* was cast away, but *Lancaster* returned richly laden, with only seven Hands on Board.

The Queen erected an University at *Dublin* in 1591, which she endowed with a considerable Revenue, and the usual Privileges granted to Universities.

1597.] The Lord Admiral *Howard* and the Earl of *Essex* took the City of *Cadiz* and plundered it, and destroyed the Ships in the Harbour; the Damage the *Spaniards* sustained being computed at twenty Millions of Ducats.

Sir *Thomas Bodley*, in the Year 1598, rebuilt and furnished the publick Library at *Oxford*, with a vast Collection of Books and Manuscripts from all Parts of the World.

1598.] The Lord *George Clifford*, Earl of *Cumberland*, fitted out a Fleet of Men of War, and made himself Master of the Island of *Porto-Rico*, in the Year 1598; but was forced to quit it again on Account of the Sickness of his Men.

1600.] The *English East-India* Company was erected this Year, and they established Factories in *China*, *Japan*, *India*, *Amboyna*, *Java*, and *Sumatra*.

The Pope published a Bull about this Time, to exclude King *James* of *Scotland* from the Throne of *England*.

On the 19th of *February* 1601, the Earls of *Essex* and *Southampton* were brought to their Trials before their Peers, and convicted of High-Treason, in conspiring to depose the Queen, and raise a Rebellion, and *Essex* was beheaded in the *Tower* on the 25th of *February*.

1601.] It was resolved by the Commons, that a Sheriff could not be elected Knight of the Shire for his own County, but that he might be made Sheriff after he was elected.

1602.] The Queen, being taken ill in the Beginning of *March* 1602-3, intimated her Desire that the King of *Scots* should succeed her, in which the whole Nation seemed to concur; no Mention being made of the *Suffolk* Family, whom her Father *Henry VIII.* had appointed to succeed on the Death of his Daughter *Elizabeth* without Issue.

March 24, 1602-3.] *James I.* 1603, the Son of *Henry Stuart*, Lord *Darnley*, and *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, the only Child of *James V.* King of *Scots*, who was Son of *James IV.* and *Margaret* his Queen, the eldest Daughter of *Henry VII.* King of *England*, succeeded to the Crown.

The King arrived at the *Charter-house* in *London*, *May* 7, 1603.

The Lord *Cobham*, Lord *Grey*, and Sir *Walter Raleigh*, were tried at *Winchester* for High-Treason, November 4, 1603, and condemned the 17th, but reprieved. The Treason they were principally charged with, was the conspiring to set the Lady *Arabella Stuart*, the King's Cousin-German, upon the Throne, and inviting the *Spaniards* to assist them, for which *George Cobham*, with *William Watson* and *William Clark*, Priests, who were tried with them, were executed, and Sir *Walter* remained twelve Years a Prisoner in the *Tower*.

1603.] A new Translation of the Bible was ordered to be made, being the same that is in Use at this Day.

A Proclamation for enforcing the Act of Uniformity issued; whereupon there were but 49 out of 10,000 Ministers of Parishes, that refused to conform, and were deprived.

1604.] Tonnage and Poundage were granted to the King for Life, as they had been to his Predecessors from *Henry VII.* to Queen *Elizabeth*, for Defence of the Realm, and the Guard of the Seas.

1605.] The *Powder Plot* for blowing up the King and Parliament being discovered, the Oath of Allegiance was first required and administered.

1606.] The Conspirators in the *Powder-Plot* were convicted, and some of them executed at the West End of *St. Paul's*. More of them were executed in the *Palace-Yard, Westminster*.

An Act passed at this Time, empowering the Crown to levy twenty Pounds a Month on *Popish* Recusants absenting themselves from Church, or to seize Two Thirds of their Lands, and declared it to be a *Premunire* to refuse the Oath of Allegiance.

The Act for levying Twelve-pence a Sunday on every one that did not come to Church, was revived.

An Act passed empowering the Lord-Mayor and Aldermen of *London* to cut the Channel of the *New River*.

Sixty-eight thousand five hundred and ninety-six Persons died in *London* of the Plague, the two preceding Years.

An Act passed in the 4th Year of this Reign, repealing all hostile Laws made against the *Scots*; and in *Calvin's Case*, soon after, it was resolved that all *Scotsmen*, born after the Accession of King *James* to this Crown, should enjoy all the Privileges of Denizens.

1608.] Twenty *English* Pirates were executed about this Time, who had turned *Mahometants*, and lived in great Splendor at *Tunis* in *Barbary*.

1609.] A Proclamation was published against erecting Buildings on new Foundations, within two Miles of the City; and another prohibiting Foreign Nations to fish upon the Coasts of *Great-Britain*.

1611.] Baronets were first created by King *James I.* in May 1611, in the ninth Year of his Reign.

1614.] The second Parliament of this Reign, falling upon their Grievances, viz. the King's Profuseness to the *Scots*, and the increase of the *Popish* Recusants, they were dissolved without passing one Act. After which the King committed several of the Members
of

of the Commons, for the Freedom they had taken, and raised Money on the Subjects by way of Benevolence.

Sir Thomas Overbury was poisoned in the *Tower*, by the Contrivance of the Earl of *Somerset* and his Countess. And,

1615.] The Murderers were executed. Among whom was Sir *Gervase Elwis*, whom the Earl had procured to be made Governor of the *Tower* to facilitate his Design.

1616.] The Earl of *Somerset* and his Countess were tried and condemned for the Murder, but obtained a Pardon, Anno 1617.

The King delivered up *Flushing*, *Ramekins*, and the *Brill*, to the States of *Holland* in 1616, for less than a tenth Part of the Charges they were to pay, for the Assistance Queen *Elizabeth* gave them.

1617.] The Book of Sports was published about the same Time, allowing innocent Recreations after Evening Prayers on *Sundays*; and the Clergy were enjoined to read the Book in their Churches, for Neglect whereof some of them were prosecuted in the *Star-Chamber*.

Sir *Walter Raleigh* was made Commander of a Squadron of Men of War, and sent to the River *Oroonoko* in *America* in Search of a Gold Mine; and attacking some of the *Spanish* Settlements in *Terra Firma*, he was, at the Instigation of the *Spanish* Ambassador, executed (by Virtue of his former Sentence) for High-Treason on the 19th of *October* 1617.

A match was proposed between Prince *Charles* and the Infanta of *Spain*, and Articles agreed on in 1618.

The Synod of *Dort* in *Holland* was held this Year, whither several *English* Divines were sent, and the Doctrine of *Arminius* was condemned by it.

1621.] The Third Parliament of this Reign met on the 30th of *January* 1621; in which the Lord Chancellor *Bacon* was convicted of notorious Bribery, and the Seals taken from him.

The Parliament being dissolved, several of the Members of the Commons were committed to Prison, for their Opposition to the Court.

A Supply was granted his Majesty in this Parliament, to enable him to recover the *Palatinate* for his Son-in-Law the Elector *Palatine*, and they promised to assist him to the utmost of their Power, if he could not recover it by Treaty.

1622.] Prince *Charles* with the Marquis of *Buckingham* embarked for *Spain*, in order to conclude a Match with the Infanta, and arrived at *Madrid*, *March* 6, 1622; and Articles of Marriage were agreed on between Prince *Charles* and the Infanta of *Spain* in 1623.

The Prince however returned to *England* without the Infanta, the Match being abruptly broken off.

A fourth Parliament was called in 1623, and the Proceedings in the *Spanish* Match being laid before them; the Duke of *Buckingham's* Conduct in *Spain* was approved, and they gave the King a Supply to declare War against *Spain* and the Emperor.

In the Year 1624, the *Dutch* tortured the *English* Factors at *Ambona*, to make them confess a Plot against the *Hollanders*, and dispossessed

possessed them of the Spice-Islands, which the *Dutch* have kept ever since.

In the last Year of the King's Reign a Match was proposed and concluded between Prince *Charles* and the Princess *Henrietta* of *France*, Daughter of *Henry IV.* but not consummated until King *James's* Death.

1625.] Count *Mansfield* was made General of an Army of 12,000 Men, for the Recovery of the *Palatinate*; but the Troops being embarked, were denied a Passage through *France*; and most of them perished on Board.

King *James* died at *Theobald's*, in the 59th Year of his Age, and the 23d of his Reign.

His Wife was *Anne* the Daughter of *Frederic II.* King of *Denmark*: His surviving Issue, were Prince *Charles* who succeeded him, and the Princess *Elizabeth*, married to the Prince *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, usually stiled King of *Böhemia*, from whence the present Royal Family are descended.

March 27, 1625.] *Charles I.* the only surviving Son of King *James I.* by the Lady *Anne*, Daughter of *Frederic II.* King of *Denmark*, succeeded to the Crown on the Demise of his Father.

The Queen landed at *Dover* in *June* following, where she was met by his Majesty, and conducted the same Day to *Canterbury*, where the Marriage was consummated that Night.

The first Parliament of this Reign meeting on the 18th of *June* 1625, and having made no Provision for the Civil List, the *Spanish* War, or the Guard of the Seas; the King found himself under a Necessity of ordering the Officers to continue to collect the usual Duties of Tonnage and Poundage, settled on his Predecessors, by his own Authority. This Parliament was dissolv'd the 12th of *August* 1625.

Sir *Edward Coke*, who had been Lord Chief-Justice of *England*, was compelled to serve as High Sheriff; and other Gentlemen were compelled to receive the Order of Knighthood.

The Earl of *Bristol* and Bishop *Williams* of *Lincoln* not being summoned to Parliament, the Lords petitioned his Majesty that they might each of them have a Writ of Summons, which was granted.

The Earl of *Arundel* being committed to the *Tower* by his Majesty during the Session of Parliament, without Cause shewn, the Lords addressed the King to discharge him, (looking upon it as an Invasion of their Privileges) with which Address his Majesty complied.

1626.] The Commons remonstrating against the Duke of *Buckingham's* continuing in the Administration, and against the King's taking Tonnage and Poundage, the Parliament was dissolved without passing one Act.

The King dismissed the Queen's *French* Servants about the same Time, which occasioned a War with *France*.

Some Gentlemen were committed for refusing to pay the Money required of them by Way of Loan for the King's Service; and some

some of the inferior People were pressed for Soldiers on their Refusal.

The Duke of *Bucks*, with 100 Sail of Ships of all Sorts, and 7000 Land Forces on Board, set sail from *Portsmouth* in June 1627, for the City of *Rochelle* in *France*, where being refused Admittance, he landed on the Isle of *Rhee*; but not being able to make himself Master of the Fort *La Prée*, he returned to *England* in November, with some Disgrace, having lost one Third of his Troops without effecting any Thing.

1627.] The Third Parliament of this Reign meeting, a Petition of Right was preferred to his Majesty, praying, 1. That no Loan or Tax might be levied but by Consent of Parliament: 2. That no Man might be imprisoned but by legal Process: 3. That Soldiers might not be quartered on People against their Wills: 4. That no Commissions be granted for executing Martial Law. To which the King answered, *I will that Right be done, according to the Laws and Customs of the Realm.*

1628.] A Fleet under the Command of the Earl of *Denbigh* set Sail from *Plymouth* for the Relief of *Rochelle*, but returned without effecting any Thing.

Both Houses addressed his Majesty for a fuller Answer to their Petition of Right, whereupon they received this satisfactory Answer, *viz. Soit fait comme il est desire.*

The Commons being about to remonstrate against his Majesty's receiving Tonnage and Poundage, the King came to the House of Peers, and passed the Act confirming the Rights and Liberties of the Subject (as above demanded) and two other Acts, whereby the Clergy and Laity respectively granted five entire Subsidies.

The Duke of *Buckingham* being at *Portsmouth* equipping another Fleet for the Relief of *Rochelle*, was stabbed by *John Felton*, a discontented Lieutenant.

Mr. *Chambers* being committed for refusing to pay the Duty of Tonnage and Poundage, brought his *Habeas Corpus*, and was admitted to Bail.

John Felton was executed at *Tyburn*, and hanged in Chains, for the Murder of the Duke of *Buckingham*.

The Parliament meeting again, and falling immediately upon their Grievances, the King declared he did not claim Tonnage and Poundage as of Right, but *de bene esse*, and desired it might be settled on him as on his Ancestors. The Commons however proceeded again on their Grievances, and pretended to be offended at the Increase of the *Arminians* and *Papists*. And Mr. *Pym* moved, that a Covenant might be taken to maintain their Religion and Rights.

The Officers of the Customs being questioned for detaining the Goods of Parliament-Men for Tonnage and Poundage, the King sent the Commons a Message, declaring that what the Customers did was by his Order.

The Commons thereupon voted the seizing Mr. Rolles's Goods a Breach of Privilege; and called upon the Speaker to read their Remonstrance against it, and put the Question; but he said he dared not, the King having commanded the contrary; and endeavouring to leave the Chair, was held in by Force, and the Doors locked till a Protest was read: That whoever should bring in Innovations in Religion, or seek to introduce *Popery* or *Arminiasm*; and whoever should advise the taking of Tonnage and Poundage not granted by Parliament, or that should pay the same, should be accounted Enemies to the Kingdom.

The King sent for the Serjeant of the House, but he was detained, the Doors being locked; then he sent the Gentleman-Usher of the Black-Rod with a Message, but he was denied Admittance until the Protest was read, after which the House in Confusion adjourned to a certain Day.

Warrants were issued by the Privy Council thereupon for seizing the riotous Members of the Commons: And Mr. Holles, Mr. Coriton, Sir John Elliot, and Mr. Valentine, appearing before the Council, refused to answer for what was said or done in the House, and were thereupon committed close Prisoners to the Tower.

The King came to the House of Peers, and in a Speech declared, that the seditious Behaviour of some of the Commons obliged him to dissolve the Parliament. And it was dissolved without sending for the Commons up, or any Act passed this Session.

1629.] An Information was soon after exhibited in the Star-Chamber, against the Members in Custody, viz. Sir John Elliot, Denzil Holles, Benjamin Valentine, Walter Long, William Coriton, William Stroude, John Selden, Sir Miles Hobart, and Sir Peter Hayman, for their undutiful Speeches and Actions in the late Parliament: Whereupon the Members brought their *Habeas Corpus* to be admitted to Bail; and they were offered to be bailed by the Court, on giving Security for their good Behaviour, which they refused. And upon an Information preferred against them in the King's Bench, they pleaded to the Jurisdiction of the Court: This being over-ruled, they were afterwards adjudged to be imprisoned during the King's Pleasure; and being offered to be released on their Submission, they refused, and Sir John Elliot, and some others of them died in Prison.

1630.] Dr. Leighton, a Scotsman, was prosecuted for publishing a Book, intitled, *An Appeal to the Parliament, or a Plea against Prelacy*; for which he was sentenced to have his Ears cut off, his Nose slit, &c. which was executed upon him, after having long refused to make any Submission.

Every Man possessed of Lands of the Value of 40 *l. per Annum*, was obliged to be knighted, or compound with the Crown, according to an old Law.

The Monopolies of Salt, Soap, Leather, Coals, Pins, &c. were deemed great Stretches of the Prerogative also; and nothing but Necessity could justify these Methods of raising Money, to which the King

King was reduced, by the Commons refusing him any Supply, even for the Support of his Household.

1631.] *Mervin*, Lord *Audley*, Earl of *Castlehaven*, was convicted of Sodomy, and of assisting in a Rape on his own Lady, for which he was beheaded on *Tower-hill*, May 14, and two of his Servants hanged at *Tyburn*, July 6.

A Court of Chivalry was erected for a Trial by Combat, between the Lord *Rea* and *David Ramsey*, Esq; but the King would not suffer the Duel to be fought.

1632.] The King of *Bohemia*, Prince *Palatine*, died, having had Issue by the Princess *Elizabeth*, Daughter of King *James I.* six Sons and five Daughters; on the youngest of which Daughters, the Princess *Sophia* and her Issue, the Crown of *England* was settled by Parliament, on Failure of Issue of Queen *Anne*.

1633.] The King going to *Scotland*, was crowned at *Holyrood-House* by Dr. *Spotswood*, Archbishop of *St. Andrew's*.

The Declaration for allowing Wakes (or the Feasts of Dedication of Churches) and other lawful Sports and Recreations after Divine Service on *Sundays*, was revived, and ordered to be read in Churches.

Mr. *Prynne* was prosecuted in the *Star-Chamber*, for publishing his Book called *Histrionastix*, being a Libel on the Administration for suffering and countenancing Plays and Masquerades, &c. For which he was sentenced to pay a Fine of 5000 *l.* expelled the University of *Oxford*, and *Lincoln's-Inn*, disabled to profess the Law, to stand twice in the Pillory, lose his Ears, and remain a Prisoner for Life; Whereupon he obtained the Name of *Cato*.

Mr. *Selden* maintained the Sovereignty of *England* in the *British* Seas, against *Hugo Grotius*.

1635.] At this Time a Proclamation was published to restrain the great Resort of the Nobility and Gentry to the City of *London*; which was found to impoverish the Country, and increase Infectious Distempers in the City. And an Information was exhibited in the *Star-Chamber* against seven Lords, sixty Baronets and Knights, and against above one hundred Gentlemen, for Non-observance of this Act of State.

1636.] Mr. *Selden's* Book, asserting the *English* Sovereignty of the Narrow Seas, and shewing the Custom of levying Ship-Money by former Kings without Assent of Parliament, was ordered to be kept among the Records, one of them in the Council-Chest, another in the Exchequer, and a third in the Court of Admiralty.

The Earl of *Northumberland* being made Admiral, commanded a Fleet of 60 Men of War, with which he attacked the *Dutch* Fleet, as they were fishing on the *English* Coasts; whereupon the *Dutch* agreed to pay the King 30,000 *l.* for Permission to fish this Year; and agreed upon an Annual Tribute for the future.

Mr. *Richard Chambers*, a Citizen of *London*, and others, disputing the Legality of Ship-Money, the Opinion of the Twelve Judges was demanded; who unanimously gave their Opinions under their Hands, *That the levying of Ship-Money was lawful.*

A Declaration was issued at *Edinburgh*, for the Observation of a Liturgy in *Scotland*.

1637.] A Proclamation issued in *England* about the same Time to restrain the *Puritans*, who refused to submit to the Discipline of the Church, from transporting themselves to *New-England*, and other Parts of *America*. And an Order of Council was published, prohibiting all Non-Conformist Ministers to transport themselves without Licence from the Bishops of *London* and *Canterbury*; but such Numbers of Dissenters did however transport themselves to *New-England*, that they cast off all Subjection to the Church of *England* in that Colony; and established the *Independent* Sect there, allowing no Toleration to any other Sect, and hanged several *Quakers*.

Henry Burton, Batchelor of Divinity, *William Prynne*, the disaffected Barrister, and *Dr. Bastwick*, a Physician, neither of them eminent in their Professions, but violent Incendiaries, were convicted in the *Star-Chamber* of composing several seditious Libels, and sentenced to be pilloried, lose their Ears, to be fined 5000 *l.* each, and to be imprisoned for Life: They were ever afterwards looked upon as Confessors by the *Presbyterians*.

John Lilburn, a Bookbinder, was convicted in the *Star-Chamber* of publishing and dispersing seditious Libels, fined 5000 *l.* and sentenced to be pilloried, and whipped from the *Fleet Prison* to *Westminster-Hall*. He was imprisoned for three Years, and upon the Turn of the Times he was released, and became an Officer of Note in *Cromwell's* Army; but opposing *Cromwell* afterwards, he was thrown into Prison by him, and died a *Quaker*.

A Book of Common-Prayer being prepared for the Church of *Scotland*, was appointed to be read by the Bishop of *Edinburgh*, in his Surplis, at *St. Giles's*: He was interrupted, and had a Stool thrown at his Head, and it was with some Difficulty that the Magistrates of *Edinburgh* dispersed the Mob; after which the Service was read through in that and the rest of the Churches of *Edinburgh*: But the Bishop of *Edinburgh* was in Danger of being murdered in his Return to his House.

The *Scots* immediately after threw off their Allegiance, and entered into a Covenant or Association against the Government, to which they compelled all People to subscribe. Archbishop *Spotswood*, and several other *Scotch* Bishops, thereupon fled into *England*.

The Case of Ship-Money between the King and *Mr. Hampden*, was argued before all the Judges of *England* in the *Exchequer* Chamber; and *Mr. Hampden* being cast, he was adjudged to pay twenty Shillings, being the Sum he was charged with towards fitting out a Fleet for the Guard of the Seas.

1638.] The Bishops were cited by the Presbytery of *Edinburgh* to appear as Criminals at the next General Assembly to be held at *Glasgow* the 21st of *November*.

The General Assembly acting in a most seditious and riotous Manner, and rejecting the King's Authority, were dissolved by the King's Commissioner. They continued to sit however, declaring, they would

would not desert the Work of the Lord, and that to interrupt their Sitting was to contramand and prejudice the Prerogative of *Jesus Christ*, and the Liberties of the Kirk.

They condemned Episcopacy as *Antichristian*, and deprived and excommunicated the Bishops and Ministers that differed from them, by their own Authority.

Then they resolved upon a War, and raised an Army under *Lesley*, whom they sent for from the *German Wars*. They made themselves Masters of *Edinburgh*, and seized the *Regalia*, and the King's Magazines of Arms, &c. telling the People they were to expect Popery and Bondage if they did not now quit themselves like Men. And they addressed themselves to the *French King* as their Sovereign, desiring his Protection.

1639.] The King thereupon marched towards the *Scots* with an Army of 6000 Horse and as many Foot, attended by great Numbers of the Nobility and Gentry.

The King's Generals, the Earls of *Arundel* and *Holland*, received Letters from the *Scots*, and gave them Encouragement to advance.

The *Scots* preferred a Petition to the King, still professing all Obedience and Submission; whereupon the King consented to a Treaty with them, and a Pacification was concluded at *Duns*; whereby it was agreed, that all Matters Ecclesiastical should be determined by the Kirk, and Civil Affairs by the Parliament; and that a general Act of Oblivion should be passed.

That the *Scots* should disband their Army in forty-eight Hours; and discharge the several Tables or Councils they had established; and should restore the King's Castles, Stores, &c. as also the Lands and Goods of the *Royalists* they had seized.

That the King should recall his Fleet and Armies, and cause Restitution to be made of what had been taken from the *Covenanters*.

The King having disbanded his Army, returned to *Theobald's*, and two Days after to *Whitehall*. But the *Scots* neither disbanded their Forces, nor observed any one Article of the late Treaty.

The General Assembly meeting afterwards, the Earl of *Traquair* being High Commissioner, he gave the Royal Assent to and confirmed all the Acts of the late riotous Assembly at *Glasgow*.

The Parliament of *Scotland* having excluded the Bishops, who were the third Estate, confirmed all the Acts of the General Assembly, and insisted on several Demands to the Diminution of the King's Prerogative; and being prorogued, they protested against it, and sent a Deputation of their Members to the King, who were highly caressed by the Malecontents at *London*, and incited to enter into a new War with *England*, particularly by the Earls of *Essex*, *Bedford*, and *Holland*, the Lord *Say*, Mr. *Hampden*, and Mr. *Pym*.

The King charged the *Scotch Commissioners* with Treason, and produced an intercepted Letter, wherein they invited the *French King* to invade his Dominions, whereupon the Lords *London* and *Colville* were committed to the *Tower*.

1640.] The Letter from the *Scots* to the *French King*, desiring his Protection, being read in the House of Lords, and appearing to

be written by the Lord *Loudon*, it was thought fit to continue him in the *Tower*.

His Majesty sent a Message by Sir *Henry Vane*, demanding a Supply of six Subsidies, but Sir *Henry*, by Mistake, or designedly, demanded twelve Subsidies, which threw the House into a Flame; then he went to the King, and assured him that no Money would be granted against the *Scots*; which his Majesty giving Credit to, abruptly dissolved the Parliament, and afterwards raised an Army of 20,000 Men against the *Scots*, towards the Maintaining of which the Nobility and Gentry advanced him 300,000 *l.* but the City of *London* refused him the Loan of 100,000 *l.* The Earl of *Northumberland* was made General of this Army, the Earl of *Strafford* Lieutenant General, and the Lord *Conway* General of the Horse.

The *Scotch* Army entering the *English* Borders, the King issued a Proclamation declaring them Rebels, and shewed that upon Pretences of Religion, they sought to shake off the Regal Government; however he offered them a Pardon on their Submission.

The *Scots* still advancing to *Newbourn upon Tyne*, the Lord *Conway*, who commanded the Van-Guard of the King's Army at *Newcastle*, drew out 1200 Horse and 2000 Foot to dispute the Passage of the *Tyne*; but was driven from his Post by *Lesley*, and forced to retire and abandon *Newcastle*, where the *Scots* seized the King's Magazines of Arms and Ammunition, and within two Days after made themselves Masters of *Durham*.

The King, who was advanced to *Northallerton*, upon Advice of this Defeat, retired to *York*; whereupon the *Scots* levied Contributions in *Northumberland* and the Bishoprick of *Durham*, amounting to 850 *l.* a Day.

A General Council of the Peers was summoned by his Majesty in this Exigency, which being assembled at *York*, they advised him to appoint Commissioners to treat with the *Scots*; with which his Majesty complied, and the Commissioners met at *Rippon*, and immediately agreed that there should be a Cessation of Arms, and that the *Scots* might remain in that Part of *England* they were possessed of; and for the rest, the Treaty was adjourned to *London*, where the Parliament of *England* met (which begun the Civil War) on the 13th of *April* 1640. The Commons chose *William Lenthall*, Esq; their Speaker, and resolved that 100,000 *l.* should be raised for supplying the *Scotch* Army, which they borrowed of the City. And Articles of Impeachment for High Treason were carried up to the Lords by Mr. *Pym*, against the Earl of *Strafford*, who was thereupon committed to the *Tower*.

Then the Commons voted that the levying Ship-Money, and the Opinions of the Judges upon it, were illegal. The Judges were threatened, and obliged to put in great Bail.

The Commons also voted 300,000 *l.* to be given their Brethren of *Scotland*.

A Bill for Triennial Parliaments receiving the Royal Assent, the Commons thanked his Majesty for it; and said, *There now remained*
nothing

nothing to be done, but to testify their Devotion to his Majesty, and their only End was to make him a glorious King.

1641.] A Bill of Attainder against the Earl of *Strafford* was passed by the Commons, and the Impeachment dropped. The Reason of proceeding against the Earl by Bill of Attainder was, because there was not legal Evidence to convict him of High Treason before the Lords.

What was principally insisted on by his Enemies at the Trial was, that he had an Intention to alter the Constitution from a limited to an absolute Monarchy, which they suggested was High Treason against the Kingdom, if not against the King.

The Lords having passed the Bill of Attainder against the Earl of *Strafford*, at the Instance of the Commons, moved his Majesty to give it the Royal Assent, which was done by Commission; and another Bill passed at the same Time for perpetuating the Parliament; by which the King signed his own Ruin. It is said to have been done at the Queen's Importunity to save herself and Family; but however that was, the Earl of *Strafford* was beheaded on *Tower Hill*, May 12, 1641. Bills were passed afterwards for taking away the *Star-Chamber*, and High-Commission-Court; and for a Pacification between the Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*; to effect which, all the *Scots* Demands were granted; and it is computed their Coming into *England*, and Stay here, cost this Nation eleven hundred thousand Pounds, besides the Damages they did to private Men.

The King having made the Earl of *Essex* Lieutenant General of his Armies South of *Trent*, signed a Commission for passing Acts in his Absence, and the same Day set out for *Scotland*.

The *Papists* raised a Rebellion in *Ireland* about this Time, and massacred great Numbers of *Protestants*: Whereupon an Act was made for the Reduction of the Rebels in *Ireland*; wherein it is declared, that the King could in no Case, but on a Foreign Invasion, press a free-born Subject into his Service.

Twelve of the Bishops, protesting against all Acts of the Parliament since they were withheld by Force from their Seats, were committed to the *Tower* for High Treason.

The King while he was in *Scotland* having discovered more fully the treasonable Correspondence between the *Scots* and some Members of Parliament, ordered the Lord *Kimbolton* to be apprehended, together with Mr. *Pym*, Mr. *Hampden*, Mr. *Holles*, Sir *Arthur Haselrig*, and Mr. *Stroude*: Whereupon the Commons resolved, that whoever should attempt to seize any of their Members, or their Papers, they should stand upon their Defence.

The King thereupon went to the House of Commons, and demanded the five Members above-mentioned, but they were not there; then the King issued a Proclamation for apprehending them; and the same Day the Commons voted it a Breach of Privilege.

The City-Mob were raised for their Protection. The Commons adjourned for seven Days, and ordered a Committee to sit at *Guild-hall* in the mean Time. The Mob growing very dangerous, the

King and Royal Family removed from *Whitehall* to *Hampton-Court*. And the Sheriffs of *London*, and the Train-Bands, with an armed Multitude, carried the obnoxious Members in Triumph to their Seats at *Westminster*. The Seamen and Watermen, with above a hundred armed Vessels, with Field-Pieces, Colours, &c. as prepared for an Engagement, advanced (*Jan. 11.*) at the same Time up the *Thames*, from *London-Bridge* to *Westminster*; for which they all received the Thanks of the Commons.

March, 2.] Upon the Report of the King's refusing to pass the Militia Bill, the two Houses resolved, That the Kingdom should be forthwith put in a Posture of Defence; that all the Lord Lieutenants in *England* should bring in their Commissions, and cancel them as illegal; and ordered the Admiral (the Earl of *Northumberland*) that he should equip the Royal Navy, and be ready to put to Sea in their Service. All this was done before his Majesty had raised a single Regiment, or taken any Measures for his Defence.

April 23, 1642.] And when he went to *Hull*, with an intent to secure his Magazine there, he was denied Admittance into the Town, by Sir *John Hotham*, who held it for the Parliament.

The Parliament afterwards proceeded to muster all the City Militia, consisting of 12,000 Men, in *Finsbury Fields*. These were commanded by *Skippon*, and such other Officers as the House could confide in. They sent also to the several Counties to muster their Militia, pursuant to their Ordinance, assuring them of the Protection of the two Houses, against any that should oppose them.

And now the King thought it necessary to raise a Guard for the Defence of his Person, which consisted of a Troop of Horse, commanded by the Prince of *Wales*, and one Regiment of the Train-Bands.

The Parliament hereupon voted, that whoever should serve or assist his Majesty, in raising Forces, were Traitors: And sent their Serjeant to *York*, to apprehend some Gentlemen, that attended the King there, as Delinquents.

May 26.] They published a Remonstrance also, declaring the Sovereign Legislative Power was lodged in both Houses; and that the King had not so much as a Negative. On the other Hand, (*June 13.*) an Engagement was entered into at *York*, by Forty-six Lords and Great Officers of State, declaring that they would not submit to the Orders of the two Houses; but would defend his Majesty's Person, Crown, and Dignity, against all his Enemies. And the King issued a Commission of Array, and made the Earl of *Lindsey*, General. (*July 12.*) The Parliament thereupon voted that an Army should be raised for the Safety of the King's Person, and Defence of both Houses of Parliament: And constituted the Earl of *Essex* their General. They passed an Ordinance also, for the levying Tonnage and Poundage to their own Use; and applied 100,000 *l.* of the Money given for the Relief of *Ireland*, towards levying Forces against the King. And Mr. *Hampden* actually drew out the Militia of the County of *Bucks* against the King. And (*Sept. 1.*) the Nobility and Gentry over the whole Kingdom, who would not declare
against

against the King, were plundered and imprisoned, where the Parliament prevailed; and some of them were kept under Hatches on Board the Ships in the *Thames*.

The two Universities, about this Time, made the King a present of their Plate; but the *Cambridge* Plate was intercepted by *Cromwell*, and applied to the Use of his Enemies.

On *Sunday* the 23d of *October*, about two in the Afternoon, was fought the Battle of *Edgehill* near *Keynton* in *Warwickshire*, where the King's Horse beat the Enemies Cavalry out of the Field; but, pursuing them too far from the Field of Battle, left the King's Infantry exposed to the Enemies Foot, who were more numerous: However they maintained their Ground, till Night parted them, when both Parties drew off. Some few Days after this Battle, the Queen landed at *Burlington Bay* in *Yorkshire*, and brought with her Money, Arms, and Ammunition for the King's Forces.

In the mean Time the two Houses passed an Ordinance for a Weekly Assessment, or Tax, through the Kingdom, amounting to 34,808 *l.* per Week, for the maintaining of their Troops.

May 23, 1643.] Mr. *Pym*, from the Commons, impeached the Queen of High-Treason, for assisting the King her Husband with Arms and Ammunition.

About the same Time, the Assembly of Divines met in the *Jerusalem* Chamber, consisting chiefly of about 118 *Puritan* Preachers, and 26 Laymen, who had 4 *s.* a Day allowed them for their Service.

July 5.] Mr. *Tomkins* and Mr. *Chaloner*, who were engaged with Mr. *Waller*, and several other Gentlemen and Citizens of Figure, in a Design to restore King *Charles I.* were executed as Traitors; and Mr. *Waller* was condemned to die, but reprieved, on paying a Fine of ten thousand Pounds.

The Parliament still being apprehensive that they should not long be in a Condition to oppose the *Royalists*, sent Sir *William Armyne* and Sir *Henry Vane, jun.* to invite the *Scots* to come to their Assistance. And (*Aug. 28.*) the *Scots* having agreed to invade *England*, and assist their Brethren at *Westminster*, the two Houses consented to take the solemn League and Covenant. And having made a new Great Seal, declared that all Letters Patents and Grants, passed the Great Seal by the King, after *May 22, 1642*, should be void; and that henceforward their own Great Seal should be of the same Authority, as any Great Seal in *England* had formerly been; and committed the Custody of it to the Earls of *Bolingbroke* and *Kent*; and to Mr. *St. John*, Serjeant *Wild*, Mr. *Brown*, and Mr. *Prideaux*. About the same Time died Mr. *John Pym*, of the *Morbus Pediculosus*, or the Lousy Disease; who, from his great Popularity and Influence, was usually stiled King *Pym*.

The *Scots*, consisting of 18,000 Foot, 2000 Horse, and above 500 Dragoons, passed the *Tweed* at *Berwick*, and entered *England* in Behalf of the Parliament.

On the other Hand, the loyal Members of Parliament, being summoned by the King to appear at *Oxford*, assembled there to the Number of 44 Lords, and 118 Commoners.

April 20, 1744.] The *Scotch* Army joining the *English* under General *Fairfax*, Prince *Rupert* engaged their united Forces at *Marston-Moor*; was defeated there, 10,000 of the *Royalists* being killed or made Prisoners; and their Artillery, Arms, Ammunition, &c. taken by the Enemy.

Sept. 2.] On the other Hand, the Parliament Army in the West was almost ruined at this Time; *Essex's* Foot, under the Command of *Skippon*, were surrounded by the King's Forces, and compelled to lay down their Arms, and deliver up their Cannon and Ammunition; but were permitted, however, to march away into the Parliament's Quarters.

Nov. 16.] In the mean Time the Proceedings against Archbishop *Laud* were revived, and the Lords being of Opinion, that the Archbishop was not guilty of High-Treason, the Commons ordered his Grace to be brought before them; and, without hearing any Evidence, but what their Council repeated, passed an Ordinance to attaint him of High-Treason.

Nov. 26.] The Directory being established about this Time instead of the Common-Prayer, the Creed, Lord's Prayer, and Ten Commandments were voted useless; and an Ordinance passed for turning *Christmas-day* into a Fast.

Sir *John Hotham* and his Son, being about to come over to the King, were apprehended by the Parliament, and beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, by Virtue of a Sentence of the Court-Martial.

And the Lords, being terrified and threatened by the Commons, passed the Ordinance for attainting Archbishop *Laud* of High-Treason, though they had declared him not Guilty; and the Archbishop was beheaded on *Tower-hill*, notwithstanding he produced the King's Pardon. On this Day the Directory took Place, in the Room of the Common-Prayer; and the Parliament voted that the Clause, for the Preservation of his Majesty's Person, should be left out of Sir *Thomas Fairfax's* Commission.

April 3, 1645.] The Lords about this Time passed the self-denying Ordinance, for disabling the Members of either House to have any Commission.

Sir *Thomas Fairfax* being made General, *Essex*, *Manchester*, *Waller*, and all the General Officers (but *Cromwell*) who were Members of either House, were obliged to resign their Commissions; and *Fairfax* and *Cromwell* thereupon new-modelled the Army:

June 14.] Soon after which the Armies engaged near *Naseby* in *Northamptonshire*, and the King was defeated; his Foot were cut to Pieces, or made Prisoners; his Artillery, Arms, and Baggage, were taken, with his Cabinet of Papers: Whereupon he retired to *Litchfield*, and from thence to *Ragland Castle*, the Seat of the old Marquis of *Worcester*. In the mean Time, the King's Letters taken at *Naseby* were read in the House of Commons, who made themselves very merry with his private Affairs. However the King sent several Messages to the House with Proposals of Peace, but they were rejected.

And

And they voted against any personal Treaty with the King, on his offering to come and reside with the Parliament, and disband his Forces.

April 27, 1646.] In the mean Time, the *Scots* having, by Monsieur *Montrevil*, the *French* Agent, invited the King to come to their Army; and assured his Majesty that he might remain there with all Security, and that his Conscience should not be forced: The King left *Oxford* in Disguise, taking with him only Dr. *Michael Hudson* and Mr. *John Ashburnham*, and came to the *Scotch* Army near *Newcastle*, on the 5th of *May* following.

Oxford being besieged by General *Fairfax*, the King sent his Orders to that City, and to all his Garrisons, to make the best Terms they could with the Enemy, and surrender: Whereupon *Oxford* surrendered, with the rest of the Garrison Towns. The Number of the Soldiers and Scholars in Pay at *Oxford* amounted to above 7000 Men, who were allowed to march out with Marks of Honour, and return to their respective Dwellings, by Virtue of the Articles of Capitulation agreed on. It was stipulated in this Treaty, that the Colleges and Publick Buildings in *Oxford* should not be demolished or defaced, or their Revenues sequestered.

The Marquis of *Montrose*, who commanded the *Royalists* in *Scotland*, and had met with great Success, was commanded also to disband his Forces, whereupon he went beyond Sea.

Jan. 30.] The *Scots*, notwithstanding their promising the King Protection, in Consideration of 400,000 *l.* of their Arrears paid them, delivered up the King to the *English*.

The Marquis of *Argyle* received 30,000 *l.* for his Share, and 15,000 *l.* more were distributed amongst his Friends. Several Ministers of the Kirk received large Sums; and Duke *Hamilton* had 30,000 *l.* for his Share.

There were many honest *Scots*, however, ashamed of this Bargain, and said their Nation would be disgraced and infamous to the End of the World, if they yielded to this Compact: That by their Oath of Allegiance, and even by their Covenant, they had sworn to protect and defend him: That the King had fled to them for Refuge, and if it was against the Law and Practice of all Nations, to deliver up the meanest Person who came for Shelter; how would the World condemn them, for giving up their Sovereign, into the Hands of his mortal Enemies, and this by an Act of their Parliament or State?

The King being brought to *Holmby* House in *Northamptonshire*, neither his Servants nor Chaplains were permitted to attend him: Whereupon he refused to let Mr. *Marshall* and Mr. *Caryll*, who were assigned by the *Presbyterians* for his Chaplains, so much as to say Grace for him.

June 4, 1647.] But the King had not been long at *Holmby*, before *Cromwell* sent Cornet *Joyce*, with a Detachment of the Army, to bring the King from *Holmby* House to the Camp. And the King was thereupon brought to *Newmarket*, where he was permitted his Recreations, and the Gentry resorted to him, with his Chaplains and Servants; *Cromwell* making great Professions of his Loyalty and Readiness to serve his Majesty.

About the same Time the Army preferred a Representation for purging the Parliament of all obnoxious Members, declaring they would put a Period to their Sitting, &c.

The Army proceeded to impeach *Holles*, *Waller*, and nine more of the leading Members of the Commons; and insisted upon their being suspended from their Places: Whereupon those Members thought fit to withdraw. The Speakers of both Houses, and fifty of the Members fled to the Army for Protection against the *London Mob*; and most of the eleven impeached Members fled beyond Sea.

The Army soon after marched into *London*, demolished all the Works about it, and both the Parliament and City were now subject to the Soldiers. The King having for the most Part marched with the Army, after he left *Newmarket*, was the 16th of *August* fixed at *Hampton-Court*, being permitted the Day before to visit his Children, who were under the Duke of *Northumberland's* Care at *Sion-House*; and they were often permitted to come to him at *Hampton-Court*, nor were any of the Nobility or Gentry denied Access to his Majesty.

During the Contentions between the Parliament and the Army, the King was civilly addressed to by both Parties, but did not think fit to show himself inclined more to one than the other; but finding the Propositions made him by the Parliament very extravagant, and that *Cromwell* and the Officers of the Army were not sincere, and having Reason to believe his Life in some Danger, he made his Escape to *Titchfield*, a Seat of the Earl of *Southampton's*. He was afterwards persuaded to trust himself with *Hammond*, the Governor of the *Isle of Wight*; who detained his Majesty in the Island, and gave Advice to the Parliament where he was.

Dec. 24.] Whereupon the Parliament sent the King four Bills, for his Royal Assent. By the first, he was to acknowledge the War raised against him to be just; 2. To abolish Episcopacy; 3. To settle the Power of the Militia, in Persons nominated by the two Houses; and, 4. To sacrifice all those that had adhered to him.

Upon the King's refusing to pass these Bills, the Houses broke out into the most rude and virulent Language against him; and the Commons voted that they would make no more Addresses to the King, but proceed to settle the Kingdom without him; and to this Resolution the Lords gave their Concurrence, and his Majesty was made a close Prisoner.

They declared it High-Treason also, for any Person to deliver a Message from the King, or to receive any Letter or Message from him, without the Leave of the Houses.

These Resolutions, Serjeant *Maynard* observed, in the House, did in effect dissolve the Parliament, for there could be no Parliament without a King.

April 19, 1648:] The Earl of *Pembroke*, Chancellor of *Oxford*, with the Visitors appointed by the Parliament (went down to visit that University about this Time, but the Vice-Chancellor and Heads refusing to submit to their Authority, an Ordinance was made for expelling those who refused to obey them.

May 27.] Part of the Royal-Navy returned to their Allegiance at this Time, and were commanded by Prince *Charles*.

June 6.] A Body of the *Kentish* Men also, under the Command of the Lord *Goring*, marched up to *London*, upon Expectation of being joined by the City, but were disappointed: Whereupon the Lord *Goring* joined the Lord *Capel* and Sir *Charles Lucas*, and the *Royalists* in *Essex*, and marched to *Colchester*, where they were besieged by *Fairfax*.

The Prince and the Duke of *York* came to *Yarmouth*, with nineteen Ships, in order to relieve *Colchester*, but found it impracticable. Then they failed to the Mouth of the *Thames*: Whereupon the Parliament voted that all that joined with the Prince were Traitors.

Cromwell's Troops engaged Sir *Marmaduke Langdale*, near *Preston* in *Lancashire*, and the *Scots* not supporting him, after an obstinate Fight, Sir *Marmaduke* was routed. *Cromwell* afterwards engaged the *Scots* Army and routed them; they made a very faint Resistance; Duke *Hamilton* their General fled, and was taken, with 3000 Horse, surrendering on no better Conditions than that of Quarter.

The Garrison of *Colchester* having endured a Siege of ten Weeks, and consumed all their Provision, were compelled to surrender Prisoners at Discretion: Whereupon Sir *Charles Lucas* and Sir *George Lisle* were immediately shot to Death, without being brought before a Council of War, or so much as allowed Time to settle their Affairs, or write to their Friends. The Earl of *Norwich*, Lord *Goring*, and the Lord *Capel*, were sent Prisoners to *Windsor* Castle, where they found Duke *Hamilton*. The rest of the Prisoners of any Quality were dispersed in several Prisons.

Berwick and *Carlisle* surrendering to *Cromwell*, he marched in Triumph to *Edinburgh*, and concerted Measures with *Argyle*. The Army under *Cromwell* being returned into *England*; a Remonstrance was presented to the Commons by his Officers against any further Treaty with his Majesty, and requiring that the King and his Adherents be brought to Justice; that a Period be put to this Parliament, and more equal Representatives chosen, in whom they would have the Supreme Power lodged. And the Treaty, which the Parliament had begun with the King in the *Isle of Wight*, was thereupon broken off.

At this Treaty, the Commissioners for the Parliament had insisted, that the King should acknowledge, they entered into a War with him for their just Defence; and that he was the Author of the War, and all the Calamities consequent thereupon: That he should abolish Episcopacy, settle Presbytery, and transfer the Lands of the Church to the Support of the State: That he should transfer the Power of the Militia to the Parliament, and impower them to keep a Standing Army, and levy Money to pay them: That he should pay all the Debts they had contracted, and leave the *Royalists* to their Mercy: That the Parliament should constitute all Magistrates and dispose of all Places and Offices: That his Majesty should confirm their New Broad Seal, and all their Grants and Commissions.

These

These were the Demands of the *Presbyterians*, and though his Majesty granted most of these, they voted his Concessions unsatisfactory, till the Army usurped the Supreme Authority, and then they would have revived the Treaty.

Nov. 1648.] The levelling Doctrine which *Cromwell* had introduced in the Army, to pull down the King and awe the Parliament, gave him a great deal of Trouble about this Time. The Soldiers had been taught, that the natural Rights of the meanest Men were equal to those of the greatest; and that Governors were no longer to be obeyed, than they studied the general Good of every Individual, of which themselves (the People) were Judges. And, in Pursuance of these Notions, they entered into Confederacies and Associations, and made Propositions to the Parliament, as well as to their own Generals, to introduce an Equality among all People, and from hence obtained the Name of *Levellers*; which when they saw opposed by their Officers, they appointed a General Rendezvous at *Hounslow-Heath*, in order to put an End to all Distinctions among Men; of which *Cromwell* receiving Advice, he appeared unexpectedly on *Hounslow-Heath*, when they were assembled there, at the Head of some Troops he could rely on; and having demanded the Reason of their assembling there in such Numbers, without his Orders, and receiving some insolent Answers from them, he knocked down two or three of the forwardest; then charged them with his Troops, and having wounded some, and made others Prisoners, he hanged up as many of them as he thought fit upon the Spot; and sent several more to *London*, to be tried for Mutiny and Rebellion, in a more solemn Manner, and thereby restrained this levelling Spirit for the present.

Nov. 30.] The King was at this Time taken out of the Hands of Colonel *Hammond*, and carried by Colonel *Ewer* to *Hurst Castle*, by an Order of the Council of Officers; and the Army marched up to *London*, and quartered about *Whitehall* and *St. James's*.

The Commons thereupon declared, that the seizing the King's Person, and carrying him Prisoner to *Hurst Castle*, was without the Advice or Consent of the House.

They resolved also, that his Majesty's Concessions to the Propositions made him in the *Isle of Wight*, were sufficient Grounds for the Houses to proceed upon for the Settlement of the Kingdom.

Colonel *Pride* was thereupon sent by the Army with a strong Detachment to *Westminster*, where he seized and imprisoned 41 of the Members as they were going to the House, and stopped above 160 more from going in; so that there were not now more than 150 that were permitted to sit, and these were most of them Officers of the Army.

A Detachment of the Army also marched into the City, and seized the Publick Treasures that were lodged at *Goldsmiths Hall*, and other Halls; and the Vote of Non-Addresses to the King, was now revived.

Dec. 23.] The King about the same Time was brought by Colonel *Harrison* from *Hurst Castle* to *Winchester*, and so to *Windsor*, then

then a Committee of the Commons met to consider how to proceed in a Way of Justice against the King. And it was ordered by the Council of War, that the Ceremony of the Knee should be omitted to the King, and all Appearance of State left off, and that the Charges of his Court and Attendants should be lessened.

A solemn Fast also was held at *Westminster* to seek the Lord, and beg his Direction in this Matter.

Hugh Peters, the Protector's Chaplain, in a Sermon at *St. Margaret's*, told his Audience he had found, upon a strict Scrutiny, that there were in the Army 5000 Saints, no less holy than those that now conversed in Heaven with God Almighty. And kneeling down begged in the Name of the People of *England*, that they would execute Justice upon that great *Barabbas* at *Windsor*.

His Text was, *Such Honour have all his Saints*. And another Passage he cited was, *They shall bind their Kings in Chains, &c.* And insisted that the Deliverance of the People by the Army was greater than that of the Children of *Israel*, from the House of Bondage in *Egypt*.

The Members going directly from Church to the House, it was there moved to proceed capitally against the King: Whereupon *Cromwell* said, that as he was praying for a Blessing from God on his Undertaking to restore the King to his pristine Majesty, his Tongue cleaved to the Roof of his Mouth, so that he could not speak one Word more; which he took for a Return of his Prayer, and that God had rejected him from being King. And to strengthen this Conceit of *Cromwell's*, an inspired Virgin was brought out of *Hertfordshire*, who declared, that she had a Revelation from God, requiring her to encourage them to go on with their Design.

The *Presbyterians* protesting against the King's Trial; *Cromwell* retorted upon them, that their endeavouring to take away the King's Life by Sword and Pistol, depriving him of his Authority, and imprisoning of him, was still more against all Laws Human and Divine, than the bringing the King to a legal Trial, before the Representatives of the People, from whom all lawful Princes derived their Authority.

The Commons afterwards resolved, that it was Treason in the King to levy War against the Parliament; but the Lords rejected the Ordinance for the Trial of the King.

The Commons however proceeded to resolve, 1st, That the People under God are the Original of all just Power: 2^{dly}, That the Commons in Parliament are invested with the supreme Authority of the Nation, without King or House of Peers; and from this Time refused to accept the Concurrence of the Lords to their Acts.

[*January 20.*] The King being brought from *St. James's* to *Sir Robert Cotton's House* at *Westminster*, he was carried from thence before the pretended High Court of Justice in *Westminster-hall* the same Day; and refusing to acknowledge their Jurisdiction, was remanded to *Cotton House*.

His Majesty being brought before the pretended Court a second Time, objected to their Jurisdiction again.

The King appearing in *Westminster-hall* the third Time, still persisted in denying the Jurisdiction of the Court: Whereupon *Bradshaw* ordered his Contempt to be recorded.

The King being brought into *Westminster-hall* the fourth Day, *Bradshaw* made a Speech upon the Occasion; after which the Clerk was ordered to read the Sentence. Wherein, after several Matters laid to the King's Charge were enumerated, it concluded, For all which Treasons and Crimes, this Court doth adjudge, *That he the said Charles Stuart, as a Tyrant, Traitor, Murderer, and a Publick Enemy, shall be put to Death, by severing of his Head from his Body.*

The Warrant for the King's Execution was signed by 59 of his pretended Judges; in which it was ordered, that he should be put to Death on the 30th of *January*. About Ten that Morning he walked from *St. James's* to *Whitehall*, under a Guard, where being allowed some Time for his Devotions, he was afterwards led by Colonel *Hacker* through the *Banqueting-house* to the Scaffold that was erected in the open Street before it, where having made a Speech, he said in the Conclusion, I go from a Temporal to an Eternal Crown, and then submitted to the Block; his Head was severed from his Body at one Blow, about Two in the Afternoon, being then in the 49th Year of his Age, and the 24th of his Reign.

He was married in the Year 1625, to the Princess *Henrietta Maria*, youngest Daughter of *Henry IV.* King of *France*, surnamed the Great, and had Issue by this Princess,

1. *Charles*, who died the same Day he was born.
2. *Charles*, who succeeded his Father by the Name of *Charles II.*
3. *James*, who succeeded his Brother *Charles* by the Name of *James II.*
4. *Henry*, who died soon after the Restoration of his Brother *Charles II.*
5. The Princess *Mary* married to *William* of *Nassau*, Prince of *Orange*; by whom she had Issue, *William* of *Nassau*, Prince of *Orange*, afterwards King of *England*.
6. The Princess *Elizabeth*, who died a Prisoner in *Carisbrook Castle* in the *Isle of Wight*, on the 8th of *September* 1650, in the 15th Year of her Age.
7. The Princess *Anne*, who died about three Years of Age.
- And,
8. The Princess *Henrietta Maria*, born at *Exeter* the 15th of *June* 1644; and married to *Philip* Duke of *Anjou*, afterwards Duke of *Orleans*, by whom she had Issue *Anna Maria*, married to *Victor Amadæus* late Duke of *Savoy*, and King of *Sardinia*, Father to the present King of *Sardinia*, who is the nearest *Roman Catholick* Prince to the Crown of *England*, if the Pretender be illegitimate.

1648.] *Charles II.* upon the Death of his Father King *Charles I.* became King of *Great-Britain*; though he enjoyed little more than the Title till the Year 1660, when the King and the ancient Constitution were restored together.

The Usurpers passed an Act, declaring it High Treason to proclaim the Prince, or any other Person King of *England*, without Consent

Consent of Parliament; and stiled themselves, *The Commonwealth of England*; but were indeed the Dregs of the Long Parliament, usually stiled the *Rump*, and did not amount to a hundred Men: They proceeded to vote the House of Peers useless and dangerous, and therefore to be abolished.

Febr. 7.] They resolved also that the Office of a King in this Nation, and to have the Power thereof in any single Person, was unnecessary, burthensome, and dangerous, and therefore ought to be abolished.

A new Oath was ordered to be taken also, instead of the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, called the Engagement; whereby the People were obliged to swear, they would be true and faithful to the Commonwealth, without King or House of Lords, And an Act passed for the abolishing Kingly Government; and another for abolishing the House of Peers, and constituting the People of *England* a Commonwealth and free State.

May 21.] An Act was passed also for the Sale of the Crown-Lands at thirteen Years Purchase; and for selling all the Goods, Furniture, Jewels, Paintings, and Personal Estate of the late King; a great Part whereof were purchased by the Kings of *France* and *Spain*, and other Foreign Princes; and between three and four hundred thousand Pounds were raised by the Sale for the Service of the New State.

And now *Cromwell* transporting an Army to *Ireland* took *Drogheda* by Storm, and put the whole Garrison to the Sword, consisting of about 3000 Men, most of them *English*; only one Lieutenant escaped. He also murdered every Man, Woman, and Child of the Citizens that were *Irish*.

June 23, 1650.] The King being invited over to *Scotland*, and arriving on the Coast, was compelled to take the Covenant however before the *Scots* would permit him to come on Shore; and they compelled him to sign a Declaration approving the Covenant, and renouncing his Principles, Friends, and Adherents.

July 22.] In the mean Time *Cromwell* passed the *Tweed* and invaded *Scotland*: Whereupon the *Scots* destroyed their Country, and retired before him till he came within Sight of *Edinburgh*. Then they marched and possessed themselves of a strong Camp near *Dunbar*; out of which *Cromwell* drew them by Stratagem, and defeated them, (Sept. 3.) killing 3000 of them on the Spot, and taking 9000 Prisoners, with their Artillery and Ammunition; after which he possessed himself of *Edinburgh*. About this Time it was ordered by the Parliament that all Proceedings and Process of Law, Patents, Commissions, Indictments, Judgments, Records, &c. should be in the *English* Tongue only.

The King being crowned at *Scone* in *Scotland*, subscribed the Covenant again, swore to promote it, and establish the *Presbyterian* Religion.

Aug. 6. 1651.] After which his Majesty entered *England* by *Carlisle*, with an Army of 16,000 Men, *Scotch* and *English*, at the Head
of

of which he was proclaimed King of *Great Britain*; but engaging *Cromwell's* Forces (*Sept. 3.*) at *Worcester*, his Army was routed, 3000 of them killed, and 6 or 7000 taken Prisoners, with all their Cannon, Ammunition, and Baggage: The King escaping out of the Battle into *Staffordshire*, the *Penderils* (five Brothers) concealed him in the Night-time in their Barns, and in the Day-time in the Woods, till he had an Opportunity of making his Escape further. In these Woods was a thick Oak, upon which his Majesty often stood concealed, and from thence was called *The Royal Oak*.

Oct. 16.] After the King had wandered about six Weeks from the House of one *Loyalist* to another, he embarked near *Brightelmstone* in *Sussex*, with the Lord *Wilmot*, and arrived at *Foscan*, near *Havre-de-Grace* in *Normandy*.

April 20, 1653.] In the mean Time *Cromwell* went to the House of Commons with a Guard; and taking a File of Musqueteers with him into the House, he commanded the Speaker to leave the Chair, and told them they had sat long enough, unless they had done more Good, crying out, *You are no longer a Parliament, I say you are no Parliament*. He told Sir *Harry Vane*, that he was a Juggler; *Harry Martin* and Sir *Peter Wentworth*, that they were Whoremasters; *Tom Chaloner*, that he was a Drunkard; and *Allen* the Goldsmith, that he cheated the Publick. Then he bid one of his Soldiers take away that Fool's Bauble the Mace, and *Harrison* pulled the Speaker out of the Chair; and *Cromwell* having turned them all out of the House, locked up the Doors, and returned to *Whitehall*. In the Afternoon he went to the Council of State, told them the Parliament was dissolved, and that this was no Place for them, and bid them be gone.

June 8.] Then he issued his Letters of Summons to about 140 Persons to appear at *Whitehall* the 4th of *July*, to take upon them the Administration of the Government. And there met in the Council Chamber at *Whitehall*, to the Number of about 120, to whom *Cromwell* declared, that they had a clear Call to take upon them the supreme Authority of the Commonwealth. Then he produced an Instrument under his own Hand and Seal, importing, that he did, with the Advice of his Officers, devolve and intrust the supreme Authority and Government of the Commonwealth into the Hands of the Persons met, and that they, or any Forty of them, should be acknowledged the supreme Authority of the Nation; but that they should sit no longer than the 3d of *November 1654*: And three Months before their Dissolution, should make Choice of others to succeed them, who were not to sit above a Year.

He assured them he had not made Choice of one Person in whom he had not this good Hope, that he had Faith in *Jesus Christ*, and Love to all Saints.

The *English* Fleet, commanded by *Monk* and *Blake*, about this Time fought the *Dutch*, commanded by *Van Trump*, upon their own Coasts, and obtained a great Victory, destroying 30 of the *Dutch* Men of War, and *Van Trump* himself was killed in the Engagement

agement with a Musket-shot. This was the seventh and last Sea-Fight between the two Commonwealths, all fought within little more than the Compass of a Year.

Dec. 12.] It being moved in the House that the Sitting of this Parliament any longer would not be for the Good of the Commonwealth, and that it was fit they should resign their Power to the Lord-General: The Speaker, with several of the Members, went to *Whitehall*, where they did by a Writing, present to his Excellency *Cromwell*, a Resignation of their Powers. But some of the Members continuing still to sit in the House, Colonel *White* came thither with a Guard, and demanded what they sat there for? *They answered, to seek the Lord: Pish, says White, The Lord has not been within these Walls these twelve Years*, and then turned them all out: Whereupon many of these Members also followed their Brethren to *Whitehall*, and signed the Act of Resignation.

Lambert and the Council of Officers hereupon gave up their Pretensions also to the supreme Authority, and declared, that the Government of the Commonwealth should reside in a single Person; and that that Person should be *Oliver Cromwell*, the Captain-General, and his Title should be *Lord Protector of the Commonwealth of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and of the Dominions and Territories thereunto belonging*.

That a Parliament should be summoned once in every third Year; and not be dissolved or prorogued in less than five Months, without their own Consent: That the Number of Members for *England* should not exceed 400, for *Scotland* 30, and for *Ireland* 30.

Then the Number of Members to be elected for each County and Borough were specified, and regulated according to the Largeness of the respective Counties; the Corporations were allowed to choose but one a-piece, and many of the smaller Boroughs totally excluded; only the City of *London* was allowed to choose six, and some of the larger Cities two a-piece, and the Universities to choose one a-piece.

None but Persons of Integrity were to be chosen, of which the Protector was Judge. Any Person worth 200 *l.* and qualified in Point of Principles, might be an Elector; and sixty Members were to be a *Quorum*: If the Protector refused his Consent to a Bill twenty Days, it was to pass into a Law without him.

A constant Revenue was to be raised for maintaining 10,000 Horse and 20,000 Foot, and a good Fleet at Sea. Future Protectors to be chosen by the Council.

In the Intervals of Parliament, the Protector and his Council had a Power of making Laws.

April 12, 1654.] An Ordinance was made by the Protector, with Advice of his Council, for uniting *Scotland* into one Commonwealth; and one Government with *England*. And the Protector called a Parliament of the three Kingdoms to meet on the 3d of September, viz. 400 for *England*, 30 for *Scotland*, and 30 for *Ireland*; and in the Writs directed, that no Persons should be elected (or their Soas) who had bore Arms for the King; and this was
T
universally

universally complied with. And on the 3d of *September*, being *Sunday*, the Parliament of the three Kingdoms, modelled according to the late Act of Government, met; but in the Beginning of their Session, great Debates arose in the House, as to the Legality of the present Convention, and the above-mentioned Act of Government: Whereupon the Protector came to the *Painted Chamber*, and sent for the Members and severely reprehended their Insolence; after which he placed a Guard at the Door of the House, and would suffer none to enter who would not subscribe a Recognition, that he would be true and faithful to the Lord Protector; and that he would not propose or give Consent to alter the Government, as it was settled in one single Person and a Parliament. And 130 of the Members signed it the first Day, and more of the Members afterwards, to the Number of 300 in all.

Jan. 22.] The Parliament not answering the Protector's Expectations, and particularly in confirming his Authority of levying Taxes upon the Subject without their Consent, he thought fit to dissolve them.

Apr. 13, 1655.] Admiral *Penn* and *Venables*, being sent to attack *St. Domingo* in *Hispaniola*, met with a Repulse there, and lost a great many Men: Whereupon they set sail for the Island of *Jamaica*, which they took from the *Spaniards*, and the *English* have remained in Possession of it ever since.

Oct. 1.] And now the Protector proceeded to divide the Kingdom of *England* into eleven Districts, and in every District placed an Officer, called a Major-General, who had not only an absolute Command of the Forces in his Division, but a very great Power in Civil Causes.

Oct. 24.] Articles of Peace between *England* and *France* were proclaimed on the 28th of *November*. By this Treaty it was agreed, that *Cromwell* should send 6000 Men to the Assistance of the *French* in the *Netherlands* against the *Spaniards*; that *Dunkirk* and *Mardyke* should be invested by their united Forces, and when taken, put into the Hands of the *English*; and that neither King *Charles*, or the Princes his Brothers, should be suffered to reside in *France*. This Alliance of *Cromwell's* with *France* laid the Foundation of the *French* Greatness: Though it is observed, that *Cromwell* would not suffer the *French* King to call himself King of *France* in this Treaty, and obliged him to set his Name after his own, as Protector both of *France* and *England*.

Cromwell's third Parliament being chosen, met on the 17th of *September* 1656. He suffered none to enter the House who were not approved by his Council, and had obtained a Certificate to that Effect.

The Officers of the Army petitioned against his accepting the Title of King; and threatened him, if he complied with the Commons, who were about to make him an Offer of the Crown.

The Protector determining to revive the old Constitution, issued Writs at this Time to several Persons, to the Number of Sixty, to give their Attendance at *Westminster*, and compose a House of Lords.

And

And they met accordingly, and when the Commons shewed some Disgust at this Proceeding, he swore they were and should be Lords; many of them consisted of the meanest of the People, who had raised themselves in the Army. The Protector finding the Commons still averse to his new Scheme of Government, sent for them up to the House of Lords, and reproached them for their seditious, ungrateful Behaviour, and then thought fit to dissolve this his last Parliament. Soon after which a Pamphlet was published, said to be written by Colonel *Titus*, intitled, *Killing no Murder*, which gave *Cromwell* great Uneasiness, apprehending a Design to assassinate him.

Dunkirk surrendering to the *French* at this Time, was put into the Hands of the *English*, as had been agreed on. And now *Cromwell* being taken ill of a Fever at *Hampton-Court*, returned to *Whitehall*, where he died on the 3d of *September* 1658, in the 60th Year of his Age, having enjoyed the Title of Protector four Years, eight Months, and eighteen Days.

Sept. 4, 1658.] *Richard Cromwell*, the late Protector's eldest Son, was proclaimed Lord Protector on the Death of his Father; and called a Parliament after the ancient Form, summoning his Father's House of Peers to meet, as well as the Commons, on the 27th of *January*; but they had not sat three Months before some of his pretended Friends persuaded him to dissolve them, at which Time *Richard's* Authority may be said to expire.

May 7, 1659.] For the Rump immediately resumed the Government, *Lenthall* the Speaker and several of the Members of the Long Parliament met in the House of Commons, to the Number of about 41; and several of the Members who were excluded in the Year 1648, attempting to enter with them, were stopped. This Remnant of a Parliament voted that the Speaker should have the Offices of General and Admiral, and that all Commissions should be granted in his Name. Then they voted that an Engagement should be taken, whereby every Person renounced the Title of *Charles Stuart*, and the whole Line of *Stuarts*, and every other single Person pretending to the Government; and declared that he would be faithful to the Commonwealth without a King, single Person, and House of Peers; but their Authority was of short Duration.

Oct. 13.] *Lambert* met the Speaker going to the Parliament House with his Life-Guards, dismounted the Officer that commanded them, and turned the Speaker back with his Guards. Thus he deposed the Rump, and with his Officers assumed Sovereign Power. They were but twenty-three in Number, most of them General Officers, who took upon them the Exercise of the Government, under the Title of *A Committee of Safety*. They proceeded to issue Commissions for raising Forces; and General *Lambert* marched Northward to oppose *Monk*, who was upon his March from *Scotland*. *Monk*, however, having consulted his General Officers, marched forwards, and encamped at *Coldstream* near *Berwick*, where he continued about a Month; *Lambert* with his Forces, consisting of about 12,000 Men, lying at *Newcastle*.

In the mean Time, *Portsmouth* and the Fleet declared for the Parliament, and the Authority of the Committee of Safety expired. The Rump Parliament resumed the Government again: General *Fairfax* at the same Time declared for a Free Parliament, and being joined by great Numbers of Gentlemen at *Marston-Moor*, *Lambert's* Forces at *Newcastle* deserted him and joined *Fairfax*, who took Possession of *York*, and kept a Correspondence with *Monk*, who continued his March to *London*, and took up his Quarters in *Whitehall*.

The Secluded Members thereupon assembled, and took their Places in the House, and voted *Monk* General of the Forces in *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*; still *Monk* continued to protest that he would oppose to the utmost the setting up of *Charles Stuart*, a single Person, and a House of Peers. The Parliament proceeded to pass an Act for putting the Militia into the Hands of Persons of Quality; but by it every Officer was obliged to declare, that the War undertaken by the Parliament against the late King was just and lawful. Then they passed an Act, *March* 16, 1659, for dissolving the Parliament, after it had continued in several Forms nineteen Years, and summoned a Convention; having first constituted a *Council of State*, consisting of thirty-one Persons, among whom were General *Monk*, *Arthur Annesley* the President, Lord *Fairfax*, and Sir *Anthony Ashley Cooper*.

The Council of State took upon them the Administration of the Government, and issued several Proclamations for the Preservation of the Publick Peace, &c.

April 25, 1660.] The Convention Parliament being assembled, Sir *John Greenvile* (or *Granvile*) delivered his Majesty's Letters and Declaration to the two Houses, the General and Admiral, which were read in Parliament: Whereupon they voted that the Government ought to be by King, Lords, and Commons; and they voted 50,000 *l.* for his Majesty's present Occasions. And the King was solemnly proclaimed, at which both Houses assisted in *London* and *Westminster*. Of which the King receiving Advice, left the *Hague*, and embarking for *England*, arrived at *Dover* the 24th of *May*, where he was met by General *Monk*.

May 29, 1660.] The 29th of *May* being his Majesty's Birth-Day, he made a Triumphant Entry into the City of *London*. Soon after which the Regicides were brought to their Trials at the *Old-Bailey*, of whom twenty-nine were tried and convicted, but only ten were executed. And an Order of both Houses was made for hanging the Carcases of *Oliver Cromwell*, *John Bradshaw*, *Henry Ireton*, and *Thomas Pride*, upon the Gallows at *Tyburn*, and afterwards burying them under the Gallows.

Dec. 29.] The Convention Parliament passed several Acts for increasing the King's Revenue; and amongst them an Act for establishing a Post-Office, &c. The Revenue settled upon the Crown at this Time was twelve hundred thousand Pounds *per Ann.* which was to defray the Charge of the Navy, Guards, and Garrisons, and the whole Expences of the Government; for which Purposes *Cromwell* had levied annually three Times that Sum by his own Authority.

All Arts and Sciences began to revive and flourish at the Restoration, and the *English* Tongue was exceedingly improved and refined. The Royal Society was founded by the King's Letters Patent, for the Improvement of Philosophy, Mathematicks, Physick, and all useful Knowledge.

An Insurrection of the Fifth-Monarchy Men in the City happened at this Time, of which *Venner*, a Wine-Cooper, was the Leader, and did some Mischief, but was soon suppressed; and *Venner*, *Hodgskins*, and two or three more of the Ringleaders were executed for it.

May 8, 1661.] The King meeting his first Parliament, acquainted them with his Intention to marry the Infanta of *Portugal*, which was approved of by both Houses.

Episcopacy was at this Time restored in *Scotland*, and by an Order of both Houses of Parliament, the solemn League and Covenant was burnt in *London* and *Westminster*, the 22d Instant, by the Hands of the Common Hangman; and the Bishops took their Places again in the *English* House of Lords.

May 21, 1662.] The Marriage between King *Charles* and the Infanta of *Portugal* was solemnized by Dr. *Gilbert Sheldon*, Bishop of *London*, at *Portsmouth*, whither his Majesty went to meet her; she was then about twenty-four Years of Age.

Besides *Tangier* on the Coast of *Barbary* and the Island of *Bombay* in the *East-Indies*; the King received with the Queen two Millions of Croisadoes; in Consideration whereof, she had a Jointure of 30,000 *l. per Annum* settled upon her.

Sir *Henry Vane*, having been convicted of High-Treason, in keeping King *Charles II.* out of the Possession of the Government, and levying War against his Majesty, was beheaded on *Tower-hill* the 14th of *June*. And, on *St. Bartholomew's Day*, the Act of Uniformity taking Place, 2000 Dissenting Ministers lost their Preferments.

Oct. 17, 1662.] About this Time the King sold *Dunkirk* for five hundred thousand Pounds; the Council were unanimous for delivering it up, on Account of the great Expence it would be to the Nation, to repair the Fortifications and maintain a Garrison sufficient to defend it, against the Power of *France*.

The Commons enquiring into the King's Revenue, arising by Customs, Excise, Crown-Lands, Chimney-Money, the Post-Office, first Fruits and Tenths, the Coinage, Alienation-Office, &c. found they did not all raise eleven hundred thousand Pounds *per Ann.*

The *Dutch* incroaching on our Trade at this Time, both Houses resolved, that the *Dutch*, by invading the Rights of the *English*, in *India*, *Africa*, and elsewhere, were the greatest Obstruction to our Foreign Trade, and addressed his Majesty to take some speedy and effectual Course for Redress thereof; assuring him, that they would, with their Lives and Fortunes, assist his Majesty against all Opposition whatsoever.

Dec. 24, 1664.] A Comet or Blazing Star appeared.

The Clergy observing, that the Crown expected more from them than from the Laity, were, by their own Consents given in Convocation, taxed with the Laity, by which they lost much of their Influence, and are now seldom suffered to meet.

The *English*, commanded by the Duke of York, obtained a great Victory at Sea over the *Dutch*, off of *Harwich*; taking eighteen Capital Ships, and destroying fourteen more. Admiral *Opdam*, who engaged the Duke, was blown up by his Side with all his Crew; the *English* lost only one Ship.

The King and Court removing to *Salisbury* at this Time, on Account of the Plague, left the Care of the City to the Duke of *Albemarle*, who did great Service in relieving the Sick, and giving his Orders to prevent the Spreading of the Infection. Archbishop *Sheldon* also remained in Town, and performed many signal Charities in the Time of this Calamity; which carried off 68,596 of the Inhabitants within the Bills of Mortality.

Oct. 13, 1665.] The Commons voted, that the Thanks of that House be given to the University of *Oxford*, for their eminent Loyalty during the late Rebellion.

July 25, 1666.] The *English* and *Dutch* Fleets engaged again, and the *English* gained a complete Victory, destroying above twenty *Dutch* Men of War, and driving the rest into their Harbours. In this Action the *Dutch* lost four of their Admirals, besides 4000 inferior Officers and Seamen; and the Loss of the *English* Side was said to be inconsiderable.

September 2.] And now a third Calamity was added to those of War and Pestilence; a Fire broke out in *London*, near where the Monument now stands, which destroyed, in the Space of four Days, eighty-nine Churches, among which were the Cathedral of *St. Paul's*, the City-Gates, the Exchange, Custom-house, Guild-hall, *Sion College*, and many publick Structures, Hospitals, Schools, and Libraries, a vast Number of stately Edifices, 13,200 Dwelling-houses, and 400 Streets.

The Ruins of the City, were 436 Acres, extending from the Tower along the *Thames* Side to the *Temple Church*, and from the North-East-Gate, along the City Wall to *Holborn Bridge*.

About the same Time, the *Presbyterians* in *Scotland* rose in Rebellion, and assembled a Body of 1500 Men at *Pentland-hill*, led by their Teachers; but were defeated by the King's Troops, and 500 of them killed in the Action.

June 11, 1667.] A Treaty of Peace being almost brought to a Conclusion at *Breda*, the *Dutch* sailed up the *Med-way*, as far at *Chatham*, and burnt the *Royal Oak*, the *Royal London*, and the *Great James*, with several other *English* Men of War, and retired with the Loss only of two of their Ships, which ran a-Ground and were burnt by themselves. And a few Days after Advice came, that the Peace was actually concluded at *Breda*. In the mean Time, Mr. *Edward Seymour*, in the Name of the Commons, impeached *Edward Earl of Clarendon* of High-Treason, &c. at the Bar of the House of Lords; and an Act passed soon after for his Banishment.

A Treaty

A Treaty being concluded between *Great-Britain* and the *States-General*, for the Preservation of the *Spanish Netherlands*, *Sweden* acceded to it, from whence it obtained the Name of the *Triple League*.

July 9, 1669.] The New Theatre at *Oxford*, being the Benefaction of Archbishop *Sheldon*, was opened.

Sept. 28.] The *Royal-Exchange* being rebuilt was opened. Both Houses presented his Majesty with an Address of Thanks in the *Banqueting-house*, for issuing his Proclamation for suppressing Conventicles, and desired the Continuance of his Care in that Point: And his Majesty gave the Royal Assent to a Bill, to prevent and suppress seditious Conventicles. A Cabinet-Council was constituted at this Time, consisting of five Lords, viz. the Dukes of *Buckingham* and *Lauderdale*; the Lord *Clifford*, the Earl of *Arlington*, and the Lord *Ashley*, afterwards Earl of *Shaftesbury*; which obtained the Name of the Cabal. They were generally thought to be Pensioners to *France*, and to have advised the King to enter into an Alliance with that Crown; from whence they suggested he might be furnished with Money without applying to the Parliament, which daily incroached on his Prerogative.

May 9, 1671.] That daring Villain *Blood*, and his Confederates, attempting to steal the Crown out of the *Tower*, was apprehended, but pardoned, though he confessed he was guilty also of seizing the Duke of *Ormond* in his Coach, with a Design to hang him at *Tyburn*, and of several Attempts to murder his Majesty. He had also a Revenue of 500*l.* per *Ann.* settled on him by the King, and appeared to have a good Interest at Court afterwards.

The King having shut up the *Exchequer* by the Advice of the Cabal, published a Declaration, with his Reasons for suspending Payments till the last Day of *December*. And, about the same Time, a Declaration of Indulgence was published, for suspending the Penal Laws against *Dissenters*.

April 1672.] The *Dutch* behaving with a great deal of Insolence both to *England* and *France*, a Declaration of War was published against the *States-General*. And 6000 of the *British* Troops joined the *French* Army, being commanded by the Duke of *Monmouth*, who assisted in taking several Towns from the *Dutch*, and was before *Utrecht*, when that City surrendered to the *French* King; but the *English* made the greatest Efforts by Sea, where the *Dutch* were defeated, and pursued by the Duke of *York* to their own Coasts; but the brave Earl of *Sandwich*, Admiral of the Blue, had the Misfortune to be blown up, and perished with most of the Ship's Company. In the mean Time, the *French* possessed themselves of the Provinces of *Utrecht*, *Gelderland*, and *Overyssel*.

July 1672.] The *Dutch* found themselves under the Necessity of advancing the Prince of *Orange* to the Office of Stadtholder, and Captain-General, in which being opposed by the Pensioner *De Witt*, who had long governed the Affairs of the *United Provinces*, with his Brother *Ruart Van Putten*, they were both torn in Pieces by the Mob.

August 16, 1672.] A Proclamation was issued, about this Time, for making his Majesty's Farthings and Half-pence Current, and prohibiting those made by private Persons to be paid or received in Trade. The *English*, this Year, took the Island of *Tobago*, in the *West-Indies*, from the *Dutch*.

Feb. 1672.] Writs under the Broad Seal having been issued during the Recess, for electing Members to fill up the House of Commons, in vacant Places, the Commons voted those Writs to be irregular, and expelled the Members who had been elected upon them. The Commons also addressed his Majesty to revoke his Declaration of Indulgence to *Dissenters*, and to permit the Laws to have their free Course. And he thereupon promised to retract his Declaration, assuring them, that what he had done, in that Particular, should not for the future be drawn into Example or Consequence.

March 29, 1673.] The Royal Assent was given to the Test Act, which required all Officers, Civil and Military, to receive the Sacrament according to the Church of *England*, and make a Declaration against Transubstantiation.

May 6, 1673.] The Island of *St. Helena* in *Africa* was retaken from the *Dutch*, this Year, by Captain *Munday*, with three *Dutch East-India* Ships.

Prince *Rupert*, commanding the grand Fleet at this Time, gained a third Victory over the *Dutch*; but the *French* Squadron standing Neuter the latter Part of the Day, it was not so complete as it might have been.

The Parliament meeting, the Commons addressed his Majesty, against the Duke of *York's* marrying the Princess of *Modena*, or any other Person not of the *Protestant* Religion: However (*June 21,*) the Princess of *Modena*, landing at *Dover*, was met by the Duke of *York*, and married to him that Evening by Dr. *Crew*, Bishop of *Oxford*.

The Commons resolved, about this Time, that the keeping any Standing Forces, other than the Militia, in this Nation, was a Grievance. That according to Law, the King ought to have no Guards, but the Gentlemen Pensioners, and the Yeomen of the Guard, and that it was impossible effectually to deliver this Nation from a Standing Army, till the Life-Guards were pulled up by the Roots.

Feb. 28, 1673.] A Peace being concluded with *Holland*, the *Dutch* thereby agreed to strike to the *English* in the *British* Seas, and to settle the Commerce with the *Indies*; and agreed to pay the King of *England* 800,000 *Patacoons*, amounting to near two hundred thousand Pounds, in Lieu of the Claims his Majesty had on them, exclusive of those relating to *India*. There were found, about this Time, under a Pair of Stairs in the *Tower*, two Bodies (supposed to be those of *Edward V.* and his Brother *Richard*, murdered by their Uncle *Richard III.* *Anno 1483.*) which were interred in *Westminster-Abbey*.

October 14, 1675.] The Commons proceeded to resolve not to grant any Supply to his Majesty, for the taking off the Anticipations that were upon his Revenue; and drew up a Test to be taken

by the respective Members, disclaiming the receiving any Bribe or Pension from the Court, for giving their Vote in any Matter whatsoever.

Sept. 6, 1678.] In the mean Time, Dr. *Tongue* and *Titus Oates* drew up a Narrative of a *Popish* Plot, to murder the King and destroy the *Protestants*, and made Oath of the Truth of their Narrative, before Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey*, a Justice of Peace in *St. Martin's in the Fields*. And the Justice having been missing from his House, a little after the Narrative was sworn, was found dead, with his Sword run through his Body, in a Field between *London* and *Hampstead*; and the Coroner's Inquest gave in their Verdict, that he was strangled and murdered. The Commons thereupon resolved, that there was a hellish Plot of the *Papists* to assassinate the King, and subvert the established Religion and Government. And what confirmed People in the Belief of this Plot (*Nov. 27.*) was, that *Edward Coleman*, Esq; Secretary to the Dutchess of *York*, was about the same Time convicted of High-Treason, in carrying on a Correspondence with *Le Chaise*, the *French* King's Confessor, in order to subvert the established Religion. Soon after an Act was passed for disabling *Papists* to sit in either House of Parliament; and *Oates* and his Friend *Bedloe* proceeded to charge the Queen with being concerned in the Plot.

And now this Parliament having sat eighteen Years, and usually called the long Parliament, was dissolved and another called. About the same Time, *Robert Green*, *Henry Berry*, and *Laurence Hill*, were convicted of the Murder of Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey*, and executed the 21st of *February*; but denied the Fact to the last, and it appeared afterwards that they were innocent.

The new Parliament meeting on the 6th of *March*, 1678, the Commons chose *Edward Seymour*, Esq; for their Speaker; but the King refused to approve him, and the Commons insisting on their Choice, the Parliament was prorogued, and meeting again on the 15th of *March*, chose Serjeant *Gregory* their Speaker, who was approved. The Commons, in the Beginning of this Session, resolved, that the Duke of *York* being a *Papist*, the Hopes of his succeeding to the Crown had given the greatest Countenance and Encouragement to the present Conspiracies of the *Papists* against the King and *Protestant* Religion; and ordered the Lord *Russel* to carry up the said Vote to the Lords for their Concurrence: Whereupon (*March 30*, 1679.) the King came to the House, and offered to put any Restrictions on his Successor, or to consent to whatever Laws they should propose for the Security of the *Protestant* Religion, but the altering the Succession.

The King offered to limit the Authority of a *Popish* Successor, so that no *Papist* should sit in either House of Parliament; that none of the Privy-Council, or Judges, should be put in, or displaced, but by Authority of Parliament; that none but *Protestants* should be Justices of Peace, Lord-Lieutenants, Deputy-Lieutenants, or Officers in the Navy, during the Reign of a *Popish* Successor, and that none of these Officers should be put out, or removed, but by Parliament; and

and offered to consent to any other Limitations, so as the Right of Succession was not defeated.

The Commons of *England*, notwithstanding the King's Concessions, ordered a Bill to be brought in, to disable the Duke of *York* to succeed to the Crown.

The *Presbyterians* of *Scotland* appeared so furious at this Time, that they murdered Dr. *Sharp*, the Archbishop of *St. Andrews*, in his Coach.

Five Jesuits being convicted at the *Old-Bailey* of High-Treason, in conspiring to assassinate the King, and subvert the Government, were executed at *Tyburn* the 21st, professing their Innocence to the last.

The *Presbyterians* of *Scotland* raising a Rebellion about this Time, the Duke of *Monmouth* defeated them at *Bothwell Bridge*, and among the Prisoners, took several of the Murderers of the Archbishop of *St. Andrews*, who were hanged afterwards.

Duels being very frequent in *England* at this Time, a Proclamation was published, wherein his Majesty declared no Person should be pardoned who killed another in a Duel.

June 1680.] His Majesty published a Declaration also, setting forth that he was never married to the Duke of *Monmouth's* Mother, or any other Woman, but Queen *Katharine*. This was done upon an Opinion prevailing at this Time, that the King was really married to the Duke's Mother, and that therefore he ought to succeed to the Crown before the Duke of *York*.

The City of *Westminster* and other Towns having addressed his Majesty, declaring their Abhorrence of the late tumultuous Petitions for calling a Parliament, (*October 27.*) the Commons resolved, that it is the undoubted Right of the Subject to petition for the calling of a Parliament, and that to traduce such Petitions, as tumultuous and seditious, was to contribute to the Design of altering the Constitution. And a Bill was brought in again, for disabling *James* Duke of *York* to inherit the Crown: Whereupon the King sent a Message to the Commons, shewing his Readiness to concur in any Measures to secure them against Popery, but the altering the Succession: However the Act for disabling the Duke of *York* to succeed to the Crown, soon after passed that House, and was carried up to the Lords by the Lord *Russel*; but it was thrown out of that House, at the second Reading, by a Majority of thirty Voices, the King being at that Time present in the House.

Dec.] The Lord *Stafford*, being convicted of the *Popish Plot*, was beheaded the 29th. The Lord *Russel*, and some other zealous People, questioning the King's Power to remit the Hanging, Drawing, and Quartering, *Bethel* and *Cornish*, the Sheriffs of *London* and *Middlesex*, applied themselves to the Commons for their Direction; who very magisterially declared, they were content the Lord *Stafford* should be beheaded only. Then the Commons resolved, that no Member should accept any Place, without the Leave of the House. They resolved also, that, until a Bill should be passed for excluding the

the Duke of *York*, they could not give any Supply without Danger to his Majesty, and extreme Hazard of the *Protestant* Religion.

They resolved, that whoever should lend the King any Money, upon any Branch of his Revenue, or buy any Tally of Anticipation, should be judged a Hinderer of the Sitting of Parliament, and be responsible for the same in Parliament.

March 21.] The next Parliament met at *Oxford*, where the following Expedients were proposed instead of the Bill of Exclusion, viz. that the whole Government, upon the Death of his present Majesty, should be vested in a Regent, who should be the Princess of *Orange*, and if she died without Issue, then the Princess *Anne* should be Regent; but if the Duke of *York* should have a Son educated a *Protestant*, then the Regency should last no longer than his Minority; and that the Regents should govern in the Name of their Father while he lived, but that he should be obliged to reside five hundred Miles from the *British* Dominions: And if the Duke should return to these Kingdoms, the Crown should immediately devolve on the then Regent, and the Duke and his Adherents be deemed guilty of High-Treason.

March 28, 1681.] The Bill of Exclusion, however, was brought in again, and read the first Time, and ordered a second Reading: Whereupon the King came to the House of Lords, and having sent for the Commons, he told them he observed such Heats among them, and such Differences between the two Houses, that he thought fit to dissolve the Parliament; after which he immediately set out for *Windsor*.

Stephen Colledge was soon after committed to the *Tower* for High-Treason, in conspiring to make an Insurrection at *Oxford*, when the Parliament sat there; and being convicted of High-Treason, was executed at *Oxford* the 31st of *August*.

The King published an Order of Council, for the Entertainment and Subsistence of the *French Protestants*, who fled hither to avoid the Persecution of their Grand Monarch; for which the *French* Church in *London* returned his Majesty their Thanks.

Nov. 24.] An Indictment for High-Treason was preferred against the Earl of *Shaftesbury*, at the *Old Bailey*, for framing an Association to exclude the Duke of *York* by Force, to destroy the King's Guards, and compel his Majesty to submit to such Terms as the Conspirators should impose upon him.

Addresses arrived from all Parts of the Kingdom, expressing their Abhorrence of the Earl of *Shaftesbury's* Association.

Feb. 3.] *Thomas Thynne*, Esq; was shot in his Coach in *Pallmall*, by some Assassins hired for that Purpose, by Count *Koningmark*, who rivalled him in his Mistress.

The Duke of *York*, being advised by his Majesty to retire, embarked on Board the *Gloucester* Frigate for *Scotland*; and on the 5th, the *Gloucester* struck on the Sands, called the *Lemon* and *Oar*, about sixteen Leagues from the Mouth of the *Humber*; and the Ship was lost, with most of the Crew and Passengers, as was reported; only the Duke and some few that he took with him in the Pinnace were saved;

saved; among whom was Mr. *Churchill*, afterwards Duke of *Marlborough*, for whose Preservation the Duke of *York* was extremely solicitous.

June 26, 1682.] The Sheriffs of *London*, *Pilkington* and *Shute*, continuing the Poll for new Sheriffs in a riotous Manner, after the Common-Hall was adjourned by the Lord-Mayor, were committed to the *Tower*, but afterwards admitted to Bail.

Several other Persons were apprehended for a Riot on the 5th of *November*, and sentenced to stand in the Pillory, and pay a Fine to the King.

March 22.] The King and the Duke of *York* being at *Newmarket*, a Fire broke out which consumed half the Town, and occasioned their Return to *London* sooner than they intended: Whereby they escaped being assassinated at the *Rye-House*, in their Return, by *Rumbold* and the rest of the Republican Conspirators.

Mr. *Papillon* and Mr. *Dubois*, having stood Candidates for Sheriffs, caused Sir *William Pritchard* the Lord-Mayor, who adjourned the Poll, Sheriff *North*, and several other Aldermen, to be arrested and detained till One the next Morning: Whereupon the Lieutenantcy raised the Militia, and the Lord-Mayor and the rest were released.

Pilkington and *Shute*, the late Sheriffs, the Lord *Grey* of *Werk*, Alderman *Cornish*, and several of the principal Rioters, were tried at *Guildhall*, for continuing the Poll for Sheriffs, after the Common-hall was adjourned, and for assaulting the Lord-Mayor: They were convicted and fined, *Pilkington* 500*l.* *Shute* 1000 Marks, the Lord *Grey*, *Bethel*, and *Cornish* 1000 Marks, and the rest in lesser Sums.

The Common-Council of *London* disclaimed their being concerned in the arresting the Lord-Mayor: However the Court of *King's-Bench* gave Judgment against the City, in the *Quo Warranto* brought against their Charter.

About this Time, the Plot or Conspiracy to assassinate his Majesty at the *Rye-house* in *Hertfordshire*, was discovered.

A Proclamation was published for apprehending the Duke of *Monmouth*, *Ford*, Lord *Grey* of *Werk*, Sir *Thomas Armstrong*, and *Robert Ferguson*, who were fled from Justice; and 500*l.* was offered for apprehending any of them.

The Lord *Howard* of *Esrick*, one of the Conspirators, came in and informed the Government, that the Earl of *Essex*, the Lord *Russel*, and others, were concerned in the Conspiracy; whereupon they were apprehended.

The City of *London* made their Submission to the King at *Wind-sor*, and complied with the Regulations he was pleased to prescribe them; the principal whereof were, that if the King did not approve of the Lord-Mayor, Sheriffs, or other Officers of the City, he might nominate others.

1683.] The Lord-Mayor, Aldermen, and Common - Council of *London*, congratulated his Majesty and the Duke of *York*, upon the Discovery of the *Rye-house* Plot; and Addresses came from all Parts of the Kingdom to the same Effect.

William

William Lord Russel was tried and convicted of High-Treason, in conspiring the Death of the King, and to that End, consulting and concluding with other Traitors to raise a Rebellion, and to seize and destroy the King's Guards. *William Hone* and *John Rouse* were also convicted, and, with *Walcot* and the Lord *Russel*, received Sentence of Death, the 14th of *July*.

The Earl of *Essex's* Throat was cut in the *Tower*, on the 21st of *July*. And the Lord *Russel* was beheaded in *Lincoln's-Inn-Fields*; in a Paper he left behind him, he acknowledged he had several Times heard the seizing the King's Guards proposed, but said he never consented to it.

The same Day a Decree of the University of *Oxford* passed in Convocation against the Doctrine of Resistance.

The Princess *Anne* was married to Prince *George* of *Denmark*, at *St. James's*, on the 28th of *July*.

Sept. 12.] The Siege of *Vienna* was raised by the King of *Poland* and the Duke of *Lorrain*, before which City the *Turks* are said to have lost 70,000 Men.

Oct. 4.] The Judgment in the Case of the *Quo Warranto* being entered against the City of *London*, his Majesty granted a Commission to Sir *William Pritchard*, the present Lord-Mayor; and Commissions to the Sheriffs, *Daniel* and *Dashwood*, to exercise their respective Offices during Pleasure.

The King sent Commissions into the City, to sixteen of the ancient loyal Aldermen, and eight new ones, to act as Aldermen in the several Wards.

Algernon Sidney, Esq; was arraigned at the *King's-Bench* Bar for High-Treason, in conspiring the Death of his Majesty, and consulting with several other Traitors how to compass it; but more particularly for contriving a treasonable Libel, wherein he asserts all Power to be originally in the People, and delegated by them to the Parliament, to whom the King was subject, and might be called to Account.

He was brought to his Trial, and being convicted of High-Treason, was beheaded on *Tower-Hill* on the 21st, glorying that he died for the good Old Cause, in which he had been engaged from his Youth.

The Duke of *Monmouth*, submitting himself, was admitted to his Majesty's Presence: And signed a Paper, acknowledging his being concerned in the late Conspiracy, except that Part of it against the King's Life, and obtained his Pardon; but relapsing again, and insisting the Paper he had signed should be returned him, he was banished the Court, and went over into *Holland*.

John Hampden, Esq; being convicted of a Misdemeanour, in conspiring and confederating with other Persons to make an Insurrection, was fined 40,000*l.* and obliged to give Security for his good Behaviour during Life.

About the Beginning of *December* begun a very hard Frost, which continued to the 5th of *February*, without Intermission, insomuch that the Coaches ran upon the *Thames* from the *Temple* to *Westminster* in *Hilary Term*.

The

The Duke of *York* having brought an Action of *Scandalum Magnatum* against *John Dutton*, Esq; the Defendant was convicted of speaking the following Words, viz. *The Duke of York is a Papist, and I will be hanged at my own Door, before such a damned Popish Rascal shall inherit the Crown*; and the Jury gave the Duke 10,000 *l.* Damages.

The Lord Chief-Justice *Jefferies*, having persuaded the City of *Lincoln*, and several other Corporations, to surrender their Charters, waited on his Majesty with them at *Winchester*, and received an Assurance that they should be renewed with Advantage.

Sir *William Pritchard*, the late Lord Mayor, having brought his Action against *Thomas Papillon*, for arresting and detaining him in Prison, having no just or probable Cause of Action, the Jury gave 10,000 *l.* Damages.

Dec. 12, 1684.] Twenty-five Corporations in *Cornwall*, and six in *Devon*, having surrendered their Charters, they were presented to his Majesty by the Earl of *Bath*.

King *Charles II.* died at *Whitehall*, on the 5th of *Feb.* 1684-5, in the 55th Year of his Age, and 37th of his Reign, about 25 Years after his Restoration, and was buried in *Westminster-Abbey*. He had but one Wife, *Katharine* Infanta of *Portugal*, who survived him many Years; he left no Issue by her, but his Natural Children were numerous, from whom the Dukes of *Monmouth*, *Cleveland*, *Grafton*, *Richmond*, *Northumberland*, and *St. Alban's*, descended.

Feb. 5, 1684-5.] *James II.* the third, but only surviving Son of King *Charles I.* and Brother and Heir to King *Charles II.* succeeded to the Crown: And went publicly to Mass at *St. James's Chapel*, three Days after his Accession. He also published two Papers, taken out of the late King's strong Box, to manifest he died a *Papist*; tho' the late Duke of *Bucks*, who knew the King well, was of Opinion he died a *Deist*.

1685.] The Parliament of *England* met on the 19th of *May*; when the King assured them, that he was determined to protect the Church of *England*, and maintain the Liberties and Properties of his People. He acquainted them also, that *Argyle* was landed in *Scotland*, and raising a Rebellion there; whereupon both Houses resolv'd to assist his Majesty.

The King afterwards sent a Message to both Houses, acquainting them that the Duke of *Monmouth* was landed at *Lyme* in *Dorsetshire*: Whereupon they resolved to stand by him, with their Lives and Fortunes, against the Duke, and all other Rebels and Traitors; and passed a Bill for attainting the Duke of High-Treason.

The Earl of *Argyle's* Forces were dispersed, and himself made Prisoner on the 17th of *June*.

The Earl of *Argyle* was beheaded on the 30th of *June* at *Edinburgh*, upon a former Sentence passed upon him, for High-Treason.

In the mean Time the Duke of *Monmouth*, having increased his Forces to 3000 Men, marched to *Taunton Dean*, and caused himself to be proclaimed King.

July 6.] The Duke of *Monmouth* was defeated by the Earl of *Feverham* and Lord *Churchill*, at *Sedgemore* near *Bridgwater*; and being taken Prisoner, was beheaded on *Tower-hill* on the 15th of *July*; and a great many of his Followers were condemned and executed in the West by Judge *Jefferies* and his Associates.

Henry Cornish, Esq; Alderman of *London*, being tried at the *Old-Bailey* for High Treason, and convicted, was hanged and quartered in *Cheapside* on the 19th of *October*.

The Parliament meeting on the 9th of *November*, the King made a Speech to both Houses, wherein he told them, that he had employed some Officers who were not qualified according to the Test-Act, of whose unquestionable Loyalty he was satisfied, and hoped this would breed no Difference between him and his People. The Commons thereupon in their Address to his Majesty, offered to indemnify the Recusant Officers for what was passed; but intimated their desire that his Majesty would not continue any Recusants in Office for the future.

The King sent a Letter to the Archbishop, (*Dr. Sancroft*) on the 5th of *March*, to prohibit the Clergy to preach on Controversial Points, the Errors of Popery being the usual Subject in most Pulpits. Some Judges were turned out about the same Time, for declaring against the Dispensing Power.

March 14, 1686.] A Letter was sent by the King to the Bishop of *London*, (*Dr. Compton*) to suspend *Dr. John Sharp*, for some Reflections on Popery in his Sermons; and he soon after ordered his Army, to the Number of fifteen thousand Men, to encamp on *Hounslow-Heath*, where his Majesty had a Pavilion erected, and a Popish Chapel, and spent Part of the Summer in his Camp.

Aug. 3.] A new Court called the Ecclesiastical Commission being erected, the Bishop of *London* was summoned by the Commissioners before them, when he tendered a Plea to the Jurisdiction of the Court: Whereupon he was suspended from exercising his Episcopal Office.

Mr. Samuel Johnson, once Chaplain to the late Lord *Ruffel*, and who had been formerly convicted of writing a Libel, called, *Julian the Apostate*, was again convicted the last *Trinity* Term of writing a Pamphlet, intitled, *An Address to the English Protestants in King James's Army*: And was adjudged to stand three Times in the Pillory, to pay a Fine of 500 Marks, and to be whipped from *Newgate* to *Tyburn*.

And now the King thought fit to send the Earl of *Castlemain* Ambassador to the Pope, and proceeded to take the White Staff from the Earl of *Rocheſter*.

Feb. 6.] The Earl of *Tyrconnel*, a Papist, was made Lord-Deputy of *Ireland*, in the Room of the Earl of *Clarendon*, who refused to enter into the King's Measures, as well as the Earl of *Rocheſter*.

A Letter also was sent to the University of *Cambridge* to admit *Alban Francis*, a *Benedictine* Monk, to the Degree of Master of Arts, without administering the usual Oath, which the University refused.

Apr. 4, 1687.] The next unpopular Step was the Publishing a Declaration, allowing Liberty of Conscience to all his Majesty's Subjects, suspending and dispensing with the Penal Laws and Tests, and even with the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, on Admission into Offices, Civil or Military.

Apr. 9.] And the Vice-Chancellor and Senate of *Cambridge* were summoned to appear before the Lords Commissioners for Ecclesiastical Affairs in the Council-Chamber, on the 21st of *April*, to answer their Contempt, in not giving the Monk a Degree. About the same Time (*Apr. 11.*) the King sent his Mandate to *Magdalen College* in *Oxon*, to elect Mr. *Anthony Farmer* their President.

Apr. 28.] Sir *Richard Alliban*, a *Papist*, was made one of the Justices of the *King's-Bench*; and Mr. *Serjeant Powell*, one of the Barons of the *Exchequer*.

May 27.] The Ecclesiastical Commission proceeded to pass Sentence of Deprivation against Dr. *John Peachall*, Vice-Chancellor of *Cambridge*, for his Contempt in not admitting Father *Francis* to a Degree, without taking the Oaths; and the Senate were reprimanded, and ordered to send up Copies of their Statutes.

The Vice-President and Fellows of *Magdalen College* also were cited to appear before the Ecclesiastical Commissioners at *Whitehall* the 6th of *June*, to answer why they refused to comply with the King's Mandate, to elect Mr. *Farmer* their President, and proceeded to elect Mr. *John Hough*; and the Ecclesiastical Commissioners declared the Election of Mr. *Hough* void, and that Dr. *Aldworth* be suspended from being Vice-President, and Dr. *Fairfax* from his Fellowship, for their Contempt in not electing Mr. *Farmer*; but this Gentleman's Character appearing scandalous, (*Sept. 4.*) the King ordered them to chuse the Bishop of *Oxford*, (Dr. *Samuel Parker*) and threatened the Fellows of *Magdalen College* for their Contempt, in not electing him their President. And on the 16th of *November*, Sentence of Expulsion was pronounced against the Fellows, by Visitors appointed by his Majesty to visit that College; and by the Ecclesiastical Commissioners they were disabled to hold any Ecclesiastical Preferments.

Apr. 27, 1688.] The King issued another Declaration for Liberty of Conscience, in which the former Declaration of the 4th of *April* 1687, was recited. Then he proposed to the Officers and Soldiers of his Army to sign a Writing, in which they were to engage, to the utmost of their Power, to procure the Penal Laws and Test to be repealed.

The first Regiment on which the Experiment was made was the Earl of *Litchfield's* ^a, to whom the Major having opened the Matter, and commanded all those that would not comply with his Majesty, to lay down their Arms; to the King's great Surprise, who was present, the whole Regiment (except two Captains and some few *Popish* Soldiers) laid down their Arms.

^a This brave Regiment is the Twelfth in Rank of the Foot Forces, and at present commanded by Lieutenant General *Skelton*.

The Archbishop of *Canterbury* ^a, the Bishops of *St. Asaph* ^b, *Ely* ^c, *Chichester* ^d, *Bath and Wells* ^e, *Peterborough* ^f, and *Bristol* ^g, signed a Petition to his Majesty, to dispense with their distributing and reading the Declaration for suspending the Penal Laws; which being denominated a Libel, they were committed to the *Tower* on refusing to put in Bail; but upon their Trials in *Westminster-hall* the Jury brought in their Verdict that they were not Guilty: At which there were great Rejoicings, even in the King's Army.

Sir *Richard Holloway* and Sir *John Powell*, Justices of the King's-Bench, were displaced, for giving their Opinions against the Court in Favour of the seven Bishops.

A Thanksgiving for the Birth of the Prince of *Wales*, on the 10th of *June*, was observed in the Cities of *London* and *Westminster*.

The *French* King offered to send King *James* 30,000 Men, since his own Forces could not be depended on; but his Majesty was advised to refuse them.

The King receiving certain Intelligence that the Preparations of the *Dutch* were intended against *England*, (Sept. 30.) the Bishop of *London's* Suspension was taken off.

About the same Time, the Prince of *Orange* published a Declaration with the Reasons of his intended Expedition to *England*, viz. to facilitate the calling of a free Parliament, and to enquire into the Birth of the Prince of *Wales*.

The King proceeded to restore the Charter of *London*. And having desired the Advice of the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, the Lord Bishop of *London*, and their Brethren about Town, nine of the Bishops attended his Majesty with ten Articles or Propositions, as the best Means to restore his Affairs; the Chief of which were, that his Majesty would suffer the Law to take its Course, and call a Parliament: Whereupon he dissolved the Commission for Causes Ecclesiastical, displaced the *Popish* Magistrates, and put *Protestants* in their Places.

October 12.] An Order was made for restoring *Magdalen* College to its Rights; and a Proclamation was published for restoring to Corporations their ancient Charters, Liberties, Rights, and Franchises.

The King demanding of the Bishops whether they invited over the Prince of *Orange*, as he suggested in his Declaration, some of them denied it; but upon his demanding of them to sign an Abhorrence of the Invasion, they declined it. The Bishops of *Scotland* on the other Hand were prevailed on to sign an Abhorrence of the Invasion.

The Prince of *Orange* landing at *Torbay* on the 5th of *November*, arrived at *Exeter* the 8th; where an Association was signed by the Gentlemen, who joined the Prince of *Orange* at *Exeter*, to assist and defend his Highness: And the Duke of *Grafton*, the Lord *Churchill*, with several other Persons of Quality, and a good Body of Troops,

^a *Sancroft.*
^g *Trelawney.*

^b *Lloyd.*

^c *Turner.*

^d *Lake.*

^e *Kenn.*

^f *White.*

deserted his Majesty at *Salisbury*: Whereupon the King returned to *Whitehall*, where he found the Princess *Anne* went away the Night before, after the Prince her Husband; whereupon (*Dec. 8.*) the Queen and the young Prince were sent over to *France*, and the King embarked for *France* himself (*Dec. 12.*) About this Time the Nation was alarmed with an Account of a general Massacre intended throughout *England* by the *Irish* Troops; which is generally supposed to have been a Stratagem, to create in People a Dread of *Popery*, and of King *James's* Return.

The Mob demolished and plundered several Mass-houses, and the Houses of the *Roman Catholics* in *London*, and particularly the *Spanish* Ambassador's. And the Lord Chancellor *Jefferies*, being taken in Disguise at *Wapping*, was in Danger of being pulled to Pieces, if he had not been sent Prisoner to the *Tower*; and there he died soon after.

Dec. 14.] The King being driven back by contrary Winds to *Feverham*, was taken for a Jesuit, and abused by the Rabble, but rescued by some Gentlemen that knew him; and by the Invitation of the Lords at *London*, the King returned to *Whitehall*, where he was received with the most joyful Acclamations of the People. But (*Dec. 17.*) the Prince of *Orange's* Forces took Possession of all the Posts about *Whitehall* and *St. James's*, and sent an Order at Midnight for the King to remove from *Whitehall*; which his Majesty submitted to, and went to *Rochester* under a *Dutch* Guard, where he embarked for *France* again: Whereupon most of the Lords and Persons of Quality signed the Association, that was drawn up at *Exeter*, to stand by the Prince.

The King left a Paper behind him, when he embarked again, wherein he said the World could not wonder at his Departure, after the Prince of *Orange* had made the Earl of *Feverham* Prisoner, whom he sent to treat with him in a friendly Manner; and had commanded his own Guards to take Possession of *Whitehall* at Eleven at Night, and sent him an Order at Midnight, when he was in Bed, to be gone. After this he had little to hope for from one who had invaded his Kingdoms, and called the Legitimacy of his Son in Question, appealing to all that knew him, and even to the Prince himself, if they could believe him guilty of so unnatural a Villany.

The Prince having received Intelligence of the King's Departure, published a Declaration, requiring all those who had served as Members in any of the Parliaments held in the Reign of King *Charles II.* to meet him at *St. James's*, the 26th Instant, together with the Aldermen and Common Council of *London*.

Dec. 25.] And soon after the Lords Spiritual and Temporal assembled at *Westminster*, addressed the Prince of *Orange* to send Circular Letters to the several Counties, Universities, Cities, and Boroughs, to send Members to represent them, to meet and sit at *Westminster* the 22d of *January*. They also addressed the Prince of *Orange* to take upon him the Administration of Publick Affairs both Civil and Military, and the Disposal of the Publick Revenue, till the Meeting of the intended Convention on the 22d of *January*.

January

January 22.] The Convention being assembled at *Westminster*, the Marquis of *Hallifax* was chosen Speaker by the Upper-house, and *Henry Powle*, Esq; by the Lower-house. And the Commons resolved that King *James II.* having endeavoured to subvert the Constitution, by breaking the original Contract between King and People; and by the Advice of *Jesuits* and other wicked Persons, having violated the fundamental Laws; and having withdrawn himself out of the Kingdom, he had abdicated the Government, and the Throne was thereby vacant; and Mr. *Hampden* carried this Resolution up to the Lords.

The Lords sent back the abovesaid Resolution of the Commons with Amendments, *viz.* instead of the Word *abdicated*, they put *deserted*, and omitted the Words, *And the Throne is thereby become vacant*; which occasioned long and warm Debates between the two Houses; but at length the Lords agreed to the Resolution without any Amendment. And (*Feb. 13.*) both Houses attended the Prince and Princess of *Orange* with a Declaration, asserting the Rights and Liberties of the Subject; and resolved that *William* and *Mary*, Prince and Princess of *Orange*, be and shall be declared King and Queen of *England*, *France*, and *Ireland*, to hold to them during their Lives, and the Life of the Survivor of them; and that the sole and full Exercise of the Royal Power be only in, and executed by the said Prince of *Orange*, in the Names of the Prince and Princess during their joint Lives, Remainder to the Heirs of the Body of the Princess; Remainder to the Princess *Anne* of *Denmark*, and the Heirs of her Body; Remainder to the Heirs of the Body of the Prince of *Orange*: For the Prince refused to accept the Crown, unless the Power, as well as the Name of King, was conferred upon him, insisting that the Princess should have no Share in the Government; and if they would not yield to this, he threatened to return to *Holland*, and leave them to the Mercy of their exasperated Prince, which soon silenced all his Opposers in the Debates concerning the Abdication.

Febr. 13, 1688-9.] *William-Henry* and *Mary*, Prince and Princess of *Orange*, were proclaimed King and Queen with the usual Solemnity. And (*April 11, 1689.*) were crowned at *Westminster* by the Bishop of *London*, Dr. *Burnet* preaching the Coronation Sermon.

King *James* having embarked some Troops in *France*, with which he landed in *Ireland*, laid Siege to *Londonderry*.

In the mean Time the Commons addressed his Majesty to declare War against *France*, and promised to stand by him.

May 11.] The Deputies from the Convention of *Scotland* made a formal Offer of that Crown to King *William* and Queen *Mary* in the Banqueting-house.

The Grand Alliance between the Emperor, King *William*, and the *States-General*, was concluded at *Vienna*.

May 24.] The Royal Assent was given to the Act commonly called the Toleration Act, for indemnifying Protestant Dissenters from the Penalties of the Law.

May 26.] The Lord Viscount *Dundee* engaged General *Mackay* on the *Blair of Athol*: *Dundee* was General for King *James*, and *Mackay* for King *William*. *Mackay* was routed, but the Lord *Dundee* being killed in the Action, King *James*'s Interest declined in *Scotland*, and his Friends were never able to make any considerable Opposition afterwards.

The Parliament of *Ireland* was assembled by King *James* about this Time, and attainted the Duke of *Ormond*, the Archbishops, and seven Bishops, and many more of the *Protestant* Nobility and Gentry.

July 22.] On the other Hand, an Act for abolishing Episcopacy in *Scotland* received the Royal Assent.

July 24.] The Princess *Anne* was delivered of a Son, christened *William*, and afterwards created Duke of *Gloucester*.

July 30.] Major General *Kirk* relieved *Londonderry*, which was reduced to a starving Condition, and bravely defended by Dr. *Walker* for above three Months, after the Governor *Lundee* had deserted that Command.

Aug. 12, 1689.] Duke *Schomberg* set sail for *Ireland* with 10,000 Land Forces, and arrived the next Day in the Bay of *Carriekfergus*: And though there was no Action this Campaign, there was a great Mortality among the Soldiers.

An Act passed this Session for Payment of the States the Charges of King *William*'s Expedition to *England*, amounting to 600,000 *l*.

Nov. 30.] Great Complaints were made against the Commissioners employed in Victualling the Navy this Year, who had furnished corrupt and unwholesome Food, which had occasioned a Mortality in the Fleet. Another Complaint was exhibited against *Shales*, Commissary General of the Army sent to *Ireland*; by whose ill Conduct, Duke *Schomberg* had waited for Artillery-horses and Carriages, and the Soldiers wanted their Bread; the Horses had neither Shoes nor Provender, nor the Surgeons Medicines for the Sick; for which some People lost their Places, but suffered no other Punishment.

Dec. 18.] The Commons addressed King *William* to make a Provision of 50,000 *l*. per Annum, for the Prince and Princess of *Denmark*: But the obtaining this Address occasioned such a Misunderstanding between the Queen and Princess, that the Queen would have no Conversation or Correspondence with her afterwards.

The Gentlemen of *England* seemed greatly distressed at this Time, by paying Three Shillings in the Pound, and a Poll-Tax; scarce any of them knew how to retrench their Expences, though the Taxes of all Kinds had lessened their Revenues considerably.

And now *Lewis XIV.* determining to support King *James* in *Ireland*, the Count *de Lauzin* and the Marquis *de Lerry* landed in that Kingdom with 5000 *French*.

March 14.] In the mean Time the Parliament of *England* granted to their Majesties for their Lives, and the Life of the Survivor of them, certain Duties upon Beer, Ale, and other Liquors; with other Duties of Tonnage and Poundage, &c.

1690.] In these Acts were Clauses, empowering the King to anticipate and borrow Money on his Revenues, as he had desired in his Speech, which was the Beginning of the Funds so destructive to the Nation. The Advice of his pretended Friends was, Borrow what you can; the more you borrow, the more Friends you make, Interest is a stronger Tie than Principle. Accordingly the Ministry gave whatever Interest and Premiums were demanded for the Loan of Money; and Naval Stores and Provisions were taken up at thirty, forty, and sometimes fifty *per Cent*. The monied Men, and those that could bear Stock, doubled and trebled their Fortunes, by buying up Debentures and Government Securities.

An Act passed this Session for reversing the Judgment in a *Quo Warranto* against the City of London, and for restoring that City to its antient Rights and Privileges.

June 30.] The French Fleet defeated the United English and Dutch Fleets, commanded by the Earl of Torrington this Year, off of Beachy-head.

July 1.] A Battle was fought between King James and King William upon the Banks of the Boyne in Ireland. The Irish Foot did not stand a Charge, so that King William gained an easy Victory; the French and Swiss however made an orderly Retreat, and King James retired to Dublin; and having observed there was no Dependence upon the Irish Troops in their own Country, he embarked at Waterford for France. In this Battle Duke Schomberg was killed, and Dr. Walker who defended Londonderry so bravely.

The same Day the French, commanded by Marshal Luxemburg, defeated the Dutch, commanded by Prince Waldeck, in the Plains of Fleury in Flanders.

July 22.] The French landed some Troops at Torbay, and burnt Tinnmouth, after their Success at Beachy-head: And the Nation was in a terrible Consternation for some Time, expecting an Invasion.

Nov. 14.] Captain James Campbell, Brother to the Earl of Argyle, by the Assistance of Archibald Montgomery and Sir John Johnston, seized and forcibly married Mrs. Mary Wharton, a rich Heiress of thirteen Years of Age, for which Sir John Johnston was afterwards hanged: And an Act of Parliament passed for making void the Marriage between Captain Campbell and Mrs. Wharton.

January 16.] At the Congress of the Hague, consisting of the Princes of Germany, the Imperial, English, Italian, Spanish, and Dutch Ministers, a Declaration was drawn up, wherein, 1. They solemnly protested before God, that their Intentions were never to make Peace with Lewis XIV. until he had made Reparation to the Holy See, for whatever he had acted against it; and till he had annulled and made void all those infamous Proceedings against the Holy Father Innocent XI. 2. Nor until he had restored to each Party all he had taken from them since the Peace of Munster. 3. Nor till he had restored to the Protestants of France all their Possessions and Goods, and an entire Liberty of Conscience. 4. Nor till the Estates of the Kingdom of France should be established in their ancient Liberties; so that the Clergy, the Nobility, and the third

Estate might enjoy their ancient and lawful Privileges : Nor till their Kings, for the future, should be obliged to call together the said Estates, when they desired any Supply, without whom they should not raise any Money, on any Pretence whatsoever ; and till the Parliaments of that Kingdom, and all other his Subjects, were restored to their just Rights. And the Confederates invited the Subjects of *France* to join with them in this Undertaking, for restoring them to their Rights and Liberties ; threatening Ruin and Devastation to those that refused.

Sir *Richard Graham*, Bart. Viscount *Preston*, and *John Ashton*, were tried at the *Old Bailey* for High Treason, and condemned.

N. B. These Gentlemen were taken over-against *Gravesend*, in a Smack they had hired to carry them to *France*, with Papers giving Intelligence of the State of the Royal Navy ; but only *Ashton* was hanged.

Febr. 1.] Dr. *William Sancroft*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, was deprived for not taking the Oaths to King *William* ; Dr. *Thomas Kenn*, Bishop of *Bath* and *Wells* ; Dr. *Francis Turner*, Bishop of *Ely* ; Dr. *Robert Frampton*, Bishop of *Glocester* ; Dr. *Thomas White*, Bishop of *Peterborough* ; and Dr. *William Lloyd*, Bishop of *Norwich*, were also deprived the same Day.

1691.] *Mons* was surrendered to the *French* the 10th of *April*, N. S. The Battle of *Aghrim* was fought in *Ireland* on the 13th of *July* ; where *St. Ruth*, the *French* General, being killed in the Beginning of the Action, the *Irish* were defeated, and General *Ginkle* obtained a compleat Victory. *Limerick* surrendered soon after, with the Castles of *Ross* and *Clare*, and all other Places and Castles that were in Possession of the *Irish*, which put an End to the War in *Ireland* ; but very advantageous Terms were granted to the *Roman Catholics* by this Capitulation.

The Philosophical *Robert Boyle*, Esq; died on the 7th of *January*, and left a Sum of Money for eight Sermons to be preached every Year against Atheism, now called *Boyle's Lectures*, which are now preached at *St. Paul's*.

William Fuller, who pretended to prove the Prince of *Wales* spurious, and to give Evidence of a Sham-Plot, was voted by the Commons to be a notorious Cheat, Impostor, and false Accuser.

Bishop *Burnet* observes, that few were preferred at this Time but *Whigs*, except they purchased their Places, for the *Whigs* he says set every Thing to Sale.

The same Bishop says, that the King's abolishing Episcopacy in *Scotland*, and setting up Presbytery there, gave the Clergy of *England* some Jealousy of his Aversion to the Church of *England* ; especially when they saw Lord *Melvil*, to whom King *William* had committed the Administration in *Scotland*, abandoned the Ministers of the Episcopal Persuasion to the Fury of the *Presbyterians*, though the King had assured him (Bishop *Burnet*) and others, that he would restrain and moderate their Violence.

Bishop *Burnet* also relates, that he complained to King *William* about this Time of the Practice of the Court, in bribing and corrupting

rupting the Members of Parliament: To which the King answered, He hated it as much as any Man, but saw it was not possible to avoid it, considering the Corruption of the Age, unless he would endanger the Whole.

May 19, 1692.] The *English* and *Dutch* Fleets, commanded by Admiral *Russel*, engaging the *French* Fleet under Admiral *Tourville*, the *French* were entirely defeated, and driven to their own Coasts; and at *La Hogue* and other Places, no less than twenty-one of their largest Men of War were destroyed within two or three Days after the Battle: Among the rest, the *French* Admiral, the *Rising-Sun*, was set on Fire within Sight of the Army that was assembled to have made a Descent upon *England*.

The Town of *Namur* surrendered to the *French* June 5, 1692: A Battle was fought at *Steinkirk* on the 3d of *August*; the Confederates were commanded by King *William* in Person, and the *French* by the Duke of *Luxembourg*; the *English* were forced to retreat, with the Loss of several thousand brave Officers and Soldiers.

Sept. 8.] An Earthquake happened in *England* this Year; the People were in many Places sensible of the Motion, but it did not last above a Minute, and was attended with no ill Accident.

January 21.] A Complaint being made to the Commons of a Pamphlet, endeavouring to shew that King *William* and Queen *Mary's* Right to the Subjects Allegiance was founded upon Conquest: This, with Bishop *Burnet's* Pastoral Letter, which advanced the same Notions, was burnt by the Hands of the common Hangman.

A Practice prevailed at this Time of pressing Land-men for the Sea Service, by the Officers of the Fleet, who carried them over to *Holland*, and sold them to the Officers of the Army: Whereupon the Commons ordered their Speaker, Sir *John Trevor*, to lay this Oppression before the King, who directed that no Officers should presume to press Land-men for the future.

January 31.] The Earl of *Marlborough* was disgraced about this Time, and all his Places taken from him; which Bishop *Burnet* suggests was because he appeared discontented that his Services were not rewarded; and that it was the Cry of the whole Nation, that the *English* were overlooked, and the *Dutch* the only Persons that were favoured or trusted: Another Reason he assigns of the Earl's Disgrace was, that the Countess his Wife had advised the Princess *Anne* to insist on having a Revenue settled on her by the Parliament, by the Earl's Direction.

The Countess, the Princess's Favourite, being forbid the Court, the Princess also left the Court herself: Whereupon Queen *Mary* ordered that no Publick Honours should be paid to the Princess, nor was she ever reconciled to her to the Day of her Death.

June 16, 1693.] Admiral *Rooke*, with twenty-three Men of War, having the *Turky* Fleet under his Convoy, was attacked off Cape St. *Vincent* by the whole *French* Fleet, under the Command of Admiral *Tourville*; twelve *English* and *Dutch* Men of War, and above four-score Merchant-men, were taken or destroyed by the *French*. The

Confederate Army, commanded by King *William*, was entirely defeated by the *French*, under the Command of *Luxemburgh*, at *Landen* on the 29th of *July*. The Confederates might have gained the Victory, if the *Dutch Horse* had not run away.

Sept. 24.] The *French* under the Command of *Monfieur Catinat*, defeated the Confederates under the Command of the Duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene* at *Marsiglia* near *Turin*. Duke *Schomberg*, who commanded the Troops of *England*, was mortally wounded and taken Prisoner; this was the first Battle where the Foot charged with Bayonets at the End of their loaded Muskets, to which Stratagem the Success of the *French* in this Battle is attributed.

A Libel, intituled, *A Clear Confutation of the Doctrine of the Trinity*, was ordered to be burnt by the common Hangman.

The first Publick Lottery was drawn this Year.

An Act passed for Relief of the Orphans, and other Creditors of the City of *London*. The City had spent the Money they were intrusted with belonging to the Orphans of deceased Citizens, in building *Bedlam*, the Monument, and other extravagant Projects: Therefore an Act was made to pay the Orphans a perpetual Interest for their Money, at the Rate of Four *per Cent*. This Act obliged them to mortgage the Revenues of the City. The Royal Assent also was given to an Act for granting several Duties upon Tonnage of Ships, and upon Beer, Ale, and other Liquors, for securing certain Recompences and Advantages to such Persons as should voluntarily advance the Sum of 1,500,000 *l*. This was the Foundation of the Bank of *England*, the Subscribers being incorporated.

The ordinary and extraordinary Expences of the Government this Year, amounted to upwards of six Millions.

June 8.] The *English Fleet*, with a Body of Land Forces on Board, came before *Brest* in *France*; and General *Talmarsh* landed with the first six hundred Men; where they found such Batteries and Intrenchments, and other Preparations made to receive them, that they thought fit immediately to retire to the Ships; but the Tide going out, the flat-bottomed Boats stuck upon the *Ouze*, and were not able to get off; most of those that landed were killed or wounded, and amongst the rest General *Talmarsh* himself was mortally wounded, and died at his Return to *Portsmouth*.

Dec. 22, 1694.] King *William* gave the Royal Assent to an Act for the frequent Meeting and Calling of Parliaments. This was the important *Triennial Act*.

Queen *Mary* died in the 33d Year of her Age, and the 6th of her Reign, of the Small-Pox, on the 28th of *December*, 1694.

Mr. *Bird*, an Attorney, was brought upon his Knees by the Commons for bribing their Members. Sir *John Trevor*, the Speaker of the Commons, was found to have received 1000 Guineas of the City of *London*, on passing the Orphan's Bill; whereupon he was voted guilty of an high Misdemeanor, and expelled the House. An Act for granting to his Majesty certain Rates and Duties upon Marriages, Births, and Burials, and upon Batchelors and Widowers, passed this Session. The Commons addressed King *William* that he would

would take Care for the Future, that this Kingdom be put upon an equal Foot and Proportion with the Allies, in bearing the Charge of the War.

Apr. 23, 1695.] Sir *Thomas Cook*, Governor of the *East India* Company, being examined by a Committee of both Houses, concerning his bribing their Members, confessed the distributing about 70,000 *l.* in Behalf of the *East India* Company, among the Friends of certain Courtiers and Commoners ; but would not acknowledge that he knew that either the Ministers, or Senators themselves, had received any of it.

An Act of a general and free Pardon passed soon after, which was a singular Comfort to all such Gentlemen as were in Danger of being prosecuted for Bribery, Extortion, and Selling their Country.

The Parliament of *Scotland* met on the 9th of *May*, when the Massacre of *Glencoe* was enquired into : Which made a great Noise all over *Europe*, and was looked upon as a Reflection on the King himself. But no Proceedings were ordered, or Enquiry made concerning the Business by the Court.

The Town of *Namur* was taken by the Confederates on the 4th of *August* 1695 ; Marshal *Villeroy* during this Siege bombarded *Brussels*, and continued it for two whole Days and Nights, destroying about 2500 Houses.

Nov. 25.] A Fellow of *University College* in *Oxford*, affirming in a Sermon (as *Dr. Sherlock* had done before) that there were three infinite distinct Minds and Substances in the Trinity ; this Opinion was censured by a Decree of the Convocation at *Oxford*, as Impious and Heretical.

In this Session of Parliament the Commons resolved that all Clipped Money should be recoinced ; and it was immediately after called in by Act of Parliament. An Act also was made for regulating of Trials in Cases of Treason and Misprision of Treason ; by which all the Peers are to be summoned to attend the Trial of a Peer or Peerefs ; whereas before the King appointed a certain Number, usually between twenty and thirty, to try a noble Prisoner, if it was not during a Session of Parliament : By this Act also every Commoner is to have a Copy of his Indictment, a Copy of the Panel, and Council assigned him, and two Witnesses are required to convict him ; which are Privileges he was not intitled to before this Act.

A Conspiracy was discovered by Mr. *Pendergrafs* on the 14th of *February*, to raise an Insurrection in *England* in Favour of King *James*, which was to be supported by a *French* Invasion ; and some of the Conspirators were charged with a Design of attacking King *William's* Guards, as he came from Hunting near *Richmond*, and either to take him Prisoner, or kill him ; from whence this Conspiracy obtained the Name of *The Assassination-Plot*.

Robert Charnock, *Edward King*, and *Thomas Keys* were convicted of the Conspiracy, and executed at *Tyburn* on the 18th of *March*.

March 24.] Sir *William Perkins* also was indicted and convicted of

of High Treason, in promoting the Assassination of King *William*, and inciting a Rebellion and Invasion.

Apr. 27, 1696.] An Act passed about this Time, requiring the solemn Affirmation and Declaration of the *Quakers* to be accepted instead of an Oath, in the usual Form.

Apr. 14, 1697.] In a Tumult of the *Weavers* in *London*, on Account of Callicoes and other *Indian* Manufactures imported, they had very near seized the Treasure at the *East India* House.

Apr. 29.] The Conferences between the Plenipotentiaries for treating of a General Peace were opened at *Ryswick*, Monsieur *Lelínroot*, the *Swedish* Ambassador, being Mediator. In the mean Time (*May 26.*) the *French* made themselves Masters of *Carthage* in *America*; from whence Admiral *Ponti* brought away with him to *France* the Value of twelve Millions of Crowns, according to the *Spanish* Account.

July 26.] The Earl of *Portland* and Marshal *Boufflers* adjusted the Differences between King *William* and the *French* King, near *Brussels*, without the Privy of any of the Allies, who were treating at *Ryswick*. And (*Sept. 11.*) the Peace was signed between *France*, *Great-Britain*, *Spain*, and *Holland*; and ratified by King *William* at *Loo* the 15th.

King *William* concluded this Peace without the Concurrence of the Emperor and Empire, and left them to contend with *France* alone.

Dec. 20.] Soon after the Conclusion of the Peace, the Commons resolved, that in a just Sense and Acknowledgment of what great Things his Majesty had done for these Kingdoms, a Sum not exceeding seven hundred thousand Pounds *per Ann.* should be granted to his Majesty during Life, for the Support of the Civil List; the former Grants being made for a short Space of Time.

January 4.] A Fire happened at *Whitehall*, which entirely destroyed that Palace, except the *Banqueting-house*.

Feb. 17.] A Society for Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts was about this Time erected.

May 1698.] A Complaint being made to the Commons of a Book, intitled, *The Case of Ireland's being bound by Acts of Parliament in England* (written by *William Molyneux* of *Dublin*, Esq;) which denied the Dependance of *Ireland* on *England*, as to their being bound by *English* Acts of Parliament; they addressed his Majesty, asserting the Dependance and Subordination of *Ireland* to the Kingdom of *England*.

Dec. 3.] *John Archdale*, a Quaker, was elected a Member of this Parliament for the Borough of *Chipping-Wicomb*, in *Com. Bucks*; but, upon his refusing to take the Oaths, a new Writ was issued to *Wicomb* to choose another Burgefs.

Dec. 16.] The Commons resolved, that all the Land Forces of *England* in *English* Pay, exceeding 7000 Men (and those consisting of his Majesty's natural-born Subjects) be forthwith paid off and disbanded; they also voted, that all the Forces in *Ireland* exceeding

12,000 should be disbanded ; and 15,000 Seamen were voted for the Sea-Service.

Bishop *Burnet*, taking upon him to give the Character of *Peter* the Great, Emperor of *Russia*, who visited *England* the preceeding Winter, says, he seemed designed rather for a Ship-Carpenter, than a Great Prince ; though in other Places he admits he was a great Genius, and endeavoured to polish his People.

April 14, 1699.] The *Scots* settled a Colony at the Isthmus of *Darien* in *America*, about this Time, and called it *Caledonia*.

Dec. 14.] The Commons, enquiring into the forfeited Estates in *Ireland*, found that 49,517 Acres of those Lands had been granted to the Earl of *Romney* ; 108,633 Acres to the Earl of *Albemarle* ; 135,820 Acres to the Earl of *Portland* ; 26,480 Acres to the Earl of *Athlone* ; 36,148 Acres to the Earl of *Galway* ; and 95,649 Acres, being the private Estate of King *James*, and worth 25,995 *l.* per Annum, to the Lady *Elizabeth Villiers*, Countess of *Orkney*, a She-Favourite of King *William's* : Whereupon they resolved to bring in a Bill of Resumption, and to apply all the forfeited Estates and Interests in *Ireland*, and all Grants thereof, and of the Revenues of the Crown there, since the 13th of *February* 1688, to the Use of the Publick.

It was observed that the Duke of *Ormond*, the Earl of *Marlborough*, General *Douglas*, General *Talmash*, the Lords *Cuts*, *Cunningham*, and other *British* Generals and Officers, who had served in *Ireland*, and been eminently instrumental in the Reduction of that Kingdom, had not a Foot of Land of all the forfeited Estates granted them ; only the Earl of *Romney*, the *Dutch* and Lord *Galway*, a *French* Refugee, tasted the Fruits of that Conquest, except Mrs. *Villiers*, the King's Mistress, who had King *James's* private Estate in *Ireland* conferred upon her.

Feb. 21.] The Commons waited on the King with their Resolutions, in Relation to the *Irish* Forfeitures ; in Answer to which, his Majesty told them, he thought himself obliged in Justice to reward those who had served well, and particularly in the Reduction of *Ireland*, out of the Estates forfeited to him there ; and that their lessening the National Debts, and restoring the Publick Credit, he thought would best contribute to the Honour, Interest, and Safety of the Kingdom.

The Commons resolved, that whoever advised his Majesty to return this Answer, had used their utmost Endeavour to create a Misunderstanding and Jealousy between the King and his People.

March 15.] A Treaty of Partition of the *Spanish* Monarchy was concluded between the Maritime Powers and *France* ; whereby Archduke *Charles* was to have *Spain*, and most of the rest of the *Spanish* Dominions, except *Naples* and *Sicily*, which were assigned to the Dauphin.

April 9, 1700.] The Commons resolved, that an Address be made to his Majesty, that no Person who was not a Native of his Dominions, except the Prince of *Denmark*, be admitted to his Majesty's Councils in *England* or *Ireland* ; but, to prevent the presenting this Address,

Address, the King went to the House on the 11th Instant, and prorogued the Parliament to the 23d of *May*. In this Sessions, an Act passed, to dissolve the Duke of *Norfolk's* Marriage with the Lady *Mary Mordaunt*, and to enable him to marry again.

July 30, 1700.] The Duke of *Gloucester*, the only surviving Child of the Prince and Princess of *Denmark*, died at *Windsor*, being eleven Years of Age. And soon after (*November 1.*) happened the long expected Death of *Charles II.* King of *Spain*; he died in the 39th Year of his Age, and 36th of his Reign; and, having been provoked by the Partition of his Dominions by Foreigners, he made his Will, and disposed of his Crown to *Philip* Duke of *Anjou*, second Son to the Dauphin of *France*; and *Lewis XIV.* caused him to be proclaimed King at *Madrid*, and put him in Possession of all the *Spanish* Dominions; against which the Emperor and the Pope protested. And (*March 13.*) the *English* and *Dutch* presented Memorials to the *French* Ambassador at the *Hague*, requiring his Master to withdraw his Troops out of the *Spanish Netherlands*, and allow a sufficient Barrier for the Security of *England* and the *States-General*, to which the *French* Ambassador gave no Answer.

March 20.] The House of Lords addressed his Majesty upon this Event, shewing the ill Consequences of the Treaty of Partition to the Peace and Safety of *Europe*, and desired his Majesty that, for the future, he would communicate all Matters of Importance, relating to his *British* Dominions, to a Council of his natural-born Subjects, whose Interest it was to consult the Welfare of their Country; and whose Experience and Knowledge of their Country would also render them more capable than Strangers of advising his Majesty in the true Interest of it: They advised his Majesty also, that in future Treaties with the *French* King he would proceed with such Caution, as might carry a real Security.

March 22.] The Commons addressed his Majesty on the same Subject, laying before him the ill Consequences of the Treaty of Partition. King *William*, however, wrote a Letter to King *Philip*, congratulating him on his Accession to the Throne of *Spain*; and the *States-General* also congratulated him on his Accession.

April 23, 1701.] The Commons also impeached the four Lords that negotiated this Treaty, and addressed his Majesty to remove them from his Council and Presence for ever, *viz.* *John* Lord *Somers*, *Edward* Earl of *Orford*, *Charles* Lord *Hallifax*, and *William* Earl of *Portland*. The House of Lords on the other Side addressed his Majesty to pass no Censure upon these four Lords, until Judgment was given against them, upon the abovesaid Impeachments.

June 17.] The Lords proceeded to the Trial of the Lord *Somers* in *Westminster-hall*: And the Commons not appearing, they acquitted him and dismissed the Impeachment, as they did the other three.

Prince *Eugene*, the *Imperial* General, marching into *Italy*, with an Army of 40,000 Men, to make good his Imperial Majesty's Pretensions to the *Spanish* Territories there, they made themselves Masters of *Castiglione* soon after their Arrival.

Sept. 6.] King *James II.* died of a Lethargy, at *St. Germain's en Laye*, in *France*, on the 6th of *September* in the 68th Year of his Age; his Body was deposited in the Monastery of the *Benedictins* in *Paris*, and his Heart sent to the Nunnery of *Chaillot*. His Issue that survived him, were the Princess *Anne* of *Denmark*, whom he had by his first Dutcheß, the Lady *Anne Hyde*, eldest Daughter of *Edward Earl of Clarendon*: The Legitimacy of his Son, *James-Francis-Edward*, was disputed for some Time, though that of his Daughter, *Louisa-Maria-Teresia*, never was. These two he had by Queen *Mary*, Daughter to *Alphonso d' Este*, Duke of *Modena*.

Sept. 7.] Upon the Death of King *James*, the *French King* immediately caused his Son to be proclaimed King of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, by the Name of *James III.* At which King *William* and the *British Nation* were so exasperated, that they concluded an Alliance with the *Emperor* and the *States-General* against *France*, which obtained the Name of *The Grand Alliance*.

Marshal *Villeroy*, General of the *French* and *Spanish Armies* in *Italy*, was about this Time surprized at *Cremona* in his Bed, and taken Prisoner by the *Imperialists*, commanded by Prince *Eugene* in Person.

Feb. 26, 1701-2.] Soon after the Conclusion of *The Grand Alliance*, his *British Majesty*, King *William*, riding from *Kensington* towards *Hampton-Court*, was thrown from his Horse, and broke his right Collar-bone; he was carried to *Hampton Court*, where the Bone was set, and then returned to *Kensington* the same Evening.

March 2.] His Case appearing desperate, he signed a Commission, for passing an Act for the further Security of his Person, and the Succession of the Crown in the *Protestant Line*; and for extinguishing the Hopes of the pretended Prince of *Wales*, and all other Pretenders, and their open and secret Abettors: This was the Act that first enjoined the taking of the Abjuration-Oath, and was the last Publick Act passed in this Reign.

March 8.] About Eight o'Clock in the Morning, the King died at *Kensington*, being in the 52d Year of his Age, and the 14th of his Reign.

March 8, 1701-2.] *Anne*, the only surviving Daughter of King *James II.* by the Lady *Anne Hyde*, eldest Daughter of *Edward Earl of Clarendon*, succeeded to the Crown. Each House of Parliament attended her Majesty with an Address; condoling the Loss of the late King, and congratulating her Accession to the Throne; and assuring her they would assist and support her in the Throne, where God had placed her, against the pretended Prince of *Wales* and all her Enemies; and Addresses of Condolence and Congratulation immediately followed from all Parts of *England*.

March 14.] And the Commons resolved, that the same Revenue that had been settled on King *William*, should be settled on her Majesty for Life.

In the succeeding War, the Electors of *Bavaria* and *Cologne* took Part with the *French*, as did the two Dukes of *Wolfembuttel*; but the last were surprized by the Forces of *Zell* and *Hanover*, and compelled

pelled to abandon that Interest. The Duke of *Saxe-Gotha* also had engaged himself to the *French*, but was obliged by his Neighbours to quit that Side, and come into the Measures of the Confederates; whereby all *Germany* became united against *France*, except the two Brothers, the Electors of *Bavaria* and *Cologne*.

May 4, 1702.] The Queen, the Emperor, and the States-General, issued a Declaration of War against *France* and *Spain*.

There were great Debates in the Council of *Great-Britain*, concerning the Management of the future War; whether we should make one grand Effort in *Flanders*, and the *English* General have the chief Command of the Confederate Army there; or we should only furnish our Quota of Troops, and leave the *Dutch* to defend their Country at Home, while *England* carried on the War by Sea, and in the *Spanish West-Indies*, and harra's'd the Coasts of *France* and *Spain* by frequent Descents.

May 6.] The Earl of *Rochester*, the Queen's Uncle, and his Party were for a Sea War; but the Earl of *Marlborough*, by the Interest of his Countess and the Lord *Godolphin*, carried it for a Land War; whereupon the Earl of *Rochester* retired from Court.

An Act passed this Session to oblige the *Jews* to maintain and provide for their *Protestant* Children.

June 9.] The Parliament of *Scotland* met on her Majesty's Accession, being the same Convention that assembled at the Revolution; Duke *Hamilton*, and great Numbers of his Adherents, looking upon this Parliament to be dissolved by the Death of King *William*, withdrew and refused to sit amongst them; but the Queen's Commissioner, the Duke of *Queensborough*, produced her Majesty's Letter to them, and continued the Session.

June 23.] About this Time, *William Fuller* having been prosecuted and convicted in the *King's Bench* for an Impostor; and for publishing certain Libels, the one intitled, *Original Letters of the late King James, &c.* the other, *Twenty-six Depositions of Persons of Quality and Worth*, was sentenced to stand three Times in the Pillory, to be sent to the House of Correction, and to pay a Fine of 1000 Marks. This was that *Fuller* who pretended to prove the Story of the Warming-Pan, on which such Strefs was laid at the Revolution.

July.] The *French* King declaring War against the Confederates; the *States General* gave the Command of their Forces to the Earl of *Marlborough*, the *English* General; who obliged the *French* to quit the *Spanish Gelderland* the first Campaign.

Prince *Ernest Augustus*, youngest Brother to the Elector of *Hanover*, accepted a Commission of Major General from the Earl of *Marlborough*, and made the Campaign with the *English* Troops in the *Netherlands* this Year.

An Order of Council was made, that no Officer or Servant of her Majesty's should buy or sell any Office or Place in her Family or Household; on Pain of her Displeasure, and of being removed from her Service.

Aug. 15.] The Duke of *Ormond* landing with the Confederate Forces on the Continent of *Spain*, opposite to *Cadiz*, took Possession of *Port St. Mary's*, where the Soldiers committed intolerable Disorders, rifling the Houses and Churches, and ravishing the Nuns ; which gave the *Spaniards* such an Opinion of their Heretical Friends, that they could never be induced to join them in this Expedition, as was expected.

The *English* Troops, under the Duke of *Ormond* in *Spain*, despairing of making themselves Masters of *Cadiz*, re-embarked and set sail for *England*.

Five Captains of Admiral *Benbow's* Squadron in the *West Indies* were tried on Board the *Breda*, at *Port Royal* in *Jamaica*, for Cowardice and Breach of Orders, in an Engagement with *Du Casse*.

Oct. 1702.] Captain *Kirby* and Captain *Wade* were condemned to die ; and being sent to *England*, were shot on Board a Ship at *Plymouth*, not being suffered to come on Shore. Admiral *Benbow* who had his Leg shattered by a great Shot in the Engagement with *Du Casse*, died of his Wounds soon after he had the Captains condemned who deserted him.

Oct. 12.] Sir *George Rook* and the Duke of *Ormond*, returning with the Confederate Fleet from *Cadiz*, met with the *French* Fleet and *Spanish* Galleons in the Port of *Vigo* in *Gallicia* ; and while the Duke of *Ormond* landed his Forces and attacked the Castle that secured the Harbour, Admiral *Hopson* broke through the Boom that obstructed the Entrance of the Harbour, with infinite Hazard ; and the *English* took four Galleons and five large Men of War, and the *Dutch* five Galleons and a large Man of War ; four other Galleons and about fourteen Men of War were destroyed, with Abundance of Plate and rich Effects, and a considerable Quantity of Plate was taken.

Oct. 22.] Commissioners were appointed by her Majesty to treat with the *Scotch* Commissioners concerning an Union with that Kingdom.

Nov. 5.] The Earl of *Marlborough* was taken, by a *French* Party from *Gelder*, in his Return from the Confederate Army to *Holland* ; but not being known, and producing a *French* Pass, after the *French* had plundered his Boat, he was dismissed, and proceeded in his Voyage to the *Hague*.

Jan. 15.] The *Dutch* Rear-Admiral *Vander Dussen* arrived at *Spithead* with eighteen hundred Land Forces, in order to join a Squadron of *English* Men of War, and make some Attempt on the *Spanish West Indies* ; but that Expedition, and all Thoughts of prosecuting the War in the *West Indies* (where only the *English* could reap any Advantage) were laid aside after it was resolved the Duke of *Marlborough* should maintain an offensive War in *Flanders*, to quiet the Minds of the *Dutch*, who dreaded nothing so much as an Enemy superior to their Army on their Frontiers.

Febr. 25.] A Book intituled, *The Shortest Way with the Dissenters*, was ordered by the Commons to be burnt by the Hangman, and the Author *Daniel De Foe* to be prosecuted at Law ; the Design of this

this Book was to insinuate that the Parliament were about to enact sanguinary Laws to compel the Dissenters to Conformity.

Sir *Henry Bellasis*, Lieutenant General, was found guilty of plundering the *Spaniards* at Port St. *Mary's*, by a Court of General Officers; but Sir *Charles Hara* was acquitted of the Charge.

March 13.] An Address was presented to her Majesty by the Episcopal Clergy of *Scotland*, shewing how they were unjustly and violently turned out of their Benefices at the Revolution, and intreating her Majesty to compassionate them and their numerous Families, who were reduced to a starving Condition on Account of their adhering to the true Primitive and Apostolical Church, of which her Majesty was a Member: Her Majesty answered, they might be assured of her Protection, and exhorted them to live peaceably with the *Presbyterian* Clergy.

Sept. 12, 1703.] The Emperor and the King of the *Romans* resigned their Right to the Dominions of *Spain* to the Archduke *Charles*, who was thereupon declared King of *Spain*, by the Name of *Charles III.*

Sept. 30.] The Commons of *Ireland* addressed her Majesty, and acknowledged their Dependence on the Crown of *England*.

The Commons of *Ireland* expelled Mr. *Asgill* their House, for publishing a Book, whereby he endeavoured to shew that Man might be translated to eternal Life without Dying.

Nov. 26.] About Midnight began the most terrible Storm that had been known in *England*; the Wind South-West, attended with Flashes of Lightning; it uncovered the Roofs of many Houses and Churches, blew down the Spires of several Steeples and Chimnies, and tore whole Groves of Trees up by the Roots; the Leads of some Churches were rolled up like Scrolls of Parchment; and several Vessels, Boats, and Barges were sunk in the River *Thames*; but the Navy Royal sustained the greatest Damage, being just returned from the *Straits*; four third Rates, one second Rate, four fourth Rates, and many other of less Force were cast away upon the Coast of *England*, and above fifteen hundred Seamen lost, besides those that were cast away in Merchant-Ships.

Dec. 17.] A Dispute happened at this Time between the two Houses, in the Case of *Ashby* and *White*, concerning the Right of determining controverted Elections. The Commons resolved that the Right of an Elector to vote was cognizable only in their House, and that *Ashby* having brought his Action against the returning Officer for not receiving his Vote, was guilty of a Breach of Privilege, and so were all the Lawyers, Attornies, and other Persons concerned in this Cause.

The Lords on the contrary resolved, that if any Elector's Vote was refused, he had a Right to bring his Action; and that the Commons deterring People to bring their Actions was hindering the Course of Justice.

King *Charles III.* arriving at *Spithead*, the Duke of *Somerset*, Master of the Horse, brought him a Letter from her Majesty, and invited him to *Windsor*, where he arrived the 29th, and on the 31st returned

returned with the Duke of Somerset to his Seat at *Petworth* in *Sussex*: He set sail for *Portugal* the 5th of *January*, but being put back by contrary Winds, it was the 27th of *February* before he arrived at *Lisbon*.

The Queen at this Time revived the Order of the Thistle in *Scotland*.

Apr. 8, 1704.] At the Breaking up of the Parliament, a Libel was published, called, *Legions humble Address to the House of Lords*; setting forth that the House of Commons had betrayed their Trust, given up the People's Liberties, and were become an unlawful Assembly, and ought to be deposed by the same Rule that oppressed Subjects have in all Ages deposed bloody and tyrannical Princes; and that the Tyranny of five hundred Usurpers was no more to be endured than one; since no Number or Quality of Persons could make that lawful, which in its own Nature was not so.

The *English* and *Dutch* Forces being arrived in *Portugal*, to the Number of 12,000 Men; the *English* under the Command of *Schomberg*, and the *Dutch* under the Command of General *Fagel*; King *Charles III.* published a Declaration, inviting his *Spanish* Subjects to join him.

May 18.] Count *Wratislaw*, the Imperial Minister in *England*, having represented the Distress the Empire was reduced to by the Conjunction of the *French* and *Bavarians*, and the Insurrection of the Malecontents in *Hungary*; It was agreed between the Queen of *Great Britain* and the *States General*, that the Duke of *Marlborough* should advance towards the *Danube* with a powerful Re-inforcement of the Confederate Troops, and join the *Imperialists*; and accordingly the Duke begun his March on the 18th of *May* 1708, N. S. and joined the *Imperialists* commanded by Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, at *Westersteten* the 22d of *June*; and on the 2d of *July* attacked the *Bavarian* Intrenchments at *Schellenberg* near *Donawert*, and carried them after a very sharp Dispute.

The *Scots* passed an Act the 5th of *August*, called, *The Act of Security*, wherein they enacted, that if the Queen died without Issue, the States of that Kingdom should have Power to nominate a Successor, provided such Successor be not the Successor of the Crown of *England*; and for their future Security against *England*, they enacted, that the whole *Protestant* Heritors and all the Burghs should provide themselves with Fire-Arms for all the sensible Men who were *Protestants*, and they should be disciplined once a Month.

July 23.] The Confederate Fleet, commanded by Sir *George Rook*, having batter'd *Gibraltar* a whole Day, mann'd all the Boats in the Fleet, which having landed, their Men climb'd over the Rocks, and made themselves Masters of the Outworks at once, and the Prince of *Hesse* making a Descent with a Body of Land Forces at the same Time in another Place. The Garrison agreed to surrender on the 24th.

August 4.] The Confederate Army, under the Command of Prince *Eugene* and the Duke of *Marlborough*, fought the *French* and *Bavarians*, under the Command of the Elector of *Bavaria*, Marshal *Tallard*,

Tallard, and *Marshal Marsin*, at *Hockstet*, and obtained a compleat Victory; *Marshal Tallard* and upwards of 13,000 *French* and *Bavarians* were taken Prisoners, and near 20,000 killed, wounded, or drowned in the *Danube*: There were taken also by the Allies above 100 Pieces of Cannon, 24 Mortars, 129 Colours, 171 Standards, 17 Pair of Kettle-Drums, 3600 Tents with their Treasure, Baggage, Ammunition, &c. Nor did this Victory cost the Allies less than 15,000 Men killed or wounded.

August 13.] The Confederate Fleet, under the Command of *Sir George Rooke*, engaged the *French* commanded by the Count *De Thoulouse*; the *English* having spent great Part of their Shot before *Gibraltar*, wanted Ammunition, or they had gained a compleat Victory: However the *French* were so battered, that they declined renewing the Engagement the next Day, and never attempted to dispute the Dominion of the Seas with the Confederates afterwards, during the War.

Dec. 5.] The Commons resolved that the five *Aylesbury* Men, who brought Actions against the Constables of that Town for not allowing their Votes at the last Election of Members of Parliament, were guilty of a Breach of Privilege, and ordered them to be committed to *Newgate*; whereupon the *Aylesbury* Men brought their *Habeas Corpus*, and the Case was heard in the Court of *King's-Bench*; but they were remanded to *Newgate*, and their Council, Solicitors, &c. voted guilty of a Breach of Privilege.

The Lords on the contrary resolved, that the Commons acted arbitrarily and illegally, and that where an Officer refused to admit an Elector to poll, he might lawfully bring an Action against the Officer.

Febr. 8.] The Commons about this Time addressed her Majesty, that she would use her Interest with the Allies, that they might next Year furnish their several compleat Quota's by Sea and Land.

The *Dutch* withdrew a Squadron, Part of their Quota of Ships, just before the Battle of *Malaga*, and employed them in convoying their Merchant Ships, otherwise that Victory had been more compleat.

March 14.] An Act received the Royal Assent this Session, for the better enabling her Majesty to grant the Honour and Manor of *Woodstock*, with the Hundred of *Wotton*, to the Duke of *Marlborough* and his Heirs, in Consideration of the eminent Services by him performed to her Majesty and the Publick.

Admiral *Leake* surprized the *French* Squadron, under the Command of Admiral *Ponti*, before *Gibraltar*; took three *French* Men of War, destroyed several others, and relieved the Place a second Time; whereupon the *French* and *Spaniards* raised the Siege.

May 5, 1705. *Leopold* Emperor of *Germany* died, and was succeeded by *Joseph*, his eldest Son.

Aug. 7.] The Duke of *Marlborough* being about to attack the *French* at *Overyche*, in the *Netherlands*, the Deputies of the States opposed it, and refused to let the *Dutch* Troops engage, which the Duke highly resented.

Sept. 1.] A Pamphlet called, *The Memorial of the Church of England*, was presented at the *Old Bailey*, and ordered to be burnt by the Hangman : The Design of it was to shew that the Ministry were contriving the Destruction of the Church, and countenanced its greatest Enemies.

Oct. 4.] King *Charles III.* and the Earl of *Peterborough*, landing in *Catalonia*, besieged *Barcelona*, which capitulated ; and the whole Province of *Catalonia*, except *Roses*, declared for King *Charles III.*

An Act passed this Session for the Amendment of the Law, and better Advancement of Justice.

April 16, 1706.] The Lords Commissioners of the respective Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland* met the first Time for treating of an Union.

May 12.] The *French* having laid Siege to *Barcelona*, raised the Siege precipitately, leaving behind them 106 Brass Cannon, 23 Mortars, and prodigious Quantities of Ammunition and Provision, and their wounded Men.

The same Morning about Nine o'Clock, there happened almost a total Eclipse of the Sun.

On *Whit-Sunday* 1706, the Duke of *Marlborough* obtained a Victory over the Elector of *Bavaria* and Marshal *Villeroy*, at *Ramillies* ; several thousand of the Enemy were killed, and 6000 taken, with great Part of their Artillery and Baggage. The Loss on the Part of the Confederates was very considerable.

The Duke of *Marlborough* was in great Danger at this Battle, being singled out by some of the most resolute of the Enemy, and falling from his Horse at the same Time, had been killed or taken Prisoner, if some of the *British* Foot had not come seasonably to his Assistance ; and he had afterwards a greater Escape, a Cannon-Ball having taken off the Head of Colonel *Bingfield*, as he was remounting his Grace, as appears by an Inscription on the Colonel's Tomb in *Westminster-Abbey*. Immediately after this Battle, the States of *Flanders* assembled at *Ghent*, formally recognized King *Charles III.* their Sovereign. And (May 13.) the Confederates took Possession of *Louvain*, *Brussels*, *Mechlin*, *Ghent*, *Oudenarde*, *Bruges*, and *Antwerp*, and several other considerable Places in *Flanders* and *Brabant*, made their Submission, and acknowledged King *Charles* their Sovereign.

The *English* had ten thousand Landmen on Board the Fleet this Summer, on Pretence of making a Descent in *France*, and half of them perished on Board for want of Necessaries ; whereas had they been sent to *Spain* at this Time, that Kingdom had infallibly submitted to King *Charles* ; but then the Earl of *Peterborough* would have had too great a Share of the Honour of putting an End to the War ; for which Reason *Spain* was fatally neglected, till the *French* King poured his Troops into that Kingdom, and rendered the Reduction of it impracticable. For (June 24.) the Marquis *das Minas* and the Earl of *Galway* having taken Possession of *Madrid*, and proclaimed King *Charles* in that City, *Toledo* and several other Towns made their Submission ; but (Aug. 5.) King *Philip's* Troops took

took Possession of *Madrid* again ; and *Toledo*, *Salamanca*, and the other Towns in *Castile* declared for him, when they discovered the Weakness of the Allies.

Sept. 7.] The Duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene* attacked the *French* in their Intrenchments before *Turin*, and obtained a compleat Victory ; and the Duke of *Savoy* entered in Triumph the same Day into his Capital City, which was reduced to the greatest Extremity, having endured a four Months Siege. In this Engagement the Duke of *Orleans* and Marshal *Marfin* were wounded ; the Marshal mortally, and near 5000 of the *French* killed ; the Allies took 150 Pieces of Cannon, 50 Mortars, 7000 Prisoners, and all the Tents, Baggage, and Provision belonging to the *French* Army, and this with very little Loss on the Part of the Allies.

Sir *John Leake* sailed to *Majorca*, which submitted to King *Charles*, as *Ivica* did soon after. The City and the greatest Part of the Dutchy of *Milan* also submitted to the *Imperialists*. About this Time Don *Pedro* King of *Portugal* died, and was succeeded by his eldest Son Don *Juan IV*.

Dec. 16.] The Duke of *Marlborough* having had great Success this Campaign, the Queen gave the Royal Assent to an Act for settling on him and his Posterity a Pension of 5000 *l. per Annum*, out of the Post-Office, for the more honourable Support of their Dignities, in like Manner as his Honours and Dignities, and the Honour and Manor of *Woodstock*, and House of *Blenheim* were already settled upon them.

March 6.] The Bill for ratifying the Union of the two Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland* received the Royal Assent.

The principal Articles were, that the Succession to the Crown should be settled as in *England*.

That the United Kingdom should be represented in one Parliament.

That there should be Freedom of Trade to all the *British* Dominions.

That *Scotland* should raise 48,000 *l.* when the Land-Tax in *England* should be 4 *s.* in the Pound, and raise 1,997,765 *l.* That the *Scots* should receive 398,085 *l.* as an Equivalent for what they should be charged with towards the Debts of *England*.

That the Laws for the Regulation of Trade, Customs, and Excises should be the same in *Scotland* as *England*. The rest of the Laws of *Scotland* to remain as before, but alterable by Parliament ; the Court of Session, and other Courts of Law, to remain in *Scotland* as before. Sixteen Peers of *Scotland* shall sit in the *British* House of Lords, and forty-five Representatives for *Scotland*, in the House of Commons. All the Peers of *Scotland* to be Peers of *Great Britain*, and enjoy all Privileges as the Peers of *England* do, except Sitting in the House of Lords, and upon Trials of Peers.

The respective Churches of *England* and *Scotland* were confirmed in their Rights and Privileges as fundamental and essential Conditions of the Union.

An Act also passed for discharging small Livings from their first Fruits and Tenths, and all Arrears thereof.

March 13.] A Treaty was concluded at this Time, between Prince *Eugene* on the Part of the *Imperialists*, and Prince *Vaudemont* on the Part of *France*; whereby it was agreed, that the *French* should evacuate *Final*, the Castle of *Milan*, *Mirandola*, *Mantua*, *Sabionetta*, *Cremona*, and all the other Places the *French* were possessed of in *Italy*.

Apr. 5, 1707.] On the other Hand, the *French* and *Spaniards*, under the Command of the Duke of *Berwick*, entirely defeated the Confederates, commanded by the Marquis *das Minas* and the Earl of *Galway*, at *Almanza*; the *Portuguese* Horse abandoned the Foot at the first Charge, and the whole Body were cut to Pieces or made Prisoners.

Valencia, *Saragossa*, *Requena*, *Xativa*, and *Aleyra* were reduced by King *Philip* immediately after the Battle of *Almanza*, the Allies not being able to protect them. *Valencia* and *Arragon*, being abandoned also by the Allies, were obliged to pay large Sums by way of Punishment for their Revolt; they were deprived of their antient Privileges, and suffered all the Barbarities and Insults that a provoked Prince could inflict on a People that had attempted to dethrone him. In the mean Time (*July 6.*) *Naples* submitted to King *Charles*.

July 10.] The Duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene*, by the Assistance of Admiral *Shovel* and the Confederate Fleet, passed the *Var* with an Army of 40,000 Men, and marching through *Provence*, laid Siege to *Thoulon*; but the Duke of *Savoy* finding the taking of *Thoulon* impracticable, he caused the Town to be bombarded, and retired from before it; and repassed the *Var* without being attacked by the *French* in his Retreat. The unaccountable Conduct of the Allies this Campaign, lost them almost all the Advantages they had gained by a long Series of Success; forty thousand Men were employed in that unlucky Project of besieging *Thoulon*, and fifteen thousand more detached to *Naples*, while *Spain* was entirely neglected; the miserable People, who had declared for King *Charles*, were perfectly sacrificed to his Rival King *Philip*, when there was no Manner of Necessity for it. If half the Men employed against *Thoulon* and *Naples*, had been sent to *Spain* this Year, *Charles* had been established on that Throne, and *Naples* would have fallen of Course; but by sending so great Body of Troops to *Naples*, not only *Spain* was lost, but the Attempt on *Thoulon* probably miscarried; at least this was one Reason that Enterprize did not succeed; but there was another on which great Stress was laid, and that was the Inaction of the Duke of *Marlborough* this Campaign, who neither attempted a Siege, nor made one Motion by way of Diversion, but suffered the *French* to march to the Relief of *Thoulon*, without giving them any Disturbance on the Side of *Flanders*.

Oct. 22.] Admiral *Shovel*, with the Confederate Fleet from the *Mediterranean*, as he was coming Home, apprehending himself near the Rocks of *Scilly* about Noon, and the Weather hazy, he brought

too, and lay by till Evening, when he made a Signal for Sailing; what induced him to be more cautious in the Day than in the Night is not known; but the Fleet had not been long under Sail, before his own Ship the *Association*, with the *Eagle* and *Romney*, were dashed to Pieces upon the Rocks of *Scilly*, and all their Men lost.

Nov.] *Elias Marion*, *John Aude*, and *Nicholas Facio*, French Refugees, pretending to be Prophets, were convicted as Impostors and Disturbers of the Publick Peace.

March 5.] Advice was brought to *St. James's* that the Chevalier *de St. George* was come to *Dunkirk*, and Preparations were making to invade her Majesty's Dominions; and soon after we heard that he was failed to *Scotland*: Whereupon *Sir George Byng* pursued him thither, and firing a Gun in the Evening for the Fleet to come to an Anchor, the Enemy, who arrived there a little before, were alarmed, and the next Morning were discovered standing out to Sea; *Sir George* gave Chace, and took one of the Enemies Men of War called the *Salisbury*, with several *English* and *French* Officers and Gentlemen on Board.

May 28, 1708.] About the same Time *Commodore Wager*, with a Squadron of four *English* Men of War, engaged seventeen *Spanish* Galleons near *Carthagena* in *America*; of which the *Spanish* Admiral, reckoned to be worth thirty Millions of Pieces of Eight, was blown up, and the Rear Admiral taken; *Commodore Wager's* Share only of this Prize, amounted to 100,000 *l.* and upon his Return Home he was made Rear-Admiral for this Service.

June 30.] The Affair of the ninth Electorate being adjusted, the three Colleges of the Empire resolved to admit the Elector of *Hanover* to sit and vote in the Electoral College, which had been opposed for sixteen Years.

July 11.] The Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Berry*, and the Chevalier *de St. George*, having taken the Field with the Duke of *Vendosme*, and laid Siege to *Oudenarde*, were attacked near that Place by the Duke of *Marlborough* and Prince *Eugene*, and defeated, and forced to retire to *Ghent*; six thousand of their Troops were made Prisoners, and a great Slaughter made among their Foot.

August 12.] *Sir John Leake* with the Confederate Fleet, and some Land Forces on Board, arrived before *Cagliari*, the Capital of *Sardinia*; and the Island declared for King *Charles III.* the next Day.

Sept. 28.] A great Convoy marching from *Ostend* to the Siege of *Lisse*, under the Command of Major General *Webb*, was attacked near *Wynendale* by 24,000 *French*, commanded by the Count *de la Mothe*; but the *French* were defeated, and the Convoy arrived safe at *Lisse* the 30th. Major General *Webb* gained immortal Honour by this Victory, the Enemy being near treble his Number, with a Train of Artillery, which he wanted. About the same Time (Sept. 30.) the Island of *Minorca*, with the commodious Harbour of *Port-Mahon*, was reduced to the Obedience of King *Charles III.* by Major General *Stanbope*.

Oct. 28.] His Royal Highness Prince George of Denmark, her British Majesty's Consort, died at Kensington of an Asthma. Soon after which (Nov. 18.) the Parliament of Great Britain met, being the first Parliament after the Union.

The Campaign in Flanders concluded with the taking Lisle, Ghent, and Bruges, by the Allies.

In the British Parliament an Act passed for preserving the Privileges of Ambassadors, and other Publick Ministers of Foreign Princes and States: And another Act for the Publick Registering of Deeds, Conveyances, Wills, and Manors within the County of Middlesex.

June 9, 1709.] About the Beginning of this Month six or seven thousand Palatines were brought over into England, recommended as great Objects of Charity; being driven out of their Country by the French on Account of Religion, as was said.

Sept. 11.] The Battle of Blaregnies, or Malplaquet, near Mons was fought: After a very obstinate Dispute the Allies forced the Intrenchments of the French, with the Loss of about 20,000 Men; and the Enemy retired in good Order, having lost about half that Number, nor were the Allies in a Condition to pursue them far. Marshal Villars being wounded in the Beginning of the Action, Marshal Boufflers took upon him the Command of the French Army during the Engagement.

Nov. 5.] The following Winter Dr. Henry Sacheverel preached that Sermon before the Lord Mayor and Aldermen at St. Paul's, which gave so much Offence; he seemed to charge the Ministry with being false Brethren to the Church they pretended to be Members of: Which being complained of in the House,

Dec. 13.] The Commons resolved, that the Sermon preached by Dr. Sacheverel at the Assizes at Derby the 15th of August last, and the Sermon preached by him at St. Paul's the 5th of November, were malicious, scandalous, and seditious Libels, highly reflecting upon her Majesty and her Government, the late happy Revolution, and the Protestant Succession.

Jan. 13.] Articles of Impeachment were carried up to the Lords against Dr. Sacheverel, and he was brought to his Trial in Westminster Hall: His Council were Sir Simon Hartcourt, Mr. Dodd, Mr. Phipps, Mr. Dee, and Mr. Henchman.

The Mob that attended Dr. Sacheverel to his Trial, attacked Mr. Burgess's Meeting-house, and having pulled down the Pulpit, Pews, &c. made a Bonfire of them in Lincoln's Inn Fields.

March 23.] The Doctor being convicted of a Misdemeanor, the Commons went up to the House of Lords, and demanded Judgment against him; and the Doctor being brought to the Lords Bar, and made to kneel, the Lord Chancellor pronounced his Sentence, viz. that he should forbear to preach during the Term of three Years: And that his two printed Sermons referred to in the Impeachment, should be burnt before the Royal Exchange on the 27th Instant by the Hangman, in the Presence of the Lord Mayor and Sheriffs.

It was ordered by the House of Lords at the same Time, that the Oxford Decrees, lately published in a Pamphlet, intitled, *An*

entire Confutation of Mr. Hoadley's Book of the Original of Government, should be burnt by the Hangman on the 25th Instant, and they were burnt accordingly.

An Act passed for the Encouragement of Learning this Session, by vesting the Copies of printed Books in the Authors, or Purchasers of such Copies, during the Times therein mentioned.

[1710.] Four *Indian Kings* of the *Iroquois*, or Six Nations, which lie between *New England* and *French Canada*, had an Audience of the Queen in *April 1710*; wherein they made great Professions of their Resolutions to support the *English* Interest against the *French*; and desired her Majesty would send a Reinforcement of Troops, and Missionaries to instruct them in the *Christian Religion*.

[June 15.] The City of *Douay* surrendered to the Allies, after a Siege of six Week, the Allies having lost eight thousand Men before it.

[July 20.] A Treaty of Pacification was entered upon at *Gertrudenburg*; wherein the *Dutch* Ministers managed the Affair for *Great-Britain* and the rest of the Allies; but broke off the Treaty, because the *French* King refused to assist in dethroning his Grandson, King *Philip* of *Spain*, though he consented to every other Demand; particularly to acknowledge the Queen's Title; to give the *Dutch* the Empire, and the Duke of *Savoy* their Barrier, and deliver up four of the strongest Towns in *Flanders*, on signing the Preliminaries; and offered to contribute his Quota of Money towards dethroning his Grandson, if he refused to quit *Spain*; but Bishop *Burnet* relates, that the *British* Ministry were determined at that Time not to make Peace, until *France*, as well as *Spain*, should be conquered; which was the Reason that these advantageous Terms were refused.

[Aug. 11.] The King of *Spain*, *Charles III.* having obtained a Victory over his Rival King *Philip* at *Saragossa*, took Possession of *Madrid* again; but, not being reinforced, was obliged to retire from thence again, and quit that Capital to his Rival.

[Sept.] The Earl of *Godolphin*, Lord Treasurer, Lord Chancellor *Cowper*, and the whole Ministry were changed at this Time: and Mr. *Harley*, the Earl of *Rochester*, and their Friends introduced in their Stead. Against which the Directors of the *Bank* at Home, and the *Imperial* and *Dutch* Ministers from Abroad, represented the dismal Consequences, that were likely to attend this Change, to her Majesty.

[Dec. 1.] The Army of the Allies in *Spain* dividing in their Retreat from *Madrid* towards *Catalonia*, General *Stanhope*, with eight Battalions of *English* Foot and eight Squadons of Horse, was surrounded by the *French* and *Spaniards* in *Brihuega*, and made Prisoners; but General *Staremborg*, with the other Part of the Army, engaged the *French* and *Spaniards* next Day, and defeated them; after which *Staremborg* continued his March to *Catalonia*.

Great Frauds were discovered in Victualling the Navy at this Time, the Seamen being cheated of half the Provisions the Government allowed them.

Mr. *Harley* was stabbed by Count *Guiscard*, a *French* Refugee, in the Council Chamber, but the Wound did not prove Mortal.

In the Year 1711, it was resolved to build fifty New Churches in *London* and *Westminster*; and the Queen promoted the Passing of an Act of Parliament in order to effect it.

The Prince of *Nassau*, Stadtholder of *Friesland*, Father of the present Prince of *Orange*, was drowned, as he passed over a Ferry near *Mardyke* in his Coach, on the 3d of *July*, 1711.

Mr. *Mesnager* arrived at *London* from *France*, with Proposals of Peace, in *August*, 1711.

A strong Squadron of Ships with Land Forces on Board, commanded by Sir *Hovenden Walker*, being sent to *New-England*, to assist the Northern Colonies in the Reduction of *Quebec*; the People of *New-England* were so dilatory in their Preparations, that the Season for Sailing up the River *St. Laurence* was passed, and several of the Transports, with 800 Soldiers on Board, were cast away in the Mouth of that River; whereupon the Fleet returned to *England* without effecting any Thing.

The same Year, viz. on the 12th of *October*, 1711, *Charles III.* King of *Spain*, was elected Emperor by the Name of *Charles VI.* He dissuaded the Princes of the Empire and the *Dutch* from entering into a Treaty of Peace with *France*; and Baron *Bothmar*, the Minister of *Hanover*, presented a Memorial to the *British* Court, against her Majesty's treating of Peace: Mr. *St. John*, Secretary of State, however notified to the Foreign Ministers at *London*, that the Queen had appointed the Conferences to begin at *Utrecht*, on the 1st of *January*, O. S.

The Commons addressed her Majesty, and assured her they had an entire Confidence in her Wisdom and Goodness, in settling the Terms of Peace; but the Lords advised her to make no Peace, unless the *French* gave up *Spain* and the *West-Indies*.

Dec. 21.] About the same Time, the Commons represented to her Majesty, that the Duke of *Marlborough* had converted to his own Use above half a Million of the Publick Money; and that Sir *Robert Walpole* had taken a thousand Guineas of the Contractors for Forage in *Scotland*: Whereupon the Duke and Dutches of *Marlborough* were turned out of all their Places, which brought them in upwards of sixty-two thousand Pounds *per Annum*, besides what the Duke made Abroad, which amounted to as much more; and Sir *Robert Walpole* was expelled the House of Commons, and sent to the Tower.

Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy* was sent over to *England*, about this Time, by the Emperor, to dissuade the Queen from concluding a Peace.

Twelve Peers were created, or called to the House of Lords, in the Month of *December*, that the Court might have a Majority in that House.

The first general Conference on the Treaty of Peace, was held at *Utrecht* on the 18th of *January* 1711-12.

March 4.] The Commons represented to her Majesty the Injustice of her Allies, in throwing their Share of the Charges of the War upon

upon *England*; shewing that our Expence at the Beginning of the War did not amount to four Millions, whereas it was now increased to near seven Millions, by the Deficiencies of her Allies: That the *States-General* were frequently deficient two Thirds of their Quota of Shipping, and that in the *Netherlands* they were deficient 20,000 Men, and had withdrawn almost all their Forces from *Spain*; and that the *Austrians*, whom it concerned most, had but one Regiment there; whereas the *English* maintained sixty thousand Men in *Spain* and *Portugal*, and the Charges of Shipping for that Service amounted to eight Millions Sterling; and that *England* had expended above her Quota in this War, nineteen Millions; all which the late Ministry connived at, and in many Instances contrived and encouraged upon private Views.

March 17.] A Proclamation was issued in this Month, offering a Reward of 100 *l.* to any one that should discover a *Mohawk*, Gentlemen so called, who infested the Streets of *London* this Spring, and diverted themselves with Pinking, that is, maiming and wounding People in the Street with their drawn Swords. A Nephew of Prince *Eugene's* it is said was one of them, who had his Brains beat out by a Chairman with his Pole.

1712.] The Duke of *Ormond*, who was constituted General in *Flanders*, in the Room of the Duke of *Marlborough*, declared to Prince *Eugene*, that her Majesty, having a near Prospect of Peace, had given him Orders not to act offensively; and on the 6th of *June*, 1712, the Queen communicated the Terms of Peace to the Parliament; whereby *Newfoundland*, *Nova Scotia*, *New-Britain*, and *Hudson's-Bay*, were yielded to *Great-Britain*, and *Gibraltar* and the Island of *Minorca*, with *Port-Mahon*, were confirmed to this Crown: And both the Lords and Commons thereupon assured her Majesty, that they relied entirely on her Wisdom to finish the great Work of Peace she had entered upon.

The *French* having agreed to deliver up *Dunkirk* to the *British* Forces, Brigadier *Hill* was sent from *England* with 4000 Men to take Possession of it, which he did on the 7th of *July*, 1712.

Prince *Eugene*, with the Forces of the Allies and the *British* Mercenaries, separating from the Duke of *Ormond's* Army on the 5th; the Duke caused a Cessation of Arms between *Great-Britain* and *France* to be proclaimed in his Camp the next Day, as the *French* General, Marshal *Villars*, did in his Camp at the same Time; and the Duke of *Ormond* detached a Body of Troops to reinforce the Garrison of *Dunkirk*. Marshal *Villars*, on the 19th of *July*, O. S. attacked the Earl of *Albemarle*, who commanded a Detachment of Prince *Eugene's* Army, which he defeated, and took the Earl Prisoner with 3000 of his Men; he afterwards took *Marchiennes*, where the Allies had laid up vast Magazines, and made the Garrison Prisoners of War; he also took *Douay* and *Quesnoy*, with their Garrisons, which compleated the Number of forty Battalions the *French* had taken or destroyed, since the Defeat at *Denain* on the 19th of *July*.

The Peace was signed at *Utrecht*, by the Ministers of *Great-Britain* and *France*, and by the rest of the Allies, except the Emperor and Empire, on the 30th of *March*, 1713.

1713.] The Scots, being uneasy at the extending the Malt-Tax to *Scotland*, as well as at the Judgment of the House of Peers in Prejudice of their Peerage, demanded a Dissolution of the Union; which, being put to the Vote in the House of Lords, it was carried against dissolving the Union of the two Kingdoms, but by four Voices.

Upon evacuating *Catalonia* by the Allies, the *Catalans* possessed themselves of *Barcelona*, and declared War against their Sovereign King *Philip*, rejecting the Indemnity procured for them by the Queen of *Great-Britain*.

The Treaty of Peace was signed between *Great-Britain* and *Spain*, on the 13th of *July*, 1713.

The principal Articles of Peace between *Great-Britain* and *France* were, that the *Protestant* Succession should take Place; that *France* and *Spain* should never be subject to the same Sovereign; that *Dunkirk* should be demolished; that *Newfoundland*, *Nova-Scotia*, *New-Britain*, *Hudson's-Bay*, and the *French* Part of the Island of *St. Christopher's* should be yielded to *Great-Britain*, and that a just and reasonable Satisfaction should be given to all the Allies.

The chief Articles between *France* and *Savoy* were, that the Island of *Sicily* should be assigned to the Duke of *Savoy*, with the Title of King; that *France* should give the Duke of *Savoy* a sufficient Barrier against *France*, and that on Failure of Issue of King *Philip*, the Duke should succeed to the Crown of *Spain*.

To the *Dutch*, *France* yielded up *Luxemburg*, *Namur*, *Charleroy*, *Menin*, *Tournay*, *Furnes*, *Fort Knoque*, *Loo*, *Dixmude*, and *Ypres*, for their Barrier; and the *Dutch* restored *Lisle*, *Aire*, *Bethune*, and *St. Venant* to *France*; and the Queen of *England* prevailed on *Lewis XIV.* to release all the *Protestants* on Board the Gallies, on Condition they transported themselves out of his Dominions.

A Complaint being made to the Commons of a Pamphlet, intitled, *The Crisis* (of which Mr. *Steele* acknowledged himself the Author) they voted it to be a scandalous and seditious Libel; highly reflecting on her Majesty, the Nobility, Clergy, Gentry, and Universities, maliciously insinuating, that the *Protestant* Succession was in Danger; and that *Richard Steele*, the Author, be expelled the House.

Baron *Schutz*, Minister of *Hanover*, demanded of the Lord Chancellor a Writ for summoning the Electoral Prince, as Duke of *Cambridge*, to the House of Lords; and her Majesty gave Directions for issuing the Writ, but resented the Demand so highly, that she forbid the Baron the Court.

Both Houses of Parliament addressed her Majesty at this Time, expressing the just Sense they had of her Majesty's Goodness, in delivering them by a safe, honourable and advantageous Peace, from the heavy Burthen of a consuming Land War, unequally carried on, and become at last impracticable.

1714.] The Princess *Sophia*, Electress and Dutches Dowager of *Hanover*, died in the 84th Year of her Age, *May* 28, 1714.

Queen *Anne* died on the first of *August* in the 50th Year of her Age, and the 13th of her Reign; being the second Daughter of *James* Duke of *York* (afterwards King *James* II.) by his first Wife the Lady *Anne* Hyde, Daughter of the Earl of *Clarendon*; she left no Issue, her Son the Duke of *Gloucester* dying on the 12th of *July*, 1699, in the 11th Year of his Age.

August 1, 1714.] George I. Duke of *Brunswick-Lunenburg*, and Elector of *Hanover*, succeeded to the Crown of *Great-Britain*, by Virtue of several Statutes for securing the *Protestant* Succession; being Grandson of the Princess *Elizabeth* Stuart, Daughter of *James* I. King of *Great-Britain*, and consequently the next *Protestant* Heir, if no Act of Settlement had been made; and as such was universally acknowledged on the Death of Queen *Anne*; not one *Protestant* opposed the Succession, nor was any Design formed in Favour of the Pretender until the following Year.

The Commons voted the King the same Revenue the late Queen had, and passed an Act for that Purpose; on the presenting whereof, Sir *Thomas Hanmer*, the Speaker, declared, that the Commons could not enter upon a Work more pleasing to themselves, than the providing a sufficient Revenue for his Majesty, in order to make his Reign as easy and prosperous as the Beginning of it had been secure and undisturbed.

The King and Prince arrived at *Greenwich* on the 18th of *September*, and on the 19th there was a great Court; but the Duke of *Ormond*, who came to pay his Duty among the rest, was not suffered to see his Majesty; and it was observed, that all the late Ministry were frowned upon, and treated as Enemies to the *Protestant* Succession; nor were the Commons thought better of, though they had shewn themselves extremely dutiful at his Majesty's Accession, and unanimously agreed to settle a Revenue on his Majesty equal to that of the late Queen's. A Proclamation was issued for dissolving that Parliament, his Majesty not vouchsafing them the Honour of meeting them once. It is not much to be doubted, but the Ministry, which the Lord *Oxford* had supplanted, had represented all their Enemies, as his Majesty's Enemies, and were determined to have their Heads; which made the People apprehensive, that there was a Design to make an Alteration in the Ecclesiastical Constitution, and might be the Occasion of some Riots and demolishing two or three Meeting-houses. And we saw a Pamphlet published at this Time, directly charging the *Whigs* with a Design of destroying the Constitution both in Church and State, and pretending to foretel that some Clauses in the Act of Settlement would soon be repealed. In the mean Time a Proclamation was published for a new Parliament to meet; and the People directed to chuse such Persons as had shewn the greatest Firmness to the *Protestant* Succession, when it was in Danger: His Majesty being persuaded, that the late Queen, as well as her last Ministry, were engaged in a Design to bring in the Pretender, though this is generally supposed to have been an Artifice of the *Whigs* to get into Power, and keep their Enemies out of the Administration. Had his Majesty been pleased to have encouraged all

all his Subjects equally at his Accession, the Pretender's Name had never been mentioned.

The Parliament meeting on the 17th of *March*, the Lord *Bolingbroke* attended the House very diligently the first Week; but finding there was a Design to impeach him of High-Treason, he thought fit to transport himself to *France*; in a Letter he left behind him, he expressly says, *A Resolution was taken to pursue him to the Scaffold.* Mr. *Prior* thought fit to stand his Ground, but was taken into Custody, and treated in a very gross Manner.

1715.] On the 22d of *April* happened a total Eclipse of the Sun, about Nine in the Morning; the Darkness was such, for about three Minutes, that the Stars appeared, and the Birds and Fowls retired to their Nests as if it had been Night.

The Parliament having appointed a Secret Committee, of which Mr. *Robert Walpole* was Chairman, Mr. *Prior* was ordered to be made close Prisoner, and Mr. *Thomas Harley* and several more were ordered to be apprehended: Then Mr. *Robert Walpole* moved to impeach the Lord *Bolingbroke* of High-Treason, and Lord *Coringby* moved to impeach the Earl of *Oxford* of High-Treason; the Duke of *Ormond* was impeached of High-Treason, and the Earl of *Strafford* of High Crimes and Misdemeanors; which violent Proceedings having made a great Number of Malecontents, the Pretender began to make some Preparations for visiting *England*, of which the King thought fit to acquaint the Parliament, and Money was immediately voted for raising Forces to oppose the Pretender and his Adherents. A Squadron of Men of War was ordered to be equipped, and the Guards encamped in *Hyde-Park*. On the other Hand, the Earl of *Mar* retired from Court into *Scotland*, and assembled all the disaffected in that Kingdom, and the Duke of *Ormond* went over to *France*: Whereupon the Duke and the Lord *Bolingbroke* were both attainted of High-Treason, by Act of Parliament, and several Persons, suspected of Disaffection, were brought up to *London* from all Parts of the Kingdom; and an Act passed to suppress Tumults and Riots, whereby it was made Capital not to disperse after a Proclamation should be read for that Purpose; two Persons were executed on that Act at *Worcester*.

On the 1st of *Sept.* N. S. 1715, died *Lewis XIV.* King of *France*, in the 77th Year of his Age, and the 73d of his Reign, and was succeeded by his great Grandson, *Lewis XV.* the Duke of *Orleans* assuming the Regency, during the young King's Minority.

Sept. 3.] The Earl of *Mar*, having assembled a Body of Malecontents at *Aboyne* in *Scotland*, proclaimed the Pretender. About the same Time, the University of *Oxford* chose the Earl of *Arran*, Brother to the Duke of *Ormond*, their Chancellor, in Opposition to the Prince of *Wales*, who offered himself a Candidate.

Six Members of the Commons were apprehended, on Suspicion of Disaffection, with Leave of the House.

Mr. *Foster*, having accepted a Commission from the Pretender to be General, assembled the Disaffected in *Northumberland* in the Beginning of *October*, and was joined by General *Mackintosh*, and several

several Scotch Noblemen, with some Hundreds of *Highlanders*; but marching to *Preston* in *Lancashire*, they were surrounded by the King's Forces, and after a short Resistance, surrendered (*Nov. 13.*) Prisoners at Discretion. Among the Prisoners were Mr. *Foster* the General, the Earl of *Derwent-water*, Lord *Widdrington*; the Earls of *Nithsdale*, *Winton*, and *Carnwarth*; Lord Viscount *Kenmure*, and the Lord *Nairne*, with about 70 *English* Gentlemen, and 140 *Scotch* Officers and Gentlemen.

The same Day a Battle was fought between the Duke of *Argyle* and the Earl of *Mar*, at *Sheriff-Muir* between *Perth* and *Sterling*; the left Wing of each Army being beaten, both retired to their respective Camps.

Dec. 24.] The Oaths were tendered to all People in *England* at this Time, and those who refused them were committed to Prison.

Dec. 25.] The Pretender landed at *Peterhead* in *Scotland*, on the 28th of *Dec.* but Lord *Cadogan* being sent down with a Body of Forces, and joined by the *Dutch* Auxiliaries, he was obliged to re-imbark with the Earl of *Mar* about a Month afterwards, and returned to *France*; whereupon the Rebels dispersed, and the Prisoners that had been taken were tried, and great Numbers of them executed, among whom were the Lord *Derwent-water* and the Lord *Kenmure*; but much the greatest Part of the Prisoners perished by the Severity of the Season, it being one of the longest and the hardest Frosts we had known for many Years.

What contributed most to the Pretender's ill Success, was the Intimacy between King *George* and the Duke of *Orleans*, Regent of *France*; the Regent himself declaring to our Ambassador at the Court of *France*, that he had prevented several Embarkations designed for the Pretender's Service, and no Doubt advised the Court of *England* of all the Pretender's Motions.

May 7.] The Triennial Act was repealed in this Session, and the Time of the Continuance of the Parliament extended to seven Years, if not dissolved sooner by the Crown.

The Guards were dispersed in several Parts of the Town, to prevent the People's Wearing White Roses on the 10th of *June*.

The King going to *Hanover* this Summer, the Prince of *Wales* was constituted Guardian of the Kingdom.

A Riot happening in *Salisbury-Court* between the *Whig* and *Tory* Mobs, the Guards were sent to suppress it, and five of the *Tories* being taken, were convicted, and executed on the Riot-Act, at the End of *Salisbury-Court* in *Fleet-Street*, on the 22d of *September*.

Count *Gyllemberg*, the *Swedish* Envoy, and his Papers were seized in the Month of *January*, on Account of his being concerned in a Conspiracy against the Government. Sir *Jacob Banks*, Mr. *Cæsar*, and others were taken into Custody, on Suspicion of their corresponding with the Envoy.

Feb. 6.] The Regent of *France* compelled the Pretender to quit *Avignon*, and remove to *Italy* about the same Time.

March 25, 1717.] A Squadron of Men of War was sent to the *Baltic*, to prevent an Invasion from *Sweden* as was given out.

May 3.] The lower House of Convocation having drawn up a Representation against Dr. *Hoadley*, Bishop of *Bangor*, were prorogued by a special Order from Court, and have never been suffered to do Business since. The Earl of *Oxford*, having lain near three Years in the *Tower*, moved to be brought to his Trial, and the Commons, who impeached him, not appearing to prosecute him, he was acquitted.

At the Conclusion of this Session of Parliament, was passed a General Act of Pardon, out of which were excepted the Earl of *Oxford*, Lord *Harcourt*, Mr. *Prior*, Mr. *Thomas Harley*, Mr. *Arthur Moore*, and some few more; 200 of the *Preston* Prisoners were discharged out of the Castle at *Chester* by this Act, but most of them had been made Cripples first, by the Hardships they endured in the preceeding hard Winter.

Dec. 4.] Mr. *Shippen*, Member of Parliament for *Salisbury*, was sent to the *Tower*, for saying that a Paragraph in the King's Speech seemed calculated for the Meridian of *Germany*, rather than for *Great-Britain*; and that it was a great Misfortune the King was a Stranger to our Language and Constitution.

A Petition of the Commissioners for building fifty New Churches was presented to the Commons, praying the Duties, appropriated for building the said Churches, might not be applied to the rebuilding old Ones, but the Petition was rejected.

James Sheppard, a young Lad, looking upon it as a meritorious Act to kill the King, had declared his Intention of doing it, and, being thereupon convicted of High-Treason, continued in the same Sentiments at his Execution.

The Pretender married the Princess *Sobieski*, Grand-Daughter of *John Sobieski*, late King of *Poland*, about this Time; but the Lady was seized by the Emperor's Order, at *Innsbruck*, in her Way to *Italy*, and kept Prisoner there, till she found means to make her Escape.

The Quadruple Alliance against *Spain*, by *Great-Britain*, *Germany*, *France*, and the *States*, was concluded about this Time.

A Declaration of War was published against *Spain*, on the 16th of *December*.

A surprizing Meteor was seen on the 19th of *March*, about nine at Night; being a Globe of Fire, equal in Dimensions and Brightness to the Sun, and illuminating the whole Region; it disappeared in half a Minute, but the Streams of Light, which issued from it, continued a quarter of an Hour.

The Spaniards invading *Sardinia* and *Sicily*, Sir *George Byng* engaged their Fleet near *Syracuse*, and took and destroyed several of their Men of War.

1719.] *Great-Britain*, the *Emperor*, and *France*, all declaring War against *Spain*, the Pretender went to *Madrid*, where he was treated as King of *Great-Britain*, and the Spaniards landed 400 Men in *Scotland*, and joined the *Highlanders*; but coming to an Engagement with King *George's* Forces. (*June 10.*) they were defeated, and the Spaniards surrendered Prisoners at Discretion. On the other Hand,

Hand, the Lord *Cobham* made a Descent at *Vigo* in *Spain*, and, the Town and Castle surrendering, he found a great Quantity of Small Arms provided there, which he brought to *England*. The *French* at the same Time invaded *Spain*, on the Side of *Guipuscoa*, and the *Imperialists* were transported into *Sicily* by the *British* Fleet, to oppose the *Spaniards*, who had made themselves Masters of great Part of that Island, as well as of *Sardinia*; but the *Spaniards*, finding themselves overpowered, agreed to deliver up *Sardinia* and *Sicily* again; and the *French* withdrawing their Force from *Spain*, a Period was put to this War.

John Matthews, a young Lad, was convicted of Printing a treasonable Paper, intitled, *Vox Populi Vox Dei*; wherein it was declared, that a Majority of the People, desiring a Change of Government, it was lawful to endeavour it upon *Whig* Principles: He was executed at *Tyburn* on the 6th of *November*.

The Court of *Russia* published a Memorial the latter End of this Year, complaining that the King of *Great-Britain* had entered into an Alliance with her Enemies, the *Swedes*, and had sent a Fleet of Men of War into the *Baltic* to their Assistance: To which the *British* Court replied, that *Russia* was in a Confederacy with the Pretender, and, to induce the *Swedes* to make a separate Peace with *Russia*, the Czar had offered the *Swedes* to assist them, in recovering *Bremen* and *Verden* from the Elector of *Hanover*.

January 11.] The Highways and Streets, in and about *London*, being much infested with Robbers at this Time, a Reward of 100 *l.* was offered for taking any such Robber within five Miles of the Town, and a Pardon to any one that should discover his Accomplices.

April 7, 1720.] An Act passed to enable the *South-Sea* Company to increase their Capital Stock, by redeeming the Publick Debts.

And another Act for securing the Dependence of *Ireland* upon the Crown of *Great-Britain*, and it was declared, that it was lawful to appeal from the Courts of *Ireland* to those of *England*, and particularly to the *English* House of Peers.

Upon passing the abovesaid Act for redeeming the Publick Debts, the *South-Sea* Stock rose to 310 per Cent. and on the 28th of *April*, a Subscription was opened at 400, and by the 2d of *June*, the Stock rose to 890 and upwards; but the King going over to *Hanover* on the 15th of *June*, and many of the Courtiers that went with him, and others withdrawing their Money out of the Stocks, they began to fall: However the Directors engaging to make very large Dividends, and declaring that every 100 *l.* original Stock would yield 50 *l.* per Ann. it rose to 1000 *l.* afterwards, and continued near that Price to the End of *July* almost; but, before the End of *September*, the Stock fell to 150 *l.* whereby Multitudes of People were ruined, who had laid out all the Money they had, and all they could borrow, and a great many all the Money they were entrusted with, to buy Stock at 8. or 900 *l.* for every 100 *l.* And though the Directors only were punished for abusing the People's Credulity, they said in their Defence, that the Courtiers compelled them to proceed in the Manner

Manner they did, and that many of them made much greater Fortunes than any of the Directors.

The *Mississippi* Company erected in *France*, by Mr. *Law*, the Year before, was much such another Bubble; and there it is evident, the Court cheated their Subjects of a great many Millions, and it was with Difficulty they protected Mr. *Law*, the Projector of it, from being pulled in Pieces; but that worthy Gentleman afterwards returned to *London*, where he was mightily caressed after he had ruined Millions of People; the greatest Criminals being usually farthest out of the Reach of Justice.

The Powers, that lately invaded *Spain*, held a Congress at *Cambray*, to treat of a general Peace in *October*, 1720.

A Ship having brought the Plague from *Turkey* to *Marseilles* this Year, Multitudes died of it in that City, and in the South of *France*.

Robert Lowther, Esq; was taken into Custody, for the Tyranny and Extortions he had been guilty of in his Government of *Barbadoes*. His Case appeared so black, that the Attorney-General, one of his Council, refused to plead for him.

Jan. 22.] Mr. *Knight*, Cashier of the *South-Sea* Company, absconding, most of the Directors were taken into Custody.

1721.] An Act passed for raising Money upon the Estates of the late *South-Sea* Directors, their Cashier, Deputy-Cashier, and Accountant, and on the Estates of *John Aislaby* and *James Craggs*, sen. towards making good the great Loss and Damage sustained by the said Company, and for disabling them to hold any Office or Place of Trust, or to sit or vote in Parliament.

In the Month of *August*, the Experiment of inoculating the Small-Pox was first tried upon seven condemned Criminals with Success.

January 25.] The Question being put in the House of Peers, that the Act of Settlement was broken, by sending Squadrons into the *Baltic*, it passed in the Negative; whereupon twenty Lords entered their Protests.

Feb. 12.] An Act passed for repealing such Clauses in the Quarentine Act, as gave Power to remove Persons from their Habitations, or to make Lines about Places infected.

June 13, 1722.] A Patent passed the Seals for granting the Government and Property of the Islands of *St. Vincent* and *St. Lucia*, in *America*, to the Duke of *Montague*; but the Planters he sent over thither, were driven from thence by the *French* of *Martinico*, which the Court of *Great-Britain* did not seem to resent.

June, 16.] The most noble *John Churchill*, Duke of *Marlborough*, died at *Windsor*, in the 74th Year of his Age; he lost his Senses some Years before.

Sept. 1.] The Emperor granted a Patent for establishing an *East-India* Company at *Ostend* in *Flanders*.

Oct. 17.] *Christopher Layer* being committed for High-Treason, in conspiring to depose his Majesty, the *Habeas Corpus* Act was suspended, and the Bishop of *Rocheſter*, Lord *North* and *Grey*, and the Earl of *Orrery* were apprehended on Suspicion of being in the Plot;

Plot; the Duke of Norfolk also was committed to the Tower, as was also George Kelly. Mr. Laver moved to have his Irons taken off, at his Arraignment at the King's Bench-Bar, but this was refused.

Nov. 6.] The Election for Members of Parliament for Westminster was made void, on Account of the Riots and Tumults at the Election.

Nov. 21.] Christopher Laver was tried and convicted of High-Treason; the principal Overt-Act being his Publishing the Pretender's Declaration: He moved in Arrest of Judgment, that the treasonable Words in the Declaration ought to have been recited; but it was determined by the Court, that it was sufficient to give the Sense or Substance of the treasonable Words.

Samuel Redmayne was convicted of Printing a Libel, intitled, *The Benefits and Advantages of the Hanover Succession*.

January.] A Patent was granted to William Wood, Esq; for coining Half-pence and Farthings for Ireland, and also Half-pence and Two-pences for the Plantations in America.

March 11.] The Bishop of Rochester and George Kelly were voted guilty of the treasonable Conspiracy with Laver, by the Commons.

Bevil Figgins, Esq; was apprehended for writing a Book, intitled, *A View of the English History*, and most of the Impression seized.

April 1723.] A Pardon was granted to Henry St. John, late Viscount Bolingbroke.

May 17.] Christopher Laver, Esq; was executed at Tyburn.

May 27.] An Act passed for suppressing a pretended privileged Place called the Mint in Southwark, where Debtors used to bid Defiance to their Creditors.

Several Acts passed to inflict Pains and Penalties on John Plunket, George Kelly, and Francis Lord Bishop of Rochester.

The Confession of one Neynoe, who was dead, was read as Evidence against them, though it was neither signed nor sworn to by the deceased.

The Sentence against the Bishop of Rochester was, that he should be deprived of all his Offices, Dignities, Promotions, and Benefices Ecclesiastical, and be for ever rendered incapable of any; and should be for ever banished, and if he returned, should be adjudged guilty of Felony without Benefit of Clergy. Plunket and Kelly were to be imprisoned during Pleasure.

Sept. 12.] Mr. Seabright, Mr. Mompeffon, Mr. Davis, Mr. Locke, and another, were robbed and murdered seven Miles beyond Calais in their Way to Paris.

Sept. 21.] The Parliament of Ireland addressed his Majesty against Wood's Half-pence.

Dec. 4.] Seven Persons were executed on the Black Act for Hunting armed in Disguise.

Feb. 7.] A Mandate was sent down to the University of Cambridge, by the King's Bench, to restore Mr. Bentley, Master of Trinity

ality College, to all his Degrees, of which he had been deprived by that University, for Contempt of their Authority.

March 20.] Twenty-four Fellows of Oxford and Cambridge were appointed by his Majesty to preach at Whitehall in their Turns; the first Sermon to be on Easter-Sunday, 1724, being the 5th of April, for which each of them was ordered a Salary of 30*l.* per Ann. during Pleasure.

May 16, 1724.] Two Professors of Modern History and Languages, were appointed by his Majesty to read Lectures in the Universities, and each of them have received 300*l.* per Ann. ever since; but no Lectures are read by these Professors in either University.

Dec. 27.] Thomas Guy, Esq; formerly a Bookseller, left near 200,000*l.* to erect and endow an Hospital for incurables in Southwark, adjoining to St. Thomas's.

January 21.] The Right Honourable Edward Howard, Earl of Suffolk, was committed to the Tower by the House of Peers, for granting written Protections; and Matthew Cater, his Gentleman, was committed to Newgate, for procuring and selling written Protections, in the Name of his Lord, to several Persons; for which, and some reflecting Speeches on the House, Cater was fined, imprisoned, and set in the Pillory.

April 30, 1725.] A Treaty of Peace was concluded between the Emperor and Spain, called, *The Vienna Treaty*, whereby they confirmed to each other the Spanish Territories in their respective Possessions, and formed a defensive Alliance; they also signed a Treaty of Commerce, which the Maritime Powers apprehended prejudicial to their Trade.

May 6.] Thomas Earl of Macclesfield, Lord Chancellor of England, being charged with selling the Offices of Masters in Chancery, at extravagant Rates, and conniving at the Masters embezzling the Suitors Money to a very great Value; answered, It was what his Predecessors had done before him; to which so little Regard was given, that the House of Peers adjudged him to pay a Fine of 30,000*l.* and stand committed till it was paid, nor was there one dissenting Voice to this Sentence.

An Act passed to enable the late Lord Viscount Bolingbroke, and his Issue, to enjoy the paternal Estate of the Family.

May 24.] Jonathan Wild, the infamous Thief-taker, was convicted of receiving stolen Goods and executed.

May 27.] The Order of Knights of the Bath being revived at this Time, Duke William was made the first Knight, and the Duke of Montague constituted Grand Master; their Number is thirty-eight, including the Sovereign, and Grand Master.

June 24.] A Patent passed for erecting a College in the Island of Bermudas in America.

A Tumult happened at Glasgow on Account of the Malt-Act, and the Rioters being encouraged by the Magistrates, they were apprehended, and sent Prisoners to Edinburgh by General Wade; where the Magistrates were met by the Citizens of Edinburgh, and caressed as so many Patriots; and the Government thought fit to

release them after a short Confinement. Not long after, the Parliament indulged them so far as to take off half the Duty on Malt, the *English* still continuing to pay the whole Six-pence per Bushel.

Sept. 3.] A Treaty of Alliance was concluded between the Kings of *Great Britain*, *France*, and *Prussia*, with an Intent to prevent the ill Effects of the Treaty of *Vienna*, as it was said, and obtained the Name of *The Hanover Treaty*.

A young Savage bred in the Forests of *Hanover*, and used to walk upon all Four, and eat the same Food as his fellow Brutes did, was about this Time presented to his Majesty and brought to *England*.

Febr. 19.] The House of Peers assured his Majesty they would defend his Foreign Dominions if they should be attacked.

March 11.] *Richard Hampden*, Esq; Treasurer of the Navy, having trafficked with the Publick Money in the *South-Sea* Year (1720) lost near a hundred thousand Pounds of it. On his Petition to the Commons, that his Estate might not be applied to make good the Deficiency, he was in a great Measure indulged in his Request, one half of it being settled on his Wife and Family.

March 18.] Satisfaction was given to *Daniel Campbel*, Esq; for the Losses he had sustained by the Rioters at *Glasgow*, amounting to 4000 l.

1726.] The *South-Sea* Company equipped twenty-four Ships, and sent them to fish for Whales in *Greenland*.

April.] A Squadron of seven Men of War, commanded by Admiral *Hofier*, was ordered to lie before *Porto-Bello* in *America*.

Sir *Charles Wager* being sent into the *Baltic* to defend the *Swedes* and *Danes* against the *Russians*, arrived at *Copenhagen*.

The Duke *de Riperda*, a *Dutchman*, Prime Minister of *Spain*, falling under the Displeasure of that Court, to escape their Resentment, took Refuge in the House of Mr. *Stanhope*, the *English* Ambassador at *Madrid*; from whence he was taken by Force, which occasioned a Difference between the Courts of *Great Britain* and *Spain*.

May.] An Act passed for lodging the Money of the Suitors in *Chancery* in the *Bank*.

The *Imperialists* prohibited the Importation of the Woollen Manufactures of *Great Britain* into *Sicily*.

July 10.] *John Henley*, M. A. procured a Licence from the Quarter-Sessions, to set up a Conventicle or Oratory, and threw off his Gown.

Aug. 17.] Sir *John Jennings*, being sent with a Squadron of Men of War to lie upon the Coast of *Spain*, the *Spaniards*, by their Memorial demanded the Reason of it.

The *East India* Company obtained Charters of Incorporation for their Towns of *Bombay*, *Madras*, and *Fort William* in *India*.

The Princess *Sophia-Dorothy*, Consort of the late King *George*, by whom he obtained the Inheritance of the *Dutchies* of *Zell* and *Lunenbourg*, died at the Castle of *Ahlen* in the Electorate of *Hanover*, where she had been confined many Years on Suspicion of some Gallantries with Count *Coringmark*.

The *Suedes* according to the Treaty of *Hanover*, had a Pension of fifty thousand Pounds *per Ann.* granted them.

The Court of *Spain* demanding *Gibraltar* to be delivered up, by Virtue of a Promise made them by King *George* as was pretended, on the Refusal of the Court of *Great Britain* to comply with it, ordered all the Effects of the *English* Merchants in *Spain* to be seized, and (May 20, 1727.) laid Siege to *Gibraltar*; but Preliminaries for a general Pacification were concluded at *Paris*, between *Great Britain* and the *States General* on one Part, and the *Emperor* and *Spain* on the other; whereby it was agreed that the Commerce of the *Ostend* Company with *India* should be suspended for seven Years, that all Privileges of Commerce should be restored, that Hostilities should cease, and the Squadrons of Men of War return Home.

The King embarked for *Hanover* on the 3d of *June*, but died in the Night of the 10th at *Osnabrug*, on his Journey thither, in the 68th Year of his Age and 13th of his Reign, leaving no other Issue but his present Majesty King *George II.* and the Queen of *Prussia*.

June 11, 1727.] His present Majesty King *George II.* succeeded his Father, but the late King dying Abroad, he was not proclaimed until the 15th Instant.

Sir Robert Walpole was made first Commissioner of the Treasury, and held the Post of Prime Minister in most Part of this, as well as in the preceding Reign.

July 3.] It was resolved by the Commons in the first Session of Parliament of this Reign, That the entire Revenues of the Civil List (which produced 100,000 *l. per Ann.* above the Sum of 700,000 *l.* granted to his late Majesty) should be settled on his present Majesty for Life: And four Days after they resolved, that a Revenue of 100,000 *l. per Ann.* should be settled on her Majesty Queen *Caroline*, during her Life, in Case she should survive the King. By which *Sir Robert*, who was the first Mover of these Supplies, recovered and established himself in the Royal Favour, which he seemed once to have lost.

Admiral *Hofier* died, while he lay on Board his Ship before *Porto-Bello*, on the 23d of *August* this Year.

The Courts of *France* and *Spain* appeared perfectly reconciled at this Time, and entered into the strictest Alliance. An Union that has proved of much worse Consequence to *Great Britain*, than the Alliance between the Courts of *Vienna* and *Madrid*, which we seemed to dread so much. We might have made a perfect Separation between the Crowns of *France* and *Spain*, and made *Spain* our own for ever, when she was so thoroughly provoked by the Court of *France*, in sending back the Infanta Queen to *Madrid*; but that Critical Hour was unhappily lost, when we joined with *France* to invade the *Spanish* Dominions.

Apr. 1728.] The Preliminaries between *Great Britain* and *Spain* being settled, the Siege of *Gibraltar* was raised; and the Ministers of those Powers resorted to *Soissons* in *France*, in order to conclude a definitive Treaty by the Mediation of *France*.

May. 1.] Vice-Admiral *Hopson*, who commanded the Squadron before *Porto-Bello* after *Hofier*, died there also on Board his Ship. The Fleet lost her Men twice over, and the Ships were eaten through by the Worm, and forced to be rebuilt at their Return to *England*.

The Parliament enabled the King to purchase the Plantations of *Carolina*, of the Proprietors, about this Time.

The Congress of *Soissons*, consisting of the Ambassadors of the Emperor, Great Britain, Spain, the States-General, and France, met on the 14th of May.

The Assembly of the *Massachusetts* Colony in *New-England* refused at this Time to settle a Revenue upon their Governor, as the Court of *England* required, and still persist in their Refusal.

Dr. *Berkley*, Dean of *Derry*, set sail for *Bermudas*, in order to erect a College there for the Instruction of the *Indians*; but being carried to *New-England* by an ignorant Pilot, he dropped his Design and returned to *Ireland*, where he was advanced to a Bishoprick.

Prince *Frederic* arrived at *St. James's* from *Hanover* this Winter, and his Royal Highness was created Prince of *Wales* the 9th of January.

March 18.] His late Majesty's Letter to the King of *Spain*, expressing his Readiness to restore *Gibraltar* if the Parliament would consent to it, was read in the House of Peers. Whereupon it was moved to address his Majesty, that in the present Treaty, the King of *Spain* might be obliged to renounce all Claim and Pretensions to *Gibraltar*, and the Island of *Minorca*, in plain and strong Terms, but the Motion was then rejected.

1729.] However on the 25th of March both Houses addressed his Majesty that he would take effectual Care in the present Treaty to preserve his undoubted Right to *Gibraltar* and the Island of *Minorca*.

April 3.] The Duke of *Wharton* residing in *Spain*, and reported to have been in the Enemies Army before *Gibraltar*, was proclaimed a Traitor.

An Act passed for establishing an Agreement with seven of the Lords Proprietors of *Carolina*, for the Surrender of their Titles and Interest in that Province to his Majesty.

Sept. 1.] Sir *Richard Steele* died; he published the *Tatlers*, *Spectators*, and *Guardians*, and was the Author of some of them, being assisted by the most celebrated Wits of the Age, and particularly by Mr. *Addison*. He was Secretary to the Lord *Cutts*, who gave him a Captain's Commission, and he afterwards made his Fortune by marrying a *Welch* Lady, who had an Estate of 6 or 700 *l.* per Ann. but always lived above it; he was Member of Parliament for *Stockbridge*.

Oct. 28.] A Peace was concluded at *Seville* in *Spain*, on the 9th of Nov. N. S. between Great Britain, France, and Spain; whereby it was agreed, that Commissioners should be appointed to determine what Ships and Effects had been taken on either Side at Sea; and that *Spain* should have Satisfaction given her for the Men of War taken and destroyed by Sir *George Byng* near *Sicily*, Anno 1718.

And

And that *Spanish* Garrisons should be introduced into *Leghorn*, *Parma*, and *Placentia* in *Italy*, to secure the eventual Succession of *Don Carlos*, the King of *Spain*'s Son, to *Tuscany* and *Parma*; and the contracting Parties engaged to maintain *Don Carlos* in the quiet Possession of those Territories.

December.] This Month was remarkable, 1. for Storms; 2. for a very sickly Time; 3. for continual Rains and Inundations; 4. for such a Multitude of Street-Robbers, that there was no stirring out in an Evening; whereupon a Reward of 100 *l.* was offered for apprehending any one of them.

March.] A Bill for excluding Pensioners from the House of Commons was rejected by the Lords.

Apr. 21, 1730.] A Proclamation was published, prohibiting all Persons lending Money to any Foreign Prince or State, without the King's Licence.

July.] Six thousand *Irish* transported themselves to *Pennsylvania* this Year.

The Whale-Fishery appeared very considerable in *New-England* at this Time, a great deal of Oil and Whalebone being imported from thence.

Dunkirk was made a considerable Port again about this Time, which the *British* Court in vain protested against.

The Officers of the *South-Sea* Company defrauding the *Spaniards* at this Time, gave some Colour for their Ill-usage of that Company.

The Society of Free-Masons flourished mightily this Year.

Five *Indian* Kings or Chiefs arrived in *October*, and made great Professions of their Loyalty to his Majesty.

The People were alarmed by Incendiaries at this Time, who threatened to fire their Houses if Money was not sent them.

Rich Diamond Mines were discovered by the *Portuguese* in *Brazil* this Year.

March 1731.] The Criminal Conversation of Father *Gerrard*, Rector of the *Jesuits* at *Tboulon*, with *Kitty Cadriere*, when she came to Confession, was the general Discourse of *Europe* at this Time. The Father was condemned to be burnt, but made his Escape.

Oct. 13.] The Duke of *Lorrain*, the present Emperor, visited *England* this Year.

The *British* Fleet joined the *Spaniards*, and convoyed six thousand of the *Spanish* Troops to *Tuscany* in *Italy*, to secure that *Dutchy* and *Parma* to *Don Carlos*.

Jan. 11.] The *Pragmatic Sanction*, being the Settlement of the Territories of *Austria* on the Emperor's Female Issue, was confirmed by the Diet of the Empire; when the Electors of *Bavaria*, *Saxony*, and *Palatine* protested against it.

Oct. 13, 1732.] His Majesty granted a Commission to the Lords of the Admiralty, empowering them to erect a Corporation for the Relief of poor Widows of Sea-Officers, and gave ten thousand Pounds towards it. An Admiral's Widow is intitled to 50 *l.* per Ann. a Captain's to 40 *l.* a Lieutenant's to 30 *l.* and every other Officer's Widow to 20 *l.* per Ann.

Nov. 8.] *James Oglethorpe, Esq;* embarked at *Gravesend*, with several Families, in order to people *Georgia* in *Carolina*.

Nov. 22.] The *South-Sea Company* discontinued the *Whale-Fishery* in *Greenland*.

December.] *Richard Norton of Hampshire, Esq;* left his real Estate of 6000 *l. per Ann.* and a personal Estate of 60,000 *l.* to be disposed to Charitable Uses by the Parliament.

January.] This was a very sickly Time in *London*; there died 1500 in one Week, viz. between the 23d and 30th of *January*, of a Head-ach and Fever.

February.] This Month *King George* received the Investiture of *Bremen* and *Verden*, from the Emperor *Charles VI.*

March 14.] The Excise Scheme, as it was called, was introduced into the House of Commons, and carried 236 against 200 at the first Reading. This was a Bill for granting an Inland Duty upon Wines and Tobacco. But so many Petitions were presented to the House against it, that it was judged proper to put off the second Reading for two Months, and so the Bill dropt.

1733.] Upon his Majesty's acquainting the Commons he was about to marry the Princess Royal to the Prince of *Orange*, they voted her a Fortune of Eighty thousand Pounds.

May.] After a long Dispute between the Sugar Colonies and the Northern Colonies in *America*, about trading with the *French* Sugar Colonies, an Act was made for encouraging the Trade of the *British* Sugar Colonies, by laying high Duties on the Produce of the Foreign Sugar Colonies imported into the *Northern British* Colonies.

Nov. 24.] The *States-General* signed a Treaty of Neutrality with the *French*, for the *Austrian Netherlands*, without advising with the Emperor or *Great Britain*.

March 14.] The Prince of *Orange's* Marriage with the Princess-Royal was celebrated in the *French Chapel* at *St. James's*.

April 3, 1734.] Five thousand Pounds *per Ann.* were settled on the Princess of *Orange* for Life, besides her Fortune of 80,000 *l.* in Money.

June.] The Earl of *Stairs* drew up a Protest on Account of Colonel *Handaside's* Regiment being drawn up in the *Abby-Close* of *Edinburgh*, at the Time of the Election of the sixteen Peers, declaring it not to be a free Election, as they were over-awed by those Troops.

Another Protest was made by a great Number of *Scots* Peers against a List of Peers to be elected, made by the Minister, and against the undue Means that had been used to induce the Peers to give their Votes at the Election. Others protested that the Election was void, on Account of the undue Influence that had been used.

August 1.] *Tomo-Chichi*, an *Indian* King of the *Creeks*, or *Apalachian Indians*, brought from *Carolina* by Mr. *Oglethorpe*, had an Audience of his Majesty, wherein he desired to renew the Peace between his Country and *Great Britain*.

May 27, 1735.] Sir *John Norris* sailed with the Grand Fleet to *Lisbon*.

Lisbon, to protect the *Portuguese*, that Kingdom being invaded by the *Spaniards*.

June 24.] The Court of *King's-Bench* made a Rule for a *Mandamus* to issue, requiring the Vice-Master of *Trinity College* in *Cambridge* to read the Sentence of Deprivation against Dr. *Bentley*; but the Vice-master, being a Friend of the Doctor's, quitted his Office, and the Sentence was never executed. The Doctor remained Master of *Trinity College* till he died.

Oct. 13.] Mr. *Oglethorpe* embarked for *Georgia* a second Time, and with him, the Reverend Mr. *John Wesley*, Fellow of *Lincoln College* in *Oxford*; the Reverend Mr. *Charles Wesley*, Student of *Christ-Church College*; and the Reverend Mr. *Ingham*, of *Queen's College*, as voluntary Missionaries; and with them a great Number of poor *English Families* embarked for the same Country.

Dec. 28.] The Preliminary Articles, concluded about this Time, between the *Emperor* and *France* (without the Privity of the *Maritime Powers*, or even of the Allies of *France*, the Kings of *Spain* and *Sardinia*) were of the following Tenor: 1. That *France* should restore to the Empire all its Conquests in *Germany*. 2. That the Reversion of the Dutchy of *Tuscany* should be given to the Duke of *Lorrain*. 3. That the Emperor should enjoy the *Mantuan*, *Parma*, and the *Milanese*, except *Vigevano* and *Novara*, which should be given to the King of *Sardinia*; but that *Lorrain* should be united to *France* after the Death of King *Stanislaus*, who should possess that Dutchy for his Life. 4. That King *Stanislaus* should enjoy the Title of King of *Poland*, but that King *Augustus* should possess that Throne. 5. That Don *Carlos* should be acknowledged King of *Naples* and *Sicily*, and enjoy all the *Spanish Places* on the Coast of *Tuscany*, with the Island of *Elbe*; and, 6. That *France* should guarantee the Pragmatick-Sanction.

Feb. 16.] This being the Day after the last full Moon before the Equinox, there was a Spring-Tide which exceeded near a Foot and half all that had been known before; in *Westminster-hall* the Council were carried out in Boats to their Coaches.

March 24.] An Act passed to repeal the Statute of 1 *Jac. I.* intitled, an Act against Conjuraton, Witchcraft, and dealing with evil and wicked Spirits; and to repeal an Act passed in *Scotland*, intitled, *Anentis Witchcrafts*.

April 25, 1736.] Her Highness the Princess *Augusta* arrived at *Greenwich*, and on the 27th came to *St. James's*: She was married to the Prince of *Wales* the same Evening.

May 20.] An Act passed to restrain the Disposition of Lands, whereby the same might become unalienable, stiled, *The Mortmain Act*.

An Act for building a Bridge cross the River *Thames*, from the *New-Palace-Yard*, in the City of *Westminster*, to the opposite Shore in *Surry*.

June 22.] Captain *Porteous*, who commanded the Guard at *Edinburgh*, and fired upon the People who were assembled to see the Execution of a Smuggler there, was found guilty of wilful Murder.

July 14.] When the Court was sitting in *Westminster-hall*, between One and Two in the Afternoon, a large Bundle of brown Paper was laid near the *Chancery* Court, with several Crackers and Parcels of Gunpowder inclosed, which burst and terrified the People that were attending the Courts of *Chancery* and *King's-Bench*; and the Explosion threw out several printed Bills, which gave Notice, that this being the last Day of the Term, the five following Libels would be burnt in *Westminster-hall*, between the Hours of Twelve and Two, *viz.* the *Gin Act*, the *Mortmain Act*, the *Westminster-Bridge Act*, the *Smugglers Act*, and the *Act* for borrowing 600,000*l.* on the Sinking Fund.

Sept. 7.] About Ten at Night a Body of Men entered the City of *Edinburgh*, and seized on the Fire-Arms, Drums, &c. belonging to the City-Guard, secured all the Gates, beat an Alarm, and marching to the Prison where Captain *Porteous* was, set the Door on Fire when they found they could not break it open, and having dragged out *Porteous*, hanged him upon a Sign-Post; after which they returned the Arms to the Guard-House and left the City.

June 21, 1737.] An *Act* passed for disabling *Alexander Wilson*, Esq; late Provost of *Edinburg*, from holding any Office of Magistracy at *Edinburgh*, or elsewhere in *Great-Britain*, and for laying a Fine of 2000*l.* on the City of *Edinburgh*, for not preventing the Execution of Captain *Porteous*.

An *Act* also passed for bringing to Justice the Persons concerned in the Murder of Captain *Porteous*, and punishing those who knowingly concealed them.

Sept. 10.] The King sent a Message from *Hampton-Court* to the Prince at *St. James's*, That it was his Pleasure he (the Prince) should leave *St. James's* with all his Family.

Nov. 20.] At Eleven this Night died Queen *Caroline*, of a Mortification in her Bowels, in the 55th Year of her Age. She was Daughter of the Marquis of *Brandenburgh-Anspach*; married to the Electoral Prince of *Hanover* on the 22d of *August*, 1705, and crowned with his Majesty on the 11th of *October*, 1727.

Feb. 27.] An Order issued from the Lord Chamberlain's Office, of the following Tenor, *viz.* His Majesty having been informed that due regard has not been paid to his Order of the 11th of *September*, 1737, has thought fit to declare, that no Person whatsoever, who shall go to pay their Court to their Royal Highnesses the Prince or Princess of *Wales*, shall be admitted into his Majesty's Presence at any of his Royal Palaces. *Grafton.*

July 7, 1738.] It was computed that twelve thousand People had been convicted on the *Gin Act* within less than two Years, of whom near five thousand had been convicted in the 100*l.* Penalty. and three thousand had paid 10*l.* each to excuse their being sent to *Bridewell*, and all these within the Bills of Mortality.

October 30, 1738.] The French Ambassador at *Stockholm* signed a Treaty with the Swedish Ministers; whereby the French King promised to pay to the Crown of *Sweden*, during ten Years, a Subsidy of ninety thousand Livres per Ann. and *Sweden* promised not to make any

any Treaty during that Time with any other Power, without the Consent of *France*.

Nov. 7.] The definitive Treaty between the Emperor and the French King was signed at *Vienna* this Winter; whereby *France* guaranteed the Pragmatick Sanction, *i. e.* the Possession of all the *Austrian* Dominions to the Female Heirs of the Emperor.

The House of Peers addressed his Majesty on the Convention that had been made with *Spain*; thanking him for laying that Treaty before them, and for his Care of the true Interests of his People; acknowledging his Majesty's great Prudence in bringing the Demands of his Subjects, for their Losses, to a final Adjustment by the said Convention; relying on his Royal Wisdom, that, in the Treaty to be concluded in Pursuance thereof, proper Provisions would be made for the Redress of the Grievances complained of; particularly that the Freedom of Navigation in the American Seas would be so effectually secured, that his Subjects might enjoy, unmolested, their undoubted Right of navigating and trading from one Part of the British Dominions to another, without being liable to be stopped, visited, or searched: They depended also that, in the Treaty to be concluded, the utmost Regard would be had to the adjusting the Limits of his Majesty's Dominions in America: And gave his Majesty the strongest Assurances, that in Case his just Expectations should not be answered, they would heartily and zealously concur in such Measures as should be necessary to vindicate his Majesty's Honour, and preserve to his Subjects the full Enjoyment of those Rights to which they were intitled by Treaty and the Law of Nations.

The Affair of the Convention being afterwards debated in the House of Commons, they resolved to address his Majesty in much the same Terms the Lords had done, and approve the Convention; there were 480 Members present, and it was carried by a Majority of 28 to approve of it.

May 10, 1739.] Mr. *Whitfield*, the Father of the *Methodists*, having visited the *British* Colonies in *America*, and at his Return preached in *Scotland* and several remote Parts of *England*, came to *London*, but was not suffered to preach any more in the Churches here; whereupon he held forth in *Moorfields*, *Kennington-Common*, &c. to Audiences consisting of many thousand People; but his Fellow-Labourers, the *Wesleys*, divided from him, and preached in other Parts of the Town; and their Disciples were dispersed through the Kingdom, many of them becoming Preachers.

June 1.] The Emperor and the French King entered into an offensive and defensive Alliance this Summer; the Emperor's Motive for it probably was to express his Resentment against *Great-Britain* and the *States-General*, who refused to assist him in the preceding War with *France*, *Spain*, and *Sardinia*, but suffered him to be deprived of his *Italian* Dominions, though they had guaranteed them to his Imperial Majesty and his Heirs.

June 14.] An Act passed to enable his Majesty to settle an Annuity of 15,000*l.* per Ann. on the Duke of *Cumberland* and the Heirs

Heirs of his Body, and an Annuity of 24,000*l.* on the Princesses *Amelia, Carolina, Mary and Louisa.*

An Act passed for granting Liberty to carry Sugars, of the Growth of the *British* Colonies, directly to foreign Countries without bringing them first to *Great-Britain.*

July 21.] Notice was given by the Lords of the Admiralty, that Letters of Marque, or general Reprisals against the Ships, Goods and Subjects of the King of *Spain*, were ready to be issued; and thirteen or fourteen Letters of Marque were granted the same Month.

August 1.] The Marquis *de Fenelon*, the *French* Ambassador at the *Hague*, at the same Time declared, that the King his Master was obliged by Treaties to send an Army to the Assistance of the King of *Spain*, if he was attacked by Land, and a Squadron of Men of War, if he was attacked by Sea; and therefore he must look upon them as his Enemies who were Enemies to his *Catholick* Majesty, and dissuaded the *States-General* from taking the Part of *Great-Britain.*

To which the Ministers of the *States* answered, that they had resolved to take no Part in the Differences of those two Powers, but that they must however send such Forces to the Assistance of *Great-Britain* as they were obliged to do by their Treaties, if they were required.

An Ambassador arrived at *London* from *France* about this Time, and offered his Mediation between *Great-Britain* and *Spain*; which not being accepted, he declared his Master would assist the *Spaniards.*

Oct. 17.] A Charter passed the Seals for erecting an Hospital for Foundling Children this Month.

War was declared against *Spain* on the 23d.

The Lord-Mayor, *Micajah Perry*, laid the first Stone of the Mansion-House in *Stock's-Market*, on the 25th.

Nov. 21.] A Motion being made in the House of Commons to address his Majesty, never to admit of any Treaty of Peace with *Spain*, unless the Acknowledgment of our natural and undoubted Right to navigate in the *American* Seas, to and from any Part of his Majesty's Dominions, without being seized, searched, visited, or stopped, under any Pretence whatsoever, shall have been first obtained as a Preliminary thereto, it was unanimously agreed to; and it was also agreed to desire the Concurrence of the Lords in their Address, which the Lords agreed to at a Conference; and on the *Friday* following the Address was presented to his Majesty.

Dec. 25.] As severe a Frost as has been known began on *Christmas-Day* this Year; some People were frozen to Death upon the *Thames*, and in the Streets and Fields; several Ships were sunk by the driving of the Ice in the *Thames.*

The Necessities of the Poor and Handicrafts were very great, not being able to work at their Trades this severe Weather; but then never were greater Charities and Benefactions than were bestowed upon the Poor at this Time.

The Frost still continuing, many industrious Labouring Men were reduced to such Want, that (besides the Watermen, who met with
seasonable

seasonable Relief from the Charity of Merchants, and other Gentlemen, at the *Royal-Exchange*) the Fishermen with a Peter-Boat in Mourning, and the Labourers to Bricklayers, Carpenters, &c. marched in a large Body through the principal Streets of the City, with their Tools and Utensils in Mourning, imploring Supplies for their Necessities, which moved a great many Citizens to contribute largely to their Relief.

March 13.] Captain *Renton* arrived Express from Admiral *Vernon*, with Advice that the Admiral sailed on the 5th of *November* last, from *Jamaica* towards *Porto-Bello*, on the Isthmus of *Darien*; where he arrived on the 20th in the Evening, and attacking that Fortress on the 21st Instant, the Governor capitulated on the 22d, and the Seamen had the Plunder of the Place distributed amongst them.

March 17.] Mrs. *Stephens* received the five thousand Pounds, granted her by Parliament, for communicating her Medicine for the Stone to the Publick.

March 19.] An Act for providing a Marriage Portion for the Princess *Mary* was passed.

Oct. 1740.] Charles VI. Emperor of *Germany*, dying *Oct. 20*, N. S. the King of *Prussia* declared he would support the Pragmatick Sanction, but thought fit however to invade the Queen of *Hungary's* Dominions in *Silesia* this Month.

Charles Town in *South America* was almost burnt down this Year; the Damage was computed at 200,000 l.

March 10.] From the 10th to *April 1*, Admiral *Vernon* and General *Wentworth* destroyed all the strong Forts and Castles in the Harbour of *Carthagera*, and were preparing for an Attempt upon the Town.

June 18, 1741.] Captain *Wimbleton* arrived Express, with Advice that Admiral *Vernon* and General *Wentworth* had failed in their Attempt on the Town of *Carthagera*; but that in the Course of that Expedition, they had destroyed six Spanish Men of War, eight Gallies, and several smaller Ships.

July 18.] Admiral *Vernon* and General *Wentworth* made an Attempt upon the Island of *Cuba*, and possessed themselves of a fine Harbour, which they named *Cumberland Harbour*, but were obliged to quit it on Account of the great Sicknefs amongst their Men.

Feb. 17.] His Royal Highness the Prince of *Wales* waited on his Majesty, and was received in the most gracious and affectionate Manner.

Nov. 18, 1742.] A Treaty of mutual Defence and Guaranty between the King of *Great Britain* and the King of *Prussia* was signed by their respective Ministers.

Dec. 11.] A Treaty of Friendship, Union, and Defensive Alliance, between the King of *Great Britain* and the Empress of *Russia*, was signed at *Moscow* by their respective Ministers.

June 16, 1743.] The Allied Army, commanded by the King of *Great Britain*, fought the *French*, under the Command of Marshal *Noailles*,

Noailles, at *Dettingen*, and obtained a Victory; the Loss of the *French* was about 4000, and that of the *Allies* 2000.

Feb. 10.] An Engagement happened in the *Mediterranean*, between the Confederate Fleets of *France* and *Spain* and those of *Great Britain* under the Command of the Admirals *Matthews* and *Lestock*; wherein, notwithstanding the Superiority of the *English*, the *French* and *Spaniards* got off with very little Loss.

March 4.] The *French* declared War against *England*.

March 31, 1744.] *England* declared War against *France*.

April 11.] The *Dutch* came to a Resolution to send 20 Men of War to the Assistance of *Great Britain*.

June 14.] *George Anson*, Esq; arrived at *St. Helen's* from *Canton* in *China*, having finished his Expedition round the World, in which he got immense Treasure.

April 30, 1745.] His Royal Highness the Duke of *Cumberland*, at the Head of the Allied Army, attacked the *French* in their Intrenchments before *Tournay*, but was obliged to retire with the Loss of 7000 Men; the Loss of the *French*, by their own Accounts being upwards of 10,000.

June 16.] The Town and Fortress of *Louisbourg*, in the Island of *Cape-Breton*, surrendered to Commodore *Warren* and Mr. *Pep- perel*, after a Siege of 49 Days.

Aug. 19.] A Proclamation was issued, offering a Reward of 30,000 *l.* to any Person who should seize and secure the eldest Son of the Pretender, in Case he should attempt to land in any of his Majesty's Dominions.

Aug. 21.] The Pretender's eldest Son landed some Days ago between the Islands of *Mull* and *Skye*, in Company with several Persons from *France*; and soon after a Rebellion broke out in *Scotland*.

Sept. 4.] A considerable Body of Highlanders having joined the young Pretender, they marched to *Perth*, where the Pretender his Father was first proclaimed King.

Sept. 17.] They marched to *Edinburgh*, took Possession of that City, and proclaimed him King there.

Sept. 21.] The Rebels attacked and defeated the King's Troops commanded by Sir *John Cope*, at *Preston-Pans* near *Edinburgh*.

Nov. 5.] The Pretender's Son, at the Head of about 9000 Rebels, including Women and Boys, with 16 Pieces of Cannon, marched from *Edinburgh* to *Carlisle*, which they besieged and took on the 15th; the 24th they marched to *Lancaster*; the 30th they reached *Manchester*.

Dec. 3.] They reached *Ashbourn*; and on the 4th they entered *Derby*, and thereby slipped the King's Army, which then lay at *Stone* in *Staffordshire*: But being informed that the Duke had got Intelligence of their March, and that by forced Marches he had almost reached *Northampton*, they only rested at *Derby* two Days, and then marched back again, the Way they came, to *Stirling*, which Castle they besieged.

In the mean Time the Duke of Cumberland marched with his Army to *Carlisle*, which surrendered to him on the 30th.

Jan. 17.] A large Body of the King's Troops, commanded by Lieutenant-General *Hawley*, attacked the Rebels near *Falkirk*, and were defeated.

Jan. 31.] The Duke of Cumberland having marched to *Edinburgh*, set out with his Army to the Relief of *Stirling Castle*; upon which the Rebels raised the Siege, and retired in great Confusion by *Perth* to *Montrose*, which they afterwards quitted and marched to *Inverness*, took Possession of that City Feb. 18, and laid Siege to the Castle of *Blair*.

Feb.] Prince *William of Hesse Castle* landed in Scotland with 6000 Men, and marched to the Relief of the Castle of *Blair*.

March 6.] The Rebels took *Fort Augustus*, and laid Siege to *Fort William*.

April 3, 1746.] The Rebels were obliged to raise the Siege of *Fort William*.

April 16.] This Day his Royal Highness the Duke of Cumberland obtained a complete Victory over the Rebels near *Calloden*, and thereby put an End to the Rebellion; most of the principal Officers of the Rebels being killed or taken Prisoners, with about 2500 of their Men, and the rest entirely dispersed; the Loss of the King's Army being very inconsiderable.

July 30.] Several Rebel Officers, amongst whom were *Townley*, *Fletcher*, and *Dawson*, were executed on *Kennington Common*, for High Treason; and the Heads of *Townley* and *Fletcher* were afterwards placed upon *Temple-Bar*, and the others sent to be put up at *Manchester* and *Carlisle*.

Aug. 18.] The Lords *Kilmarnock* and *Balmerino*, who were convicted of High Treason in being concerned in the late Rebellion, were beheaded on *Tower-Hill*.

Sept.] This Month the young Pretender, with many of his Adherents, retired out of Scotland into France.

Dec. 8.] *Charles Ratcliffe*, Esq; Brother to the late Earl of *Derwentwater*, was beheaded on *Tower-Hill* for High Treason.

April 9, 1747.] *Simon Lord Lovat* was beheaded on *Tower Hill* for High Treason, in being concerned in the late Rebellion.

May 2.] The Prince of Orange was installed Stadtholder, Captain-General, and Admiral of the United Provinces.

May 3.] The Admirals *Anson* and *Warren* took six French Men of War, and four *East India* Ships fitted as Men of War.

June 17.] An Act passed for abolishing the heretable Jurisdictions in Scotland.

June 21.] A Battle was fought at the Village of *Val*, near *Maestricht*, between the Allied Army and the French, wherein the former were defeated, and Sir *John Ligonier* taken Prisoner.

Oct. 14.] Rear-Admiral *Hawk* took six large French Men of War.

Feb. 18.] An Act passed to revive and make perpetual an Act to prevent frivolous and vexatious Arrests.

March

March 25, 1748.] A dreadful Fire broke out in *Cornhill*, which consumed upwards of 80 Houses; for which vast Collections were made by the Merchants, &c. and given to the Sufferers.

April 30.] This Day the Preliminaries for a General Peace were signed at *Aix-la-Chapelle*.

May 5.] A Proclamation was issued for ceasing Hostilities with *France*.

July 12.] A Correspondence was opened again with *France*.

August.] This Month and last great Numbers of Locusts were seen in many Parts of *England*.

August 4.] A Proclamation was issued for ceasing Hostilities with *Spain* and *Genoa*.

Oct. 7.] The Definitive Treaty for a General Peace was signed at *Aix-la-Chapelle*, to which all the Powers at War acceded. By which a Restitution of all Places taken, during the War, was to have been made on all Sides.

Feb. 1.] A Proclamation issued for proclaiming a General Peace.

April 25, 1749,] Was observed as a Day of publick Thanksgivings for the General Peace; and a few Days after the magnificent Fireworks, prepared on that Occasion in the *Green Park*, were played off.

Dec. 20.] An Act passed for reducing the Interest of the National Debt from four to three and a half *per Cent.* for seven Years; after which the Whole is to stand reduced to three *per Cent.*

Feb. 8, and March 8.] The Inhabitants of *London* and *Westminster* were greatly alarmed by a violent Shock of an Earthquake that happened each Day, which however did no considerable Damage.

April 14, 1750.] An Act passed for the Encouragement of the *British White Herring Fishery*.

Oct. 5, N. S.] A Treaty of Commerce between *Great Britain* and *Spain* was signed at *Madrid*.

March 20.] His Royal Highness *Frederick Prince of Wales* died this Day at *Leicester House*; and was buried in *Westminster-Abby* on the 13th of *April* following.

April 20, 1751.] Prince *George*, eldest Son of his late Royal Highness the Prince of *Wales*, was created Prince of *Wales* and Earl of *Chester*, in the Room of his Father.

May 22.] The Royal Assent was given to an Act, appointing the Princess Dowager of *Wales*, Regent of this Kingdom in Case his Majesty should die before the Prince of *Wales* arrives to the Age of Eighteen.

An Act also passed the same Day for altering our Stile to that of the New.

W A L E S.

Name.] **T**O what has been already said of *Wales*, it may be added, that as it is generally held, that the *Britons* were at first a Colony of the *Gauls*, so they were originally known by the Name of *Galli*, which Name the *Welch* still retain; there is but a Letter Difference between *Gallia* and *Wallia*, and nothing is more common than the turning the *G* into a *W*. The *French* call *Wales Gallia* to this Day.

Face of the Country and Produce.] It is a very mountainous and yet a very plentiful Country; they serve *Bristol*, and other great Towns in *England* with Provisions: Their Hills feed vast Herds of Cattle, and their Seas abound with Fish, especially Herrings; in their Hills they have rich Lead Mines and great Plenty of Coals, with Quarries of Free-stone.

Character.] They are a brave hospitable People, and were never conquered by the *Saxons*: their last Prince, *Llewellyn ap Griffith*, lost his Life in Defence of his Country, when *Edward I.* made a Conquest of it in the Year 1282. And that Prince, observing how fond this People were of being governed by their native Princes, so ordered it that the Queen was brought to Bed at *Caernarvon* of a Prince, who was baptized by the Name of *Edward*, and succeeded to the Crown of *England*, by the Name of *Edward II*; the King's eldest Son being ever since stiled Prince of *Wales*, and a large Revenue out of that Country appropriated to that Principality.

Incorporated with England.] *Wales* was incorporated with *England* by Act of Parliament, in the Year 1536, in the Reign of *Henry VIII.* and they send twenty-four Members to the *British* House of Commons, as has been mentioned already.

Arms.] The Arms of the Prince of *Wales* are the same as those of *England*, with the Addition of a Label of three Points, and a Coronet adorned with three Ostrich Feathers, with the following Inscription, *viz. Ich Dien, I serve.*

Curiosities.] Among the Curiosities in this Country, are reckoned several *Roman* Altars that have been dug up with Inscriptions on them, giving some Light into the Superstition of that People: And in *Flintshire* is a Well called *Holywell*, from the Superstition of the modern *Romanists*, who ascribe numerous Miracles to those Waters; and there are still some Remains of the Wall made by *Offa*, King of the *Mercians*, in *Denbighshire*, to defend his Country against the *Britons*. This Line or Intrenchment, called *Offa's Dyke*, ran through *Herefordshire*, *Shropshire*, *Montgomeryshire*, *Denbighshire*, and *Flintshire*.

Language.] The *Pater-noster* of the ancient *British*, or present *Welch*, is as follows: *Ein Tad yr bwn wyf yn y nefoedd; sancteid-*
Z
dier

dier dy enw; deved dy deytнас; gwneler dy ewyllys megis yn y nef
felly ar y ddaiair hefyd; dyro ini heddyw ein bara beunyddioll; amaddeu
ini ain dyledion fel y maddeuwn ninnau in dyled-wyr; ac nac arwain
ini i brofedigaeth; eithr gwared ni rhag drwg; cannys eiddot ti yw'r,
deyrnas, a'r nerth, a'r gogoniant, ryn oes oescedd. Amen.



S C O T L A N D.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{	¹ and 6	{	W. Lon.	} Being {	300 Miles in Length.
Between	{	54 and 59	{	N. Lat.	}	150 greatest Breadth.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED by the *Caledonian Ocean*, North;
by the *German Sea*, East; by the *River Tweed*,
the *Tiviot Hills*, and the *River Esk*, which divide it from *England*,
on the South; and by the *Irish Sea* and *Atlantic Ocean*, West.

Shires.

Counties and other
Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

- | | | | | | | |
|---------------|---|-----------------------|--------------------|---|---|--|
| 1. Edinburgh | { | Mid-Lothian | — | } | { | Edinburgh, W. Lon. 3.
N. Lat. 56. |
| 2. Haddington | — | East-Lothian | — | — | | Dunbar and Haddington. |
| 3. Berwick | { | The Mers and Baili- | | } | { | Berwick, Duns, and
Lauder. |
| | | ary of Lauderdale | | | | |
| 4. Roxborough | { | Tiviotdale, Lidsdale, | | } | { | Jedburgh, Hermitage,
and Roxborough. |
| | | and Eskdale | | | | |
| 5. Selkirk | — | Ettorick Forest | — | — | | Selkirk. |
| 6. Peebles | — | Tweeddale | — | — | | Peebles. |
| 7. Lanerk | { | Clydsdale | — | } | { | Glasgow, W. Lon. 4.
N. Lat. 55-50. Ha-
milton, and Lanerk. |
| 8. Dumfries | — | Nithsdale, Annandale | | | | Dumfries, Annand. |
| 9. Wigtown | — | Galloway, West Part | | | | Wigtown. |
| 10. Aire | — | { | Kyle, Carrick, and | } | { | Aire, Balgenny, and
Irwin. |
| | | | Cunningham | — | | |
| 11. Dumbarton | | Lenox | — | — | | Dumbarton. |

Shires:

Shires.	Counties and other Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
12. Bute and 13. Cathness —	{ Bute, Arran, and Cathness —	{ Rothsay Wick, W. Lon. 2. N. Lat. 58-40.
14. Renfrew —	Renfrew —	Renfrew.
15. Sterling —	Sterling —	Sterling.
16. Linlithgow	West-Lothian —	Linlithgow.
17. Perth —	{ Perth, Athol, Gawry, Broadalbin, Mon- teith, Strathern Glenshield, and Ray- nork	{ Perth, Athol, Scone, Blair and Dunkeld.
18. Kincardin	Merns —	Bervy.
19. Aberdeen —	{ Mar, Buchan, and Strathbogie —	{ Old Aberdeen, W. L. 1-45. N. Lat. 57-12. New Aberdeen, Bu- chan Peterhead.
20. Inverness	{ Badenoch, Lochabar, Part of Ross, and Murray —	{ Inverness, Inverlochy.
21. Nairne and 22. Cromartie	{ Western Part of Mur- ray and Cromartie	{ Nairne, Cromartie, Tayne and Tarbat.
23. Argyle —	{ Argyle, Cowal, Knap- dale, Kintire, and Lorn, with Part of the Western Isles, particularly, Isla, Fura, Mull, Wist, Terif, Col, and Lismore	{ Inverary, Dunstaffnag, Killonmer, and Camp- bletown.
24. Fife —	{ Fife —	{ St. Andrews, Burnt- Island, Dumferlin, Dysart, and Anstru- ther.
25. Forfar —	Forfar, Angus —	Montrose, and Forfar.
26. Bamff —	{ Bamff, Strathdovern, Boytie, Euzy, Bal- veny, Strathawin	{ Bamff.
27. Kirkcudbright	Galloway East Part	Kirkcudbright.
28. Sutherland	{ Strathnaver Part and Dornoch —	{ Strathay, Dornoch.

Shires.	Counties and other Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
29. Clacmanan 30. and Kinross	{ Fife Part ——— }	{ Kinross, and Clacmanan.
31. Ross ———	{ Ross, Isles of Sky, Lewis, Harris, Ar- dross and Glentelg }	{ Ross.
32. Elgin ———	Murray ———	Elgin.
33. Orkney ———	{ Isles of Orkney and Shetland ——— }	{ Kirkwall, W. Lon. 3. N. Lat. 59-45. Skalloway, near the Meridian of London, N. Lat. 61.

In all thirty-three Shires, which chuse thirty Representatives to sit in the Parliament of Great-Britain: Bute and Cathness chusing alternately, as do Nairne and Cromartie, and Clacmanan and Kinross.

The Royal Boroughs which chuse Representatives are,

Edinburgh ———	I	Glasgow, Renfrew, Ruther-	I
Kirkwall, Wick, Dornoch, Dingwall, and Tayne	I	glen, and Dumbarton	I
Fortross, Inverness, Nairne, and Forres ———	I	Haddington, Dunbar, North-	I
Elgin, Cullen, Bamff, In- verary, and Kintire ———	I	berwich, Lawder, and	I
Aberdeen, Bervy, Montrose Aberbrothick, and Brechin	I	Jedburgh ———	I
Forfar, Perth, Dundee, Cow- per, and St. Andrews	I	Selkirk, Peebles, Linkithgow, and Lanerk ———	I
Crail, Kilrenny, Anstruther East and West, and Pit- tenweem ———	I	Dumfries, Sanguabar, Annan, Lochmaban, and Kirkcud- bright ———	I
Dysert, Kirkcaldy, Kinghorne, and Burnt-Island ———	I	Wigtown, New Galloway, Stranraer, and White- horn ———	I
Innerkeithin, Dumfermlin, Queensferry, Culross, and Sterling ———	I	Aire, Irwin, Rothsay, Camp- belton, and Inverary	I

ISLANDS of Scotland.

THE Islands of Scotland may be divided into three Classes, 1. the Hebrides, or Western Islands, which went under the Name of *Ebudæ* antiently; 2. the Isles of Orkney or Orcades, in the Caledonian Ocean, on the North of Scotland; and 3. the Isles of Shetland, still further North-East.

Western.

Western-Isles.] The Western Islands are very numerous, and some of them large, situate between 55 and 59 Deg. of N. Lat. one of the largest is that of *Sky*, separated from the main Land by a very narrow Channel; this is about 45 Miles long and 20 broad in many Places, and is Part of the Shire of *Ross*. There are seven Mountains about the Middle of the Island; and they have several fruitful Vallies, producing Barley and Oats, with which they supply their Neighbours on the Continent. There are a great many commodious Bays and Harbours in the Island, and above 30 Rivers replenished with Salmon, as their Seas are with Herrings, Cod, Turbot, and all Manner of Shell-Fish: They hang up and preserve their Herrings, without Salt, for eight Months. They abound also in Cattle and Wild and F tame-Fowls.

The Isle of *Mull*, Part of the Shire of *Argyle*, is 24 Miles long and as many broad in some Places. It affords good Pasture, and such Corn as *Scotland* generally does, *viz.* Barley and Oats; and they have Plenty of Cattle, Deer, Fish, Fowl, and other Game, as in the Isle of *Sky*. Near *Mull* lies the Island of *Jona*, formerly the Residence of the Bishop of the Isles, and of some of their Kings; and here are the Tombs of several *Irish* and *Norwegian* Kings.

The Island of *Lewis*, the South End whereof is called *Harris*, is 60 Miles long and 20 broad, and is Part of the Shire of *Ross*. There are several commodious Bays and Harbours about it, and an exceeding good Fishery of the Kinds already enumerated; and the Country produces Rye, Barley, and Oats, Flax and Hemp, as well as Horses and Black Cattle.

The Isle of *Jura* is 24 Miles long and seven broad, being Part of *Argyleshire*, said to be one of the most healthful Parts of *Scotland*. South of it lies the Island of *Isla*, and in the Mouth of the *Clyde* lie *Bute* and *Arran*.

The Islands of *Northvist* and *Southvist* lie South of *Harris*: These produce the like Articles as the other Islands; and the Herring Fishery is so considerable on their Coasts, that 400 Ships have been loaded in a Season from *Northvist*.

The most Westerly of these Islands is that of *St. Kilda*, about 50 Miles West of *Northvist*: It is a Rock, rising almost perpendicular in the Middle of the Sea, and almost inaccessible; about five Miles in Circumference, but has a Staple of Earth upon it, which produces the same Grain as the other Islands. The Inhabitants are about 300 Protestants: Their Houses are of Stone, and they lie in little Cabbins in the Walls upon Straw. They abound in *Solan* Geese, of which they keep many thousands, and live chiefly on their Eggs: They climb the steepest Rocks for these Eggs, and are reckoned the most dextrous People at this Sport of any of the Islands.

In these Islands it is that they pretend to *second Sight*, being the Gift of some particular People, called *Seers*, who, by certain Visions, foretel the Death or other Accidents their Neighbours will be exposed to; but these pretended Visions are now generally laughed at by Men of Sense.

Orkney Islands.] The *Orcades*, or *Orkney* Islands, lie North of *Dungby-head*, between 59 and 60 Degrees of North Latitude; divided from the Continent by *Pentland Frith*, a Sea which is remarkable for its swift and contrary Tides, which make it a very dangerous Passage for Strangers: There are violent Whirlpools that whirl-about both Ships and Boats till they founder, and are most dangerous in a Calm. They reckon 24 different Tides in this Frith, which run with such Impetuosity that no Ship, with the fairest Wind, can stem them; and yet the Natives, who know the proper Times, pass securely from one Shore to the other.

Pomona is the largest of the *Orcades*, being 24 Miles long, and its greatest Breadth 10 Miles; a fruitful, well-inhabited Country, having nine Parishes: The chief Town, *Kirk-wal*, is a Royal Borough, situate on a Bay of the Sea, near the Middle of the Island, an excellent Harbour; besides which are three other Harbours in the Island, and several Lakes and Rivulets abounding with Salmon and other Fish; and there are some Lead Mines in the Island.

The Island of *Hoy* has the highest Mountains in the *Orcades*, and such Rocks and dreadful Precipices on the Coast, as terrify those that approach it. Here their Sheep run wild, and are hunted like other Game.

Several of these Islands produce the like Corn and Pasture as the Continent, and have Cattle of all Kinds; but their greatest Riches are the Herrings that annually visit their Coasts.

In these Islands they have mustered 10,000 Men able to bear Arms. It is said that these Islands were the *Thule* of the Ancients, but others are of Opinion the North of *Scotland* was the ancient *Thule*.

Shetland Isles.] The Islands of *Shetland* lie North-East of the *Orcades*, between 60 and 61 Degrees of North Latitude, and are Part of the Shire of *Orkney*: They are reckoned 46 in Number, including some little uninhabited Holms, which afford them Pasture for their Cattle. The largest Island, called *Mainland*, is 60 Miles long and 20 broad in some Places, indented and cut through by fine Bays, which form so many Harbours. The inland Part is full of Mountains, Lakes, and Bogs, which render it excessive cold; it is best inhabited in the plain Country near the Sea-Coast. Their Seas are so tempestuous, that they can have no Correspondence with any other Country from *October* to *April*: The Revolution in *Great-Britain*, which happened in *November* 1688, was not heard of in *Shetland* until the following *May*. They import their Corn from *Orkney*, having little of their own Growth. Their ordinary Drink is Whey, which they keep in Hogsheads till it grows sour and very strong. They abound in Black Cattle, Sheep, Fish, and Fowl, but Hogs seem to be their Aversion here as well as in the rest of *Scotland*. They traffick chiefly with their Fish. Here it is the *Dutch* begin to fish for Herrings at *Midsummer*, and continue it to the Southward on the Coasts of *Scotland* and *England* for six Months, employing some Seasons a thousand or fifteen hundred Vessels in this Fishery,

Fishery, and usually make two or three Voyages in a Season. Their chief Town is *Skalloway*, in which there is a Castle; but in the whole Island there are scarce five hundred Families.

Yell is the largest Island next to this, being 20 Miles long and nine broad.

Vuist lies the furthest North, being 15 Miles long and ten broad, has three Harbours in it, and is esteemed the pleasantest of all the *Shetland* Isles.

Mountains.] The chief Mountains of *Scotland* are, the *Grampian* Mountains, which run from East to West, from near *Aberdeen* to *Cowal* in *Argyleshire*, almost the whole Breadth of the Kingdom, famous for the Battle fought near them between the *Romans* and the ancient *Scots*, or *Caledonians*, under the Conduct of *Galgacus*.

A remarkable Chain of Mountains are those of *Lemmermoor*, which run from the Eastern Coast in the *Mers* a great Way West. Next to these are *Pentland* Hills, which run through *Lothian*, and join the Mountains of *Tweeddale*; and these again are joined by others, which traverse the whole Breadth of *Scotland*.

Other remarkable Mountains are those called *Cheviot*, or *Tiviot* Hills, on the Borders of *England*; *Drumbender-Law* and *North Berwick-law*, both in *East-Lothian*; *Arthur's-Seat* in *Mid-Lothian*; *Cairnapple*, in *West-Lothian*; *Tentock*, in *Clidsdale*; *Binnmore*, in *Argyle*; the *Ochel* Mountains, and *Largo-law*, in *Fife*; in *Angus*, *Dundee-law*, and Part of the *Grampians*; in *Caitbness*, *Ord*; and in the *Orkney* Islands, the Mountains of *Hoy*.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are *Forth*, *Clyde*, and *Tay*. *Forth* was called *Bodotria* anciently, and is the largest River in *Scotland*; it rises near the Bottom of *Leimon* Hill, and runs from West to East, discharging itself into the Frith of *Forth*.

Tay, the next largest River, issues out of *Loch Tay* in *Broadalbin*, and running South-East, falls into the Sea at *Dundee*.

Spey, the next most considerable River, issues from a Lake of the same Name, and running from South-West to North-East, falls into the *German* Sea.

The Rivers *Don* and *Dee* run from West to East, and fall into the *German* Sea near *Aberdeen*.

The River *Clyde* runs generally from East to West, by *Hamilton* and *Glasgow*, and falls into the *Irish* Sea; from whence their greatest foreign Traffick is carried on to *America* and other distant Countries.

The Rivers *Murray*, *Cromarty*, and *Dornock*, rise from so many Lakes of the same Name in the North of *Scotland*, and running from West to East, discharge themselves into the *German* Sea.

Lakes.] The Lakes of most Note are those of *Loch-tay*, *Loch-ness*, and *Loch-leven*, from whence issue Rivers of the same Name; from *Loch-lomond* issues the River *Lomond*, and from *Loch-jern* the River *Jern*. It is observed, [that the Lochs *Tay*, *Ness*, and *Jern* never freeze; and there is a Lake in *Shaglass* which continues frozen all the Summer.

Air.] From the Northerly Situation, and the Mountainous Surface of this Country, the Air is very cold, but much colder on the Mountains or Highlands, which are covered with Snow great Part of the Year, than in the Vallies, and much colder in the North than in the South. The *Orcades* lie almost under the same Parallel with *Bergen*, Capital of *Norway*, *Stockholm*, Capital of *Sweden*, and *Petersburg*, Capital of *Russia*, where they have nineteen Hours Day at the Summer Solstice, and nineteen Hours Night at the Winter Solstice; by the Day here is meant from Sun-rise to Sun-set, for the Sun is so very little below the Horizon the remaining five Hours that it is Light enough to see to read. But if the Air be colder in *Scotland* than in *England*, the Natives comfort themselves with an Opinion, that it is clearer and more healthful, being purified by frequent Winds and Storms; which contribute, they imagine, to the Brightness of their Parts as well as Health: They also imagine they resemble the *French* in their Vivacity and enterprising Genius.

Soil and Produce.] As to the Soil and Produce of *Scotland*, it is certainly a barren Country generally, though there are some fruitful Vallies. I take the *Lothians* and *Fife* to be very desirable Countries, producing the same Grain that *England* does; but in the *Highlands*, I am informed, Oats is almost the only Grain that grows there, of which they make both Bread and Beer.

They abound in good Timber, especially Oak and Fir. There are some Forests twenty or thirty Miles long. Hemp and Flax also thrive very well here. There want no Materials for building of Ships, and equipping out a Royal Navy.

Minerals.] In their Hills are Mines of Copper, Iron, Lead, and Coals; Quarries of Marble and Freestone; and they tell us of some Mines which produce Gold and Silver, but not worth the Working.

Animals.] They have great Herds of small Neat Cattle, of which they drive many thousands annually into *England* lean, and they are fatted in our Meadows and Marshes, particularly in *Norfolk*, in *Romney Marsh* in *Kent*, and in the Hundreds of *Essex*. Their Horses are small, but very hardy and easily kept, and will tire a good *English* Horse upon a long Journey. They abound also in small Sheep, which they sell in the North of *England*.

Fisheries.] But the greatest Advantages *Scotland* can boast of are its Fisheries: These might prove a Mine of infinite Wealth to the whole Island, as they have long been to the *Dutch*; and would add more to our Strength and Superiority at Sea than all our foreign Traffick, for here we might breed many thousands of hardy Seamen, that would always be at Hand to Man our Fleets when the rest are absent upon distant Voyages. And this we at Length seem sensible of, an Act having lately passed for the Encouragement of this Fishery.

Herrings abound most in the Western Islands; they are so plentiful here that they have been purchased for Six-pence a Barrel; and when they are cured and exported, they yield from twenty-five to
forty

forty Shillings a Barrel: And 'tis said 36,000 Barrels of White Herrings have been exported from *Clyde* in a Season, besides great Quantities from *Dunbar* and other Parts of *Scotland*. And as the Natives can cure them cheaper and sooner than the *Dutch*, and may be a Month sooner at Market, considering how far the *Dutch* have to sail backwards and forwards, and what Number of Doggers and Tenders they are obliged to employ, the *British* Nation seem to have been infatuated, that they have so long neglected to promote and establish the Herring Fishery; and here all our Poor, if we had ten Times more, might be employed on Shore, in making Nets, Sails, Cordage, Boats, Barrels, and other Utensils necessary to carry on the Fishery.

The chief Places for the Herring Fishery are, *Brassa* Sound, in *Sketland*; the Coasts and Bays of the *Orkney* Islands; *Loch-broun*, in *Ross*; *Lewis*, *Harris*, *Skye*, and the lesser Isles adjacent; from *Loch-maddy* in *Harris*, particularly, 400 Vessels have been loaden with Herrings in a Season; and in the Bays of *Altwig*, a small Island in the North-East End of *Skye*, the Shoals of Herrings are so thick that many Times they entangle the Boats. About the Isles of *Mull*, *Isla*, *Jura*, on the Coasts of *Argyle*, the Isles of *Arran*, *Bute*, and others in the Frith of *Clyde* and the River *Forth*, on both Sides the Coast, especially towards *Dundee*, the Herrings are very large and numerous.

The Inhabitants of these Islands are computed to amount to 40,000 able Men, many of them without Employment, and may be hired exceeding cheap; most of them are Watermen, who can live hardy and endure Fatigue; And such is the Commodiousness of their Bays and Harbours in these Islands, that we could not fail of Success, if we would employ these People; we should thereby enrich our Northern Friends, and increase our Traffick and Naval Power, which was never more necessary than at this Time, when so many Nations are endeavouring to beat us out of our Share in Trade, and rivalling us in the Dominion of the Sea.

There are also Abundance of Whales among these Islands, 'tis said, which these People pursue in their Boats to the Shore, and kill and eat them. Near the Isles of *Skye* and *Mull* there have been an hundred Whales killed in a Year, and their Flesh salted up; but I do not perceive they get any Bone out of them; they are probably of another Species that yield Whalebone.

In the *Orkneys* and *North-Vist* there are great Numbers of Seals; 300 and upwards have been killed at a Time.

Their Salmon Fishery is very considerable in the Rivers *Don* and *Dee*, at *Aberdeen*, and in the River *Clyde*; the Town of *Renfrew* has employed 60 Vessels in this Fishery in a Season, and great Quantities are exported to *France* and *Holland*.

About the Northern and Western Islands is the finest Cod Fishery in *Europe*, of which the *Dutch* and *Hamburgers* run away with most of the Profits, the Islanders selling their Fish to them, there being no *British* Merchants to take them off their Hands, tho' there cannot be a more profitable Branch of Business. It is related of an *Eng-*
lish

glisch Merchant that used to buy Cod-Fish, and salt them upon the Coast of *Scotland* (for there is Salt enough) that in one Voyage he had 4000 of these Fish cured at a Penny and Two-pence a-piece, and sold them again at eighteen Pence and Half a Crown a-piece.

There are also Sturgeon, Turbot, Mackarel, and all Manner of Sea-Fish and Shell-Fish taken on their Coasts among the Islands.

Manufactures.] Their principal Manufacture is that of Linen: They make as good Holland, they tell us, as they do in the *Netherlands*: Also Cambrick, Dornick, and Damask; and People of Quality have frequently their Linen and Woollen spun and wove in their own Houses. Their Plaids seem to have been a Manufacture peculiar to this Nation, being worn in the Highlands both by the Men and Women; but by a late Act, both the Plaid and Bonnet are expelled the Country.

Traffick.] The *Scots* export and barter (for the Goods of other Countries) their Salmon, Herrings, Coals, Barley, Tallow, Butter, Eggs, Hides, Sheep-skins, Worsted-Yarn, and Stockings. *Glasgow* is the most considerable Port in the Kingdom for foreign Traffick, particularly to *America* and *Guinea*. By the Act of Union the *Scots* are intitled to trade to all the *British* Plantations, and elsewhere, as the *English* do: And many of them come up to *London*, and become as considerable Merchants and Tradesmen here as any of the *English*, and oftener raise Fortunes here than the Natives; which they effect chiefly by their diligent Application, Frugality, and Temperance; but they seem more ready to imitate *our* Vices than the *English* are to imitate *their* Virtues.

Constitution.] The Constitution of the Government is now the same in the whole united Kingdom, only as to private Right the *Scots* are still governed by their own Laws, which are however subject to be altered by the *British* Parliament; and some considerable Alterations have been made since the *Union*, as in destroying the Tenures by Vassalage, the abolishing all Torture in Criminal Proceedings, the allowing a general Toleration of Religion in *Scotland* as well as in *England*, and in the appointing Judges to go the Circuits in *Scotland*.

Arms.] The Arms will be seen in the Discription of *England*.

Revenues.] The Revenues of this Kingdom before the *Union* did not amount to more than 160,000 *l. per Ann.* and by that Act they are to pay but 48,000 *l. per Ann.* Land-Tax, when *England* pays four Shillings in the Pound, which raises about two Millions. All other Taxes were to have been the same in *Scotland* as in *England*, but they have been indulged by taking off half the Malt-Tax in that Part of the Island.

Persons and Habits.] But before I enter upon a Discription of their Genius and Temper, it may be proper to say something of their Persons, in which, it is evident, they differ from their Southern Neighbours: Whether it proceed from the Purity of their Air, or
the

the Thinness of their Diet, they have certainly thinner Countenances than the *English*, and usually a longer Visage; and, like the *Danes*, who live in the same Climate, their Heads are often adorned with Golden Locks. As to their Stature, it is much the same with ours, but they are easily distinguished from *South Britons* by the Tone and Roughness of their Voices.

The Habits of the Gentlemen are alike in every Part of the Island; in the Highlands the Plaid and Bonnet were worn till prohibited by a late Act; and their wearing no Breeches in the Highlands seems a Peculiarity.

Genius and Temper.] As to their Genius and Temper, they have certainly more Command of themselves in the Beginning of Life, and commit fewer Extravagancies in their Youth, than the *English* do: Their Frugality and Temperance deserves our Imitation, which is indeed the Foundation of that Discretion we observe in them, at a Time of Life when our young Gentlemen are half mad.

Curiosities.] What they usually enumerate as Curiosities are the Remains of *Roman Ways* and *Camps* in several Places, and of the *Roman Wall*, called *Graham's Dyke*, between the Rivers *Forth* and *Clyde*, several of the Stones having *Roman Inscriptions* on them; particularly one, from whence it appears, that the *Legio secunda Augusta* built that Wall. In some Places there are Lakes that never freeze; in another a Lake that continues frozen all Summer; and in a third there is a floating Island, and Fish without Fins, and it is frequently tempestuous in a Calm.

Language.] The Language of the Highlands differs very little from the *Irish*. Of the broad *Scotch*, which is generally spoken, they give us the following Specimen in their Lord's-Prayer:

Ure Fader whilk art in Heaven; hallued be thy Neme. Thy Kingdom cumm. Thy Wull be doon in Earth, az its doon in Heaven. Gee us this Day ure daily Breed. And forgee us ure Sinns, az we forgee them that sinn against us. And leed us not into Temptation; batt delyver us frae Evil. Amen.

Religion.] The established Religion here is the Presbyterian, or *Calvinism*, a Sort of Ecclesiastical Republick, where all Priests or Presbyters are equal. They have a general Assembly, or Synod, of their Clergy, which meet annually, consisting of Ministers and Elders deputed from every Presbytery in the Nation: These determine all Appeals from inferior Church Judicatories, and make Laws and Constitutions for the Government of their Kirk. The Crown usually appoints some Nobleman High-Commissioner, to sit amongst them and prevent their running into Excesses; but he has no Vote in their Assembly, and they insist that his Presence is not necessary. They are empowered by Act of Parliament, they say, to meet once a Year at least, and from them lies no Appeal.

Besides this general Assembly, they have 13 Provincial Synods, 68 Presbyteries, and 938 Parishes: The lowest Ecclesiastical Court being their Kirk Session, which consists of the Ministers, Elders, and Deacons

Deacons of the Parish; who are said to watch over the Morals of the People, and have Power enough to make any Gentleman very uneasy if they happen not to like him: A Man that is subject to these petty Jurisdictions can hardly be denominated a Free-man. But what is most remarkable in the Kirk of *Scotland* is, that they insist the Civil Power ought to be subject to the Ecclesiastical, carrying their Authority in these Cases as high as the Church of *Rome*.

Calvinism was introduced into *Scotland*, in a tumultuous Manner, at the Reformation in the Reign of *Mary*, Queen of *Scots*, and in the Minority of her Son, *James VI*. But when King *James* was settled in the Throne of *England*, Episcopacy was established in *Scotland* by Act of Parliament, and continued to be so until the Year 1688; when the Presbyterian Mob took upon them, in a riotous Manner, without any Authority, to expel the Bishops and Clergy, and plundered their Houses, abusing them and their Families in an outrageous Manner, so that many of them were forced to fly into *England*: And the Bishops having shewn some Partiality to King *James*, his Successor, King *William* thought fit to get Episcopacy abolished, by Act of Parliament, and Presbytery established in that Kingdom. Not so much as a Toleration was allowed the Members of the Church until the Reign of Queen *Anne*, when an Act of Parliament was obtained for that Purpose, against which the *Scots* made all imaginable Opposition.

Archbishopricks.] *St. Andrew's* and *Glasgow*.

Bishopricks.] *Edinburgh*, *Dunkeld*, *Aberdeen*, *Murray*, *Brichen*, *Dumblain*, *Ross*, *Cathness*, *Orkney*, *Galloway*, *Argyle*, and *the Isles*.

Universities.] The Universities of this Kingdom are four, viz. those of *St. Andrew's*, *Aberdeen*, *Edinburgh*, and *Glasgow*.

Society.] A Society was incorporated by Patent in the Year 1708, for erecting Schools in *North-Britain* and the *Isles*; and in 1716, an Act passed for their Establishment, and a Fund of 20,000*l.* was appropriated and made a Stock for carrying on the Design: And the Society applying to King *George II.* for an additional Charter, to erect Workhouses for employing Children in Manufactures, Housewifry, and Husbandry, in the Highlands and Isles, his Majesty not only granted them a Patent, but a Revenue of 1000*l.* per *Ann.* and they have now upwards of 100 Schools, in which between 4 and 5000 Boys and Girls are educated.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

IT is generally held that the *Picts* and *Britons* were really the same People, distinguished only by Name; that they were either such *Britons* as inhabited the North Part of the Island before the Coming of the *Romans*, or those who were driven out of the South by the *Roman Arms*. Mr. *Camden* observes, that it was not till the Time of *Maximilian* and *Dioclesian* (when the *Britons* had learnt the Provincial *Latin Tongue*) that those Northern People were called

Picts.

Picts, from their still retaining the Custom of Painting their Bodies, and to distinguish them from those who were confederate or intermixed with the *Romans*, who had long disused it, but were notwithstanding called *Britons*, as the Descendants of the *Romans* who lived amongst them also were.

As to the *Scots*, it is observed, they were never mentioned by any Writer till the third Century; and 'tis generally held that they first settled in *Ireland*, and from thence came over into *Scotland*. Bishop *Usher* has shewn that *Ireland* is called *Scotia* by the Writers of those Times. *Gildas*, who wrote about the Year 564, calls the same People sometimes *Scoti* and at others *Hiberni*. *Adamannus*, in the Year 680, calls *Ireland* the Isle of *Scotland*. And the Bishop seems positive that no Writer, who lived within a thousand Years after Christ, ever mentioned the Name of *Scotland*, but he meant *Ireland* by it: Not that the *Scots* are supposed to be the first Inhabitants of *Ireland*; that was very probably first planted from *Great Britain*; but the *Scots* are thought to be a Colony of the antient *Scythians*, who inhabited the North Part of *Europe*, and about the third Century, venturing to Sea in Search of new Habitations, fell upon *Ireland*, which being thinly inhabited, the Natives either would not, or could not oppose their Descent. It is probable they were first invited over into *Scotland* by the *Picts* of *North Britain*, to assist them in their Wars against their Enemies of the South. But both *Picts* and *Scots*, or whatever other Nations inhabited the North, we find they all went under the general Name of *Caledonians* for some Time. As for the *Attacotts*, they seem to be of the same Original with the *Scots*, and this the Name only of one of the *Scotish* Tribes.

Fergus, their first King, is said to have reigned 330 Years before Christ. He was an *Irish Scot*, they tell us, of great Reputation for his Valour and Conduct; and being sent for from *Ireland*, was advanced to the Throne by the general Consent of the *Caledonian Scots*. But as there is very little to be relied upon in Relation to the Affairs of *Britain*, before the Arrival of the *Romans* here, I shall pass over the fabulous Accounts that *Buchanan*, and other *Scotish* Writers, endeavour to amuse us with, of the State of that Country and the Actions of their Kings in those dark Ages. The Story of King *Fergus* being cast away, in his Return to *Ireland*, upon a Rock, from thence called *Knockfergus*, now *Carickfergus*, may be of equal Credit with the rest.

Julius Cæsar did not penetrate so far into the Island as *North Britain*, nor does he appear to have had any Knowledge of that People.

Agricola, the Emperor *Vespasian's* General, was the first *Roman* that subdued *North Britain*: He defeated their General *Galgacus*, under whom they made their last Effort; and having surrounded *Britain* with his Fleet, and made a full Discovery of the Country, not thinking the North of *Scotland* worth including in the *Roman* Pale, he built a Line of Forts between the Rivers *Forth* and *Clyde*, to protect the civilized *Britons* from the Incursions of the *Caledonians*.

nians, or Highlanders: This he effected about the Year of our Lord 85.

We have no certain Accounts of the Transactions in North-Britain from the Time of *Agricola* until the Reign of the Emperor *Adrian*, A. D. 121, when we find the *Caledonians* and *Picts* making Incursions into the *Roman* Province; whereupon *Julius Severus* was sent over by the Emperor *Adrian*, who followed him in Person, and built a Wall of Earth from *Solway Frith*, near *Carlisle*, to the River *Tyne* by *Newcastle*, abandoning all the Country as far as *Sterling*, which was the former Boundary of *Caledonia*.

In the Reign of the Emperor *Antoninus Pius*, A. D. 144, his General, *Lollius Urbicus*, extended the *Roman* Pale as far as *Sterling* again, and built a Wall of Earth between the Rivers *Forth* and *Clyde*: And *Marcus Aurelius*, the succeeding Emperor, carried on the War successfully against the *Caledonians*, by his Lieutenant *Calpurnius Agricola*, A. D. 162.

The Emperor *Severus* came over into *Briton* about the Year 208, and reduced the most Northern Parts of *Scotland*, obliging the *Scots* to give him Hostages as Pledges of their Fidelity; and for the greater Security of *South-Britain*, built a Wall of Stone fortified with Towers, where *Adrian's* Wall of Earth stood, between *Carlisle* and *Newcastle*: But the *Scotish* Writers say this Wall was built between the Friths of *Forth* and *Clyde*, near *Sterling*; and *Buchanan* relates that the Ruins of this Wall were visible in his Time, and on some of the Stones there were *Roman* Inscriptions. When this Wall was built *Donald I.* was their King, according to the *Scotish* Writers: He might, I presume, be one of the Chiefs of the *Highland* Clans that kept in the inaccessible Part of the Mountains, out of the Reach of the *Romans*, who were certainly Sovereigns of *North* as well as *South-Britain* at this Time.

The *Saxons* also extended their Dominion as far as *Sterling*, and left the *Scots* possessed only of the Country beyond that Fortrefs: Though 'tis true they frequently broke thro' the Line, and plundered the *English* Borders; and at length recovered all the Territory they had lost, with some of the *English* Counties; but they had not been long possessed of them before the *Danes*, a more terrible Enemy than the *Saxons*, invaded and plundered their Country; *Malcolm II.* being then upon the Throne, fought many Battles with them, and at length obliged the *Danes* to retire to their own Country. The *Scots* highly applaud this Prince for his Conduct the first thirty Years of his Reign, but say he grew covetous in his old Age, and was guilty of notorious Extortions and Oppressions, which so enraged his Subjects that they murdered him.

Buchanan censures this Prince and his Father, *Kenethus*, for rendering the Crown hereditary in their Family; by which Means he observes that the Kingdom must frequently be possessed by a Child or a Fool, whereas before, the *Scots* used to make Choice of that Prince of the Royal Family that was best qualified to govern and protect his People.

Malcolm;

Malcolm, having two Daughters and no Sons, was succeeded by *Donald*, the eldest Son of his Daughter *Beatrix*. In this Reign the *Danes* invaded *Scotland* again : Whereupon the King made his Cousin *Macbeth* his General, who fought several Battles with the *Danes* ; but not being able to drive them out of the Kingdom by pure Force, the *Scots* found Means to poison the Provision of the *Danes* with Nightshade, and entirely destroyed their Army. And another Army commanded by *Canute*, landing in *Fife*, and plundering the Country, soon after were defeated by *Macbeth* ; who finding himself grown exceeding popular by his Victories, began to cast his Eyes upon the Throne, and represented his Cousin *Donald* as an indolent, inactive Prince, not fit to govern so brave a People : He was encouraged in his ambitious Projects by some pretended Witches, or Fortune-tellers, who assured him he should one Day be King of *Scotland*. (He was the Son of *Doaca*, the youngest Daughter of *Malcolm*, Sister to King *Donald*'s Mother.) *Macbeth* having made *Bancho*, another popular General, acquainted with his Project of usurping the Throne, they laid an Ambuscade for the King and murdered him, and immediately after went to *Scoone*, where *Macbeth* was proclaimed and crowned King of *Scotland* ; whereupon *Malcolm*, the late King's eldest Son, fled into *England*.

Macbeth, proving a most cruel Tyrant, was both feared and hated by the Nobility, but by none more than by *Macduff*, the Thane, or hereditary Governor of *Fife*, who fled into *England* ; where he prevailed on *Malcolm*, the late King's Son, to endeavour to recover his Father's Throne, assuring him that the whole Nation would be ready to join him ; and *Edward the Confessor*, being at that Time upon the Throne of *England*, assisting the exiled Prince with ten thousand Men, *Malcolm* no sooner arrived on the Borders of *Scotland*, but *Macbeth*'s Army deserted him, and he fled to the Islands ; whereupon *Malcolm* was immediately proclaimed King at *Scoone*, A. D. 1057. It is related of this Prince, that a Conspiracy being formed against him, of which he had timely Notice, he sent for the principal Conspirator, and taking him aside into an unfrequented Place, first upbraided him with his Ingratitude, who had received many signal Favours from him, adding, *If thou hast Courage, why dost thou not attack me now ; we are both armed, and you may effect that by your Valour, which you would have attempted by Treachery ;* whereupon the Conspirator, being confounded, fell down on his Knees and asked Pardon, which the generous Prince readily granted.

In the mean Time, *William the Norman* having made a Conquest of *England*, *Edgar Atheling*, the real Heir to that Crown, fled into *Scotland*, (A. D. 1068.) and was protected by *Malcolm*, who gave him his Sister *Margaret* in Marriage. This produced a War between the two Kingdoms, in which *Sibert* (who is stiled King of *Northumberland*) joined the *Scots*, and after several Battles fought with various Success, a Peace was concluded (1072,) on the following Conditions, *viz.* that *Cumberland* should be ceded to *Malcolm*, for which he did Homage and took an Oath of Fealty to *William* ; and that Prince *Edgar* should return in Safety to the Court of *England*,

land, and have an ample Revenue settled upon him; and that the Son of *Sibert* should enjoy his Father's Territories, and have the Conqueror's Niece in Marriage. It is related by some *Scotch* Historians, that there was a Custom in *Scotland* at this Time, that when the Vassal of any Thane or noble Lord married, his Lordship had the Privilege of lying the first Night with the Bride; which Custom *Malcolm's* Queen, it is said, prevailed upon the King to alter; and that the Husband might redeem his Wife, by paying down a Fine of half a Mark in Silver.

William Rufus being upon the Throne of *England*, another War commenced between the two Kingdoms; *Malcolm* having laid Siege to the Castle of *Alnwick*, which was reduced to great Necessity, the Garrison offered to surrender, on Condition the King would come in Person to receive the Keys; and a Soldier, tendering them upon the Point of a Spear, run it into the King's Eye and killed him, which the King's eldest Son, *Edward*, endeavouring to revenge, was killed also upon the Spot. Two Usurpers successively possessed the Throne of *Scotland* after *Malcolm's* Death; but his Son *Edgar* was at length restored to his Inheritance, whose Sister *Maud* married *Henry I.* King of *England*, *A. D.* 1100, who thought to strengthen his Title by that Match, as she was the Daughter of *Margaret*, Sister and Heir of *Edgar Atheling*, who seems to have had the best hereditary Title to the Crown of *England*.

In the Reign of *David*, King of *Scotland*, *A. D.* 1136, it appears that *David* did Homage to *Stephen* King of *England*, for the Counties of *Huntingdon*, *Northumberland*, and *Cumberland*, which the Scots at that Time possessed; but in the Reign of *Henry II.* of *England*, *Malcolm* was obliged to restore the Counties of *Northumberland* and *Cumberland* to the Crown of *England*, *A. D.* 1150, though *Huntingdon* was confirmed to him by *Henry*. A War commencing afterwards between the two Kingdoms, *William* King of *Scotland* was taken Prisoner, obliged to do Homage to *Henry* for all his Dominions, and with *David* his Brother, swear Allegiance to the King of *England*, *A. D.* 1174; as did also the Bishops, Earls, and Barons of *Scotland*. And the Castles of *Roxburg*, *Berwick*, *Edinburgh*, and *Sterling*, were put into the Hands of the *English*, with fifteen Hostages, as Pledges of their Fidelity; but *Richard I.* King of *England*, released the Kingdom of *Scotland* from their Subjection, and restored them their Castles and Hostages, *A. D.* 1189; but it appears that *William* King of Scots did Homage to *John* King of *England*, at a Parliament held at *Lincoln*, in the Year 1200, as did *Alexander* King of *Scotland* to *Henry III.* King of *England*.

Margaret Queen of *Scotland* dying in the Year 1290, there appeared no less than twelve Competitors for that Crown, who agreed to submit their Claims to the Arbitration of *Edward*, King of *England*, according to the *Scotch* Writers; but the *English* Historians relate, that King *Edward* acted in this Case as Superior, and direct Sovereign of *Scotland*, and summoned the States of that Kingdom to attend him at *Norham* on the *English* Borders, in order to determine the Right of Succession to that Crown. Certain it is, the States

of Scotland, and the several Competitors, appeared before King Edward at Norham, on the 12th of May 1291; and it being demanded of Robert Bruce, one of the Competitors, if he acknowledged the King of England Sovereign Lord of the Realm of Scotland, and would be determined by the Judgment he should pronounce, Bruce answered that he would. John Baliol and the rest of the Competitors also declared, that they acknowledged King Edward Sovereign Lord of Scotland, and would submit to his Judgment. Then the King representing that it would be to no Purpose to make an Award, if it was not in his Power to enforce the Execution of it; and demanding to be put into the Possession of the Kingdom, he was immediately put into the Possession of all the Castles and Fortresses of Scotland, upon Condition he should deliver them up, in the same State he received them, within two Months after the Award was made; and on the 12th of June King Edward summoned all those who held any Places of Trust or Profit in that Kingdom, to take an Oath of Fealty to him, which they all did.

The King, having heard the respective Claimants, decreed and adjudged, as he was Superior and direct Lord of the Kingdom of Scotland, that John Baliol was the undoubted Heir, and commanded the Governors of the several Castles and Fortresses, to obey John Baliol as their Sovereign. Whereupon Baliol swore Fealty to King Edward, and afterwards did Homage to him in Form at Newcastle, for the whole Kingdom of Scotland; and from this Time King Edward assumed a Power of determining Causes and Differences arising among the Subjects of Scotland. Macduff, Earl of Fife, having been put into Possession of certain Lands in Scotland by King Edward, during the Vacancy of that Throne, and Baliol having dispossessed him of them, Macduff appealed to King Edward; whereupon Baliol was summoned to appear before the English Parliament, and Baliol appearing, it was adjudged that three of his Castles should be delivered into King Edward's Hands, until Satisfaction was made to Macduff, Earl of Fife; at which King Baliol was so incensed, that he entered into an Alliance offensive and defensive with France against England; renounced the Sovereignty of the King of England, and bid him Defiance, and obtained of the Pope for himself and his Nobility, a Release of the Oaths they had taken to King Edward.

Whereupon Edward assembled an Army and marched as far as Newcastle, where he understood that the Scots had fallen upon some English Troops that lay upon the Borders, and killed a Thousand of them. The Scots also had been so fortunate as to destroy Part of the English Fleet that was designed to attend the Army in this Expedition, which gave them great Hopes of Success. On the other Hand, Edward, it is said, made an Offer of the Crown of Scotland to Bruce, Baliol's Rival, which brought over a great Party in that Nation to his Interest. Then the King advancing at the Head of a powerful Army, laid Siege to Berwick; which he took by the following Stratagem: Having lain some Days before the Town, he raised the Siege and marched away, and ordering some Soldiers to

desert to the Town, he instructed them to say, that the Approach of King *Baliol* at the Head of a numerous Army was the Occasion of it; others related that the *Scottish* Army was within a League of *Berwick*: Upon which the Townsmen and several of the Garrison went out to meet their Friends, not dreaming that the *English* Army was still in their Neighbourhood; when on a Sudden they were attacked by the *English*, who pursued them to the Town, and entered the Gates with them, and after a great Slaughter of the Garrison, made themselves Masters of the Place. From *Berwick* King *Edward* marched and laid Siege to *Dunbar*, which *Baliol* advancing to relieve, there happened a general Battle; the Scots were defeated, and lost upwards of twenty thousand Men; whereupon *Dunbar* opened her Gates to the Conqueror. Immediately after King *Edward* besieged *Roxborough* and took it, from whence he advanced to *Edinburgh*, the Castle whereof surrendered within a Week's Time; he afterwards made himself Master of *Sterling*, *Perth*, and so many strong Towns, that *Baliol* and the whole Nation came in, and submitted themselves to his Mercy, before the End of the Campaign. *Baliol*, with a white Wand in his Hand, formally surrendered the Kingdom of *Scotland* to King *Edward*, to be disposed of at his Pleasure, and the People promised to become his faithful Subjects. *Baliol's* Resignation, being drawn up in Writing also, was signed by him and most of the Barons of *Scotland*, and sealed with the Great Seal of that Kingdom: And King *Edward* having assembled the States of *Scotland* at *Berwick*, they confirmed the Surrender that had been made, and swore Allegiance to King *Edward*; together with all Officers and Magistrates, that were possessed of any Places of Trust or Profit in that Kingdom. Earl *Douglas* was the only Nobleman who refused, and was thereupon sent Prisoner into *England*, where he died. *Baliol* was sent up to *London* also, but not kept in close Confinement, having the Liberty of ten Miles round that City allowed him to hunt, and take his Pleasure; and was afterwards removed to *Oxford*, where a College of that Name had been founded by his Father, now called *Baliol* College. And here he had the Company of many of his learned Countrymen, whom King *Edward* had removed thither from the *Scottish* Academies. Several other *Scottish* Lords were carried into *England*, and ordered not to go South of *Trent*, on Pain of losing their Heads. The famous Chair and Stone, on which their Kings were crowned, also were removed to *Westminster*; of which there was a Tradition among the Scots, that while these remained amongst them, their Country should not be conquered; but on the Removal of them there would happen some great Revolution. The Crown and the rest of the Regalia also were sent to *England* and lodged at *Westminster*. And *Edward*, further to demonstrate his Conquest, caused the Records of the Kingdom to be burnt, and abrogated their antient Laws; after which *John Warren*, Earl of *Surry* and *Sussex*, being constituted Viceroy, or Lieutenant of *Scotland*; *Hugh de Cressingham*, Treasurer; and *William Ormby*, Chief Justice; King *Edward* returned to *England* in Triumph.

There

There being a Misunderstanding between King *Edward* and his Barons soon after, which obliged him to draw great Part of his Forces out of his Garrisons in *Scotland*, the Scots laid hold of the Opportunity, and under *Wallace*, a brave Man, but of mean Extraction, made another Effort for the Recovery of their Liberties; in which they were successful for some Time, expelling the *English* out of every Town but *Berwick*: But were at length defeated, with a terrible Slaughter, at *Falkirk*, and were forced to abandon all the Towns they had possessed themselves of. The Scots ascribe this ill Success to the Envy of the Nobility against *Wallace*, who they pretended had an Eye upon the Crown.

The Scots revolted again under *Cummin*, a Nobleman of Royal Extraction, *Anno* 1300; and being again reduced, they put themselves under the Protection of the *Pope*, and acknowledged him their Sovereign.

They had Recourse to Arms again in the Year 1303, but were again compelled to submit to King *Edward*; and *Wallace* being taken Prisoner in the Year 1305, was tried in *England* for High-Treason, and executed; the King esteeming the Scots at that Time as much his Subjects as the *English*, after so many repeated Submissions, and Oaths of Fealty taken by the Scots, to the Crown of *England*.

Still the Scots had Recourse to Arms again under *Robert Bruce*, Son of that *Robert* who was Competitor with *Baliol* for the Crown of *Scotland*, but he was defeated, and forced to fly to the Islands for Shelter; and the Bishops of *St. Andrew's* and *Glasgow*, who had crowned him at *Scoone*, were brought Prisoners to *England*; and the Earl of *Athol*, one of *Bruce's* Adherents, was hanged. But in the next Reign, when King *Edward II.* and his People were engaged in a Kind of Civil War in *England*, *Bruce* recovered all *Scotland* again; and defeated an Army commanded by King *Edward* in Person, with a very great Slaughter of the *English*, *A. D.* 1314.

Bruce afterwards invaded *Ireland*, and reduced great Part of that Kingdom, and caused his Brother to be proclaimed King of *Ireland*, a Title he enjoyed for a Year or two; but was at length defeated by the *English* in a general Battle, in which he lost his Life, with great Numbers of the *Scottish* Nobility.

During the Minority of *Edward III.* King of *England*, *Mortimer* and the Ministry were determined to purchase Peace with *Scotland* at any Rate. There is an Instrument in *Rymer's Fœdera*, Vol. IV. p. 337. dated *March* 1, 1328, whereby King *Edward* relinquished all his Right to that Kingdom, either as Proprietor or Sovereign. The Records, containing the Homage and Fealty done to his Predecessors by the Kings of *Scotland*, were delivered up at the same Time; and among the rest that celebrated Record called *Ragman-roll*, signed and sealed by *Baliol*, King of *Scotland*, and all the Barons of that Kingdom, in the Reign of *Edward I.* containing the Services due from the Kings and Nobility of *Scotland* to the Kings of *England*. The Barons and other Subjects of *England* were obliged

also to part with all the Lands they held in *Scotland*. The Crown Scepter, Jewels, and other Parts of the *Regalia*, were restored, with a black Cross of great Esteem amongst that People. And the better to cement this shameful Peace, a Marriage was concluded between *David* Prince of *Scotland*, and King *Edward's* Sister *Joanna*, both of them very young. And tho' this disadvantageous Peace was privately negociated between Sir *James Douglas* on the Part of *Scotland*, and the Queen and *Mortimer* on the Part of *England*, so great was *Mortimer's* Influence at that Time, that he procured it to be ratified in Parliament: After which the Marriage between the Prince of *Scotland* and the Princess *Joanna* was solemnized at *Berwick* on the 2d of *July*, at which some of the *English* Nobility shewed themselves extremely dissatisfied. The *Scots* indeed were obliged to pay the *English* 30,000 Marks, within the Space of three Years, as a Consideration for all those shameful Concessions, most of which the Queen and *Mortimer* applied to their private Use.

Robert Bruce, King of *Scotland*, whom the *Scots* in a Manner adored for his recovering that Kingdom out of the Hands of the *English*, died in the Year 1329; and on his Death-Bed, 'tis said, advised the *Scots* never to hazard a general Battle with the *English* in the open Field, but to make frequent Excursions, and harass the Enemy with small Parties from their Mountains, and then retire; to make no long Peace or Truce with the *English*, that they might be inured to the Fatigue of War; and always to procure good Intelligence of the Designs of the *English* Court and their Generals.

In the Year 1333 *Edward III.* King of *England*, invaded *Scotland* (at the Instance of King *Baliol*, who had been deposed) and laid Siege to *Berwick*; which the *Scots* assembling a numerous Army to relieve, a Battle was fought at *Hallydown-Hill* near *Berwick*, where the *English* obtained the Victory, with a very great Slaughter of the *Scots*, and *Berwick* thereupon surrendered. And *Baliol* did Homage and swore Fealty to King *Edward*, as superior Lord of the Kingdom of *Scotland*: He also ceded the Counties of *Berwick*, *Roxburgh*, *Peebles*, and *Dumfries*, with several other Places near the Borders, to be annexed to the Crown of *England* for ever.

The *Scots* were prevailed on by the *French* however to rise in Arms again in Behalf of *Bruce*, and deposed King *Baliol* a second Time; but he was soon after restored by King *Edward*, who marched thro' *Scotland* as far as *Cathness*, and compelled the *Scots* to submit to *Baliol* again, tho' they were constantly reinforced with *French* Troops.

The *Scots* continued to exercise King *Baliol's* Patience with repeated Insurrections, while *Edward* King of *England*, was employed in the Wars with *France*; but King *Edward* returning to *England* in the Year 1356, marched at the Head of a numerous Army into *Scotland*; and having subdued all the Opposers of King *Baliol*, that Prince, in Gratitude for these signal Services, transferred his Right in the Kingdom of *Scotland* to the Crown of *England*. This Resignation was made, and sealed with the Great Seal of *Scotland*,

Scotland, on the 25th of January, 1356; when King *Baliol* also delivered *Edward* the Crown of Scotland, and gave him Seisin and Possession of the Kingdom: In Consideration whereof King *Edward* made King *Baliol* a Present of 5000 Marks, besides 2050 *l.* per Annum, settled on him for Life. Whereupon Proclamation was made in Scotland, declaring the said Resignation, and that the King of England would govern that People by their antient Laws.

King *Baliol* lived seven Years after this Resignation in the North of England as a private Nobleman, diverting himself with Hunting in the King's Forests. And we find several Instruments in *Rymer's* Acts of State, containing Pardons for such Gentlemen as hunted with this Prince, it being highly penal to hunt in the King's Forests in those Times.

In the mean Time *David*, the other Scots King, was a Prisoner in England; but at the Intercession of the Pope and the Queen of Scots, Sister to King *Edward*, *David* was set at Liberty in the Year 1357, on the following Terms, viz. That King *David*, in Consideration of his Liberty, should never bear Arms against the King of England; that he should endeavour to prevail with the Barons of Scotland to acknowledge the Dependance of that Crown on England; that King *David* should pay 100,000 Marks for his Ransom within ten Years, and deliver twenty Hostages in the mean Time, as a Security for the Performance of his Covenants; and that the Truce between the two Kingdoms should endure for ten Years. The King of Scots also promised to propose it to the States of that Kingdom, that in Case he died without Issue, the King of England's eldest Son should be his Heir, but this they would never admit of.

Edward Baliol, who so long disputed the Right to the Crown of Scotland with *David Bruce*, died at *Doncaster* in *Yorkshire*, in the Year 1363; and leaving no Issue, the Title of *David*, his Competitor, became unquestionable, the King of England waving his Claim to that Kingdom.

In the Reign of *Robert III.* two considerable Clans in Scotland being engaged in a War, the King sent Forces against them to compel them to lay down their Arms; and it being found very difficult to reduce them by Force, it was proposed that 300 of each Clan should fight it out before the King, in a Field near *Perth*; which being agreed to, they engaged with the Fierceness of Lions. Of one Side there was but one left that was not killed or disabled; and of the Conquerors there were but ten left, and all of them wounded. The single Man unhurt, of the Side that was defeated, jumped into the River *Tay*, and swimming cross it, escaped, his ten wounded Enemies not being able to pursue him.

James I. Son of *Robert III.* being sent over to France by his Father while he was Prince, was taken in his Passage by the English, and bred up in the Court of *Henry IV.* His Father was so concerned at his Son's falling into the Hands of the English, that he refused to take any Nourishment, and died within three Days after he received the News of this Misfortune. After whose Death

the States of *Scotland* conferred the Regency upon the Uncle of the young King who was detained in *England*.

In the mean Time *Henry V.* King of *England*, having conquered all *France* almost, and been declared Regent of that Kingdom by the King and Parliament of *France*, the Dauphin *Charles* finding his Affairs desperate, demanded a Reinforcement of the *Scots*, agreeable to their Treaties with that Kingdom; and notwithstanding King *James*, who was in the Court of *England*, prohibited any of his Subjects going into the *French* Service, the Earl of *Buchan*, with the Concurrence of the States of *Scotland*, carried over 7000 Men to the Assistance of the Dauphin, and joining his Forces with the *French*, defeated the Duke of *Clarence*, Brother to the King of *England*, who was killed in the Battle. And to the Reinforcements the *Scots* sent over at this Time, and afterwards, is principally to be ascribed the Restoration of the Affairs of *France*.

After the Death of *Henry V.* King of *England*, *Humphrey*, Duke of *Gloucester*, who was Regent of *England* in the Minority of *Henry VI.* consented to release King *James*, in Consideration of a Ransom agreed to be paid by the States; and he returned to *Scotland* in the Year 1423, after he had been detained in *England* 18 Years. He reigned 13 Years after his Restoration, and then was murdered in his Palace by his Uncle the Earl of *Athol*, who aspired to the Crown. It is observed, that of an hundred Kings, and upwards, that have reigned in *Scotland* before *James VI.* (*James I.* of *England*) half of them came to violent Deaths.

King *James II.* was killed by Accident, by one of his own Guns; *James III.* was killed in a Battle with his Rebel Subjects; *James IV.* who married *Margaret*, the Daughter of *Henry VII.* King of *England*, was defeated and killed by the *English* in the Battle of *Flodden-Field*, A. D. 1513.



I R E L A N D.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{	5 and 10	}	W. Lon.	}	300 Miles in Length.
					Being	
Between	{	51 and 56	}	N. Lat.	}	150 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED by the *Atlantic Ocean* on the North, West, and South; and by *St. George's Channel*, which divides it from *England*, on the East, from which it is distant about 60 Miles.

Provinces

12 Deg West from London

10

9

8

7

6

5

Ireland

SCOTLAND

Port Patrick

Mull of Galloway

ISLE OF

MAN

Calf of Man

IRISH

SEA

Brackpult P

WALE S

St David's

St Brigid's Bay

Milford Harb

Miles 60 to a Degree

10 20 30 40 50 60

Minutes of time West from London XL

XX

ATLANTIC OCEAN



Provinces.

Chief, or Assize Towns.

Ulster
Leinster
Munster
Connaught

Londonderry
Dublin
Cork
Galway.

Provinces.

Counties.

Chief, or Assize Towns.

Ulster Province, on
the North, contains
the Counties of

Donnagall, or Tyrconnel

Londonderry

Antrim

Tyrone

Fermanagh

Armagh

Down

Monaghan

Cavan

Lifford

Ballyshannon

Londonderry

Antrim

Omagh

Enniskilling

Armagh

Downpatrick

Monaghan

Cavan.

Leinster Province, on
the East, contains
the Counties of

Louth

Longford

Eastmeath

Westmeath

Dublin

Kildare

King's County

Queen's County

Wicklow

Catherlough

Wexford

Kilkenny

Dundalk

Loughford

Navan

Athlone

Dublin

Naas, Athy

Philipstown, or

Kingston

Maryborough

Wicklow

Carlow

Wexford

Kilkenny.

Munster Province, on
the South, contains
the Counties of

Waterford

Tipperary

Cork

Limerick

Kerry

Clare

Waterford

Clonmell

Cork, Kinsale

Limerick

Trallee

Ennis.

Connaught Province,
on the West, con-
tains the Counties of

Galway

Roscommon

Mayo

Sligo

Leitrim

Galway

Roscommon

Castlebar

Sligo

Carrick, Leitrim.

In all 32 Counties, and every County is subdivided into Baronies.

Other great Towns.] Besides the Capitals above-recited, are the following considerable Towns, viz. Donnagall, in Donnagall; Colrain and Raphoe, in Londonderry; Carrickfergus, Belfast, and Lisburn, in Antrim; Dungannon and Altnore, in Tyrone; Drogheda, in Louth; Carlingford and Chatlemont, in Armagh; Newry, Drummore, and Garret Evelyn, in Down; Blaney Castle, in Monaghan; Kilmore, in Cavan;

Cavan; *Dundalk*, *Carlingford*, and *Atherdee*, in *Louth*; *Lanesborough*, *Granard*, and *Ardagh*, in *Longford*; *Athboy*, *Trim*, and *Duleek*, in *Eastmeath*; *Mullengar*, in *Westmeath*; *Ratoagh* and *Newcastle*, in *Dublin*; *Naas*, and *Athy*, in *Kildare*; *Ossory*, in *Queen's County*; *Laughlin* and *Tulla*, in *Catherlach*; *Ennescorthy* and *Ross*, in *Wexford*; *Gouran*, in *Kilkenny*; *Cashill*, *Clonmel*, *Carrick*, and *Thurles*, in *Tipperary*; *Tuam*, *Cloyne*, *Bandon*, *Mallo*, *Bantry*, *Rosse*, *Baltimore*, and *Clear Cape*, in *Cork*; *Kilmallock*, *Askeaton*, and *Charleville*, in *Limerick*; *Aghadeo*, *Tralley*, and *Ardfort*, in *Kerry*; *Killaloe*, in *Clare*; *Aghrim*, *Clonfert*, *Athenree*, and *Loughrea*, in *Gallway*; *Elphin* and *Abbyboyle*, in *Roscommon*; *Killony*, *Bellclare* and *Ballaghy*, in *Sligo*; and *Carrickdrumras* in *Leitrim*.

Mountains.] It is not a mountainous Country; however there are some very high ones, as *Knockpatrick*, or *St. Patrick's Hill*; on the West Side of *Limerickshire*, *Sliew*, *Bloomy*, in *Queen's County*; *Evagh* and *Mourne*, a Chain of Mountains, in the County of *Down*; *Sliew Gallen*, in the County of *Tyrone*; *Cirlew Hills*, in the County of *Roscommon*; and *Gualet Mountains*, in *Tipperary*.

Rivers.] The largest River is that of the *Shannon*, which rises in the County of *Leitrim*, and running South, divides the Province of *Connaught* from *Leinster* and *Munster*; it runs a Course of 200 Miles and upwards, and falls into the Western Ocean, being seven Miles broad at the Mouth. The other Rivers of most Note are, the *Boyne*, which *Drogheda* stands upon, the *Liffy*, which *Dublin* stands upon, both which fall into *St. George's Channel*; the *Lee*, which *Cork* stands upon, the *Blackwater*, which *Kinsale* stands upon, and the *Sure*, which *Waterford* stands upon; these fall into the Southern Ocean, as do the *Barrow* and the *Slaney*: But the *Mourne*, the *Ban*, and *Newry-water*, in the North of *Ireland*, run generally North-East, and fall into the Northern Ocean. The Natives have much improved their inland Navigation, by cutting navigable Canals.

Bays and Harbours.] The principal Bays and Harbours are *Gallway Bay*, *Dingle Bay*, and another commodious Harbour, in the County of *Kerry*; *Bantry Bay*, in the County of *Cork*; *Dunnagall Bay*, between the Counties of *Donnagall* and *Leitrim*; that of *Londonderry*, already mentioned; *Carrickfergus Bay*, between the Counties of *Antrim* and *Down*; *Carlingford Bay*, between *Down* and *Louth*; *Dublin Bay*, *Wexford Bay*, and *Kinsale Bay*, in the County of *Cork*; *Waterford Harbour*, at the Mouth of the River *Sure*; *Cork Harbour*, at the Mouth of the River *Lee*; *Youghall*, at the Mouth of the *Blackwater*. No Country abounds more in spacious and commodious Harbours than this.

Lakes.] The chief Lakes are *Loughearn* in *Fermanagh*, thirty Miles long and ten broad; *Lough-neagh*, lying between *Antrim* and *Tyrone*, twenty Miles long and ten broad; *Lough-foyle*, near *Londonderry*, but this may rather be reckoned a Bay than a Lake, having a Communication

Communication with the Sea; and there are several spacious Lakes made by the River *Shannon*.

Air.] The Air of *Ireland* is full as pure and wholesome as that of *England*; but it is neither so hot in Summer, nor so cold in Winter. They have not more Wind and Rain, nor so much Frost as we have. Their moist Air, before their Bogs were drained, was dangerous to Strangers, whom it threw into a Flux or Dysentery.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil of *Ireland* is very fruitful, but they have more Meadow and Pasture than Arable. Their Bogs make very good Meadow Land, when they are drained; and they have a great deal more Land fit for Corn than is cultivated. The Soil also is proper for Hemp and Flax; but they abound in nothing more than excellent Wool, which they are now prohibited exporting, either wrought or unwrought; only they are allowed to export their Wool and Yarn to *England*.

Manufactures and Traffick.] Linnen, Lawn, and Cambrick are their principal Manufactures at present, which they have brought to great Perfection, by Encouragement of the Gentry, who give great Rewards to the most expert Artificers, but cannot supply us with near so much as is wanted in *England*. Their other Exports consist in Beef, Hides, Tallow, Butter, Cheese, Honey, Wax, Salt, and Pipe-Staves. The *English* Merchants frequently victual their Ships in *Ireland*. There is a very good Herring Fishery on that Part of the Coast next *Scotland*, and a Cod Fishery on the South.

Constitution.] The Constitution of the Government resembles that of *England*: The Lord-Lieutenant, or Deputy, represents the King's Person, and they have their Houses of Lords and Commons as with us: But no Law can pass in the Parliament of *Ireland* till it is approved by the Privy-Council of *England*; and an Act of Parliament here will be of Force in *Ireland* if that Kingdom is named. They may appeal also from the Courts of Judicature of *Ireland* to those of *England*; which some of their Judges insisting on, were imprisoned and hardly used, but preferred for their Courage when they returned to *England*; and an Act of Parliament was made to assert the Dependancy of *Ireland* on the Crown of *England*. However their own Statutes are still binding where they are not altered by the *English* Legislature; and they raise their own Taxes for the Service of the Government as they see fit. They have not yet introduced a Land-Tax; and in general they are much easier taxed than *England* is, which makes an Estate much more valuable in *Ireland* than in *England*. Their Nobility and Gentry have no Manner of Reason to complain of Hardships, whatever their Tradesmen and Artificers may; and of late their Manufactures have met with very great Encouragement from their own Nobility and Gentry, as well as from *England*.

An *Irish* Nobleman has in some Respects greater Privileges than the *Scottish* Noblemen: They are capable of sitting in the *British* House of Commons, and of being made Peers of *Great-Britain*, which the *Scots* are not: The eldest Son of a *Scots* Peer cannot sit

fit in the *British* House of Commons, as the eldest Son of an *Irish* Nobleman may: One that is chosen a Member of the *Irish* House of Commons continues so for Life unless the King dies.

Forces.] The *Irish* maintain twelve Thousand Men at their own Charge, all of them *English*, not an *Irish* Soldier amongst them.

Persons, Habits, Genius, and Temper.] As to the Persons of the *Irish*, they are generally of a good Stature, and their Features and Complexions not amiss.

Some People are pleased to represent them as a Nation of Blunderers, but the charging a whole Nation with Want of Genius is not to be borne, *Ireland* having produced several Persons of as elevated a Genius as any Nation in *Europe* can boast of.

That they are brave all the World must allow. The Natives of *Ireland* in the *French* Service have frequently signalized themselves, and turned the Scale of the War, when the *French* themselves durst not stand their Ground, of which *Cremona* in *Italy* is a memorable Instance. When Prince *Eugene* had possessed himself of that City, and taken the *French* General, *Villeroy*, Prisoner in his Bed, the Prince was driven out of Town again by the *Irish* Battalions in the *French* Service. And at *Fontenoy*, when the *French* were just running away, the *Irish* restored the Battle, and gave them Victory.

Britain cannot be subdued but by *British* Troops: It would surely be the Interest of *England* therefore to use both the *Scots* and *Irish* with Humanity, that they might remain at Home in the Service of their Country, and not strengthen our Enemies by compelling them to abandon their Dwellings. If we want Hands, either for our Manufactures or Defence, we shall certainly be better and more effectually served by the Natives of the *British* Islands than by Foreigners. We first make them Malecontents, by our ill Usage of them, and then punish them for being so; and can we wonder then that they should go into foreign Service.

But to return to the Genius and Temper of the *Irish*: It is admitted they do not want Courage or Genius; they oftener want Temper. They are too apt to quarrel and engage in Duels, on very slight Occasions: It is true, they frequently meet with great Trials of their Patience in *England*, where the Vulgar are too apt to reflect upon their Nation; but they would discover much greater Souls by contemning the Censures of such ill-bred People, than by shewing their Resentment upon every trivial Occasion: Shall the Life of a Man be taken away for an unguarded Word, when perhaps he did not mean an Affront?

In their Habits, they resemble the *English*, or rather they imitate the *French* as we do; but the Habits of an *Irish* Man anciently was a Mantle and Trowsers, and of an *Irish* Woman a Mantle and Petticoat; they had Brogues on their Feet thinner than Pumps, and the Men wore Caps, and the Women Handkerchiefs, on their Heads.

Notwith-

Notwithstanding the Plenty of the Country, the poor People live very miserably in *Ireland*: The suppressing the Woollen Manufacture left them in a starving Condition, and many Thousands of them have transported themselves to the *British* Plantations in *America*; others, and those some of their best Hands, went over to *France*: And such Quantities of their Wool have been run over thither, since their Manufacture has been suppressed, that the *French* undersell us in foreign Markets. The Woollen Manufacture is in a Manner transferred from the *British* Islands to *France*; and surely the most effectual Way to recover it from them, would be to suffer *Ireland* to restore the Woollen Manufacture there again, and make it the Interest of their Natives to attend their Manufactures and Husbandry at Home.

Curiosities.] The greatest Curiosity relating to *Ireland* is the Absence of all venomous Animals; neither Snake, Toad, or Spider will live there. If these are carried over they die, 'tis said, as soon as they come in Sight of the Coast. They assure us also that no Spider will live in a Building which has *Irish* Oak in it, and give *Westminster-Hall* as an Instance of it, because there are never any Cobwebs found there; but it appears at last that the present Hall was built with *English* Oak.

The Giants-Causeway, as it is called, is another great Curiosity in the County of *Antrim*: It runs from the Bottom of a high Hill into the Sea, measuring 600 Feet in Length at low Water, but how much further it runs into the Sea is uncertain. It is in some Places more than 200 Feet wide and 36 Feet high, in others less; and whether it be natural or artificial still remains a Doubt with them.

There have been Heads of Horns of a prodigious Size dug up in some Places, which some resemble to those of the Moose-Deer in *America*, an Animal as big as an Ox, and supposed anciently to have been bred in this Country.

They find great Bodies of Trees also buried in their Bogs, as there are frequently in the Fens in *Great-Britain*, and supposed to have lain there for Ages.

Language.] The present Language of the *Irish* is observed to be a Mixture of the ancient *British* or *Welsh*, the old *Spanish*, *Saxon*, and *Latin*. Their *Pater-noster* is as follows, viz. *Ar nathair atá ar neamh: Náombthar hainm: Tigeadh do rioghachd. Deuntar do thoil ar an tthalámh, mar da nithear ar neamh. Ar narán laéatbeamhail tabhair dhúinn a níu. Agus maith adhúinn dhíacha, mar mhaitmidne dar dhféitheamhnuibh fein. Agus na léig sinn a ccatghubadh, achd síor inn ó olc. Oir is leachd fein an rioghachd, agus an cumbachd, agus an ghloir go síorruighe. Amen,*

Religion.] The Religion established in *Ireland* is the same as in *England*, an Episcopal Church, but not a fourth Part of the Inhabitants are Members of this Church. The Papists are at least three to one, and the Dissenters of all Persuasions are very numerous, especially about *Londonderry*, in the North of *Ireland*. By the Ar-

ticles

ticles for the Surrender of *Limerick*, the Roman Catholics were allowed the publick Exercise of their Religion, and they have their Popish Bishops; but they, or the inferior Clergy of that Communion, have no other Revenues than the Contributions of their poor Disciples.

Archbishopricks.] *Armagh, Dublin, Cashell, and Tuam.*

Bishopricks.] *Meath, Kildare, Limerick, Clogher, Elphin, Killaloe, Cloyne Clonfert, Kilmore, Down and Connor, Ossoroy, Cork and Ross, Raphoe, Londonderry, Fern and Leighlin, Waterford, Dromore, and Killala.*

University.] The only University is that of *Dublin*, which consists of *Trinity College* only, inhabited by 6 or 700 Students of all Kinds; it was founded by *Queen Elizabeth*.

Schools.] A Royal Charter was granted for the erecting Protestant Working-Schools in the Year 1733; where the Children of Popish Parents are educated, and instructed in Husbandry and Manufactures, as well as Reading and Writing, and have their Food and Cloathing. Towards the supporting of which Charity the King gave 1000*l.* and a Revenue of 1000*l.* per *Ann.* and not only the Nobility and Gentry of *Ireland*, but the Bishops and Clergy, and the Nobility and Gentry of *England*, have contributed large Sums, some 1000*l.* some 1500*l.* a Man.

The Gentlemen of *Ireland* also have given great Encouragement of late to such as excel in any mechanick Art, especially in the Linen Manufacture, and seem to have the flourishing State of their Country much more at Heart than their Neighbours.

Parliament.] There are in *Ireland* 37 Earls, 46 Viscounts, 42 Barons, and 22 Bishops, in all 146. The Representatives of the Commons are 300.

Number of Inhabitants.] As to the Number of People in *Ireland*, they are usually computed at two Millions, and *Scotland* not so many, and *England* to contain seven Millions of People, there are probably about eleven Millions in the three Kingdoms: And 'tis computed that there are fifteen Millions in *France*, and two Millions in the *United Netherlands*.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

IT is most reasonable to suppose that *Ireland* was first peopled from *Great-Britain*, which is nearer to it than any other Country. It is certain it was never conquered by the *Romans*; but about the Decline of the *Roman Empire*, the Northern Nations (denominated *Scythians* by some) invaded this as well as other Southern Nations of *Europe*, and fixed themselves here: The *Scythians*, it is conjectured, gave the Name of *Scotland* to that Part of *Ireland* they possessed, and afterwards communicated the same Name to *North-Britain*, on their Arrival there; it being generally agreed, that the Northern

Northern *Irish* and Highlanders of *Scotland* are descended from the same Stock. Mr. *Camden* supposes it obtained the Name of *Ireland* from its Western Situation, *Erin* signifying West in the *Irish* Language.

Ireland was afterwards invaded and plundered by the *Saxons*, *Danes*, and *Norwegians*, but none of them made a Conquest of *Ireland*, or were able to fix themselves here, as they did in *Great-Britain* and *France*. They were first subdued by *Henry II.* King of *England*, who found it divided into several petty Kingdoms and States.

Dermot, King of *Leinster*, having committed great Outrages upon his Neighbours Territories, and, as 'tis reported, ravished one of the Wives of those petty Princes, they united their Forces against him, and compelled him to quit the Country: Whereupon he went over to King *Henry*, who was then in his Dutchy of *Aquitain* in *France*, and offered to assist him in the Reduction of *Ireland*, if he would send over Forces thither, and suffer him (*Dermot*) to enjoy his Kingdom of *Leinster*, as his Vassal, when it should be recovered: Which King *Henry* agreeing to, and communicating the Overture to *Richard Strongbow*, Earl of *Pembroke*, *Eitz-Steven*, and the *Fitz-Geralds*, they undertook the Conquest, and effected it, A. D. 1172. And King *Henry* made his Son, *John*, Lord (some say King) of *Ireland*; but the Kings of *England* did not stile themselves Kings of *Ireland* till many Reigns afterwards.

In the Reign of *Henry VII.* Sir *Edward Poynings*, being Lord Deputy of *Ireland*, procured an Act of Parliament, declaring that all the Statutes then in Force in *England* should be received as Laws in *Ireland*. And in the Year 1541, at a Parliament held at *Dublin*, *Henry VIII.* King of *England*, was the first King of *England* that was declared King of *Ireland*.

The *Irish*, even after this, seem to have borne the Yoke of the *English* Government with great Impatience: There were Rebellions in every Reign, but none more formidable than in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, when the *Irish* were supported by Forces from *Spain*. But in the Beginning of the Reign of King *James I.* A. D. 1603, the *Spaniards* were entirely expelled; and *Tyrone*, the grand Rebel, submitted, and was pardoned by King *James*, who passed an Act of Oblivion; whereupon the *Irish* came out of their Woods, Bogs, and inaccessible Retreats, and began to build them Houses, and to manure and cultivate their Lands. About this Time the Kingdom was divided into Counties, and Judges itinerant were appointed to go in Circuits: So that the People being sensible of the Benefit and Security they enjoyed by the *English* Laws, began to send their Children to School to learn *English*, and to live peaceably in their respective Habitations. Some of the North Parts of *Ireland* through frequent Rebellions were grown desolate, whereby, and by the Dissolution of Monasteries, the Lands became vested in the Crown; this occasioned many *Scots* to settle there: And in 1612, *Derry* County was made a *London* Colony by Charter.

About the Commencement of the Civil Wars in *England*, the *Irish*, observing the great Distraction in that Kingdom, entered into a Conspiracy

piracy to massacre all the *English* in *Ireland*, and actually murdered a great many Thousands; but *Dublin*, and some other Towns, receiving Advice of the intended Massacre, provided for their Defence, and escaped their Fury; and the King's Forces assembling, under the Earl of *Ormond*, prevented their being entire Masters of the Kingdom. However, King *Charles's* Affairs being very much embarrassed at this Time, the Rebels were not entirely suppressed till after that King's Death; when *Cromwell*, being constituted Generalissimo, landed in *Ireland* with an Army of Veterans, and took a severe Revenge on the *Irish*. In *Drogheda*, the first Town that he took, he put to the Sword every one of the Inhabitants, Men, Women, and Children; which struck such a Terror into the rest of the Rebels, that he entirely subdued the whole Kingdom within the Space of a Year, and constituted his Son *Harry* Lord-Deputy of *Ireland*.

In the Reign of King *James II.* the *Irish* Catholics began to lift up their Heads again, being reinforced by *French* Troops; but being defeated at the Battles of the *Boyne* and *Aghrim*, they were compelled to submit again; and the Estates of great Numbers of the *Irish* Nobility and Gentry were adjudged to be forfeited, and given by King *William* to his *Dutch* Favourites and other Foreigners, but resumed by the Parliament of *England*, and applied to the Service of the State. And an Act was made that the *Roman* Catholics who still remained possessed of any Estates, should not suffer them to descend to the eldest Son, but that they should be divided among the Sons equally, that none of them might grow too great, or make a Figure in their Country for the Future.

One of the most considerable Events in the late Reign of King *George I.* was *Wood's* Patent, whereby the *Irish* were obliged to take the Value of 100,000*l.* in Half-pence of half the Value, against which their Parliament presented some Memorials to the King and Council in *England*; and though they were not relieved immediately, *Wood* was at length restrained from sending any over.



MAN ISLE anciently MONA.

THE *Isle of Man* still remains to be described; the Situation whereof is in *St. George's* Channel, between 4 and 5 Degrees of Western Longitude, and between 54 and 55 Degrees of North Latitude; about thirty Miles long, and fifteen broad; from whence the three Kingdoms of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, may be seen at the same Time.

It contains seventeen Parishes. The three Chief Towns are, 1. *Castle-Town* at the South End of the Island, near which stands *Soder*, from whence the Bishop takes his Title. 2. *Douglas* on the East Side of the Island, a good Harbour, and most frequented by Foreign Traders of any Place in it. 3. *Peel* on the West Coast of the Island defended by a Castle.

Air.] The Air is esteemed good, People living to a great Age here; they are a Mixture of *English, Scotch, and Irish.*

Soil and Produce.] The Soil produces both Corn and Grass, and they have the same Species of Cattle as in *England*: Their Exports consist in Corn, Wool, Hides, and Tallow; but what used to add most to their Wealth, was the Importation and Exportation of Foreign Goods; the Duties of Importation and Exportation not extending to this Island, until very lately. The Earl of *Derby* was their Sovereign, and frequently called King of *Man*, and they are governed by Laws and Customs of their own. The Duke of *Athol* is now Sovereign of *Man*, his Grandfather having married the Heiress of the *Derby* Family. *Man* was never Part of the *Realm of England*, tho' it is subject to the *Crown of England*. And the Privy Council is the last Resort here.

This Island was first planted by the *Britons*; the *Scots* subdued it, and after them the *Danes* and *Normans*; but in the Reign of *Edward I.* the *English* took Possession of it, and *Edward IV.* granted it to the Earl of *Derby* and his Heirs. Episcopacy is established here, but their Bishop has no Vote or Seat in the *British House of Peers*.

SCILLY Islands are situate about 40 Miles West of the *Lands-End of England*: They are very small, and encompassed with dangerous Rocks, which have been fatal to some of our own Shipping, particularly *Admiral Shovel*, with three Men of War more, were cast away here on the 22d of *October 1707*; but there are some good Harbours among these Islands.

WIGHT Island, the antient *Vesta*, a Part of *Hampshire*, lies opposite to *Portsmouth*, and is about 20 Miles long and 12 broad. The Soil equal to any Part of *England*, being prettily diversified with little Hills and Vallies, and Woods Champain. The chief Town is *Newport*.

TURKEY.

The Grand Signior's Dominions are divided into three Parts, viz.

1. TURKEY in EUROPE.
2. TURKEY in ASIA.
3. TURKEY in AFRICA.

TURKEY in EUROPE.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 17 and 49 }	{ E. Lon. }	} Being {	{ 1000 Miles in Length.
Between	{ 36 and 46 }	{ N. Lat. }	}	{ 900 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.]

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED by *Russia*, *Poland*, and *Sclavonia*, on the North; by *Circassia*, the *Black Sea*, the *Propontis*, *Hellepont*, and *Archipelago*, on the East; by the *Mediterranean*, on the South; by the same Sea, and the *Venetian* and *Austrian* Territories, on the West.

Divisions.

Subdivisions

Chief Towns.

On the North Coast of the Black Sea are the Provinces of

Crim and Little Tartary, the antient *Taurica Chersonese*

Precop
Bachiseria
Kassa.

Budziac Tartary —
Bessarabia —

Oczakow.
Bendar
Belgorod.

North of the Danube are the Provinces of

Moldavia, olim *Dacia* —

Jazy
Chotzin
Falczin.

Walachia, another Part of the antient *Dacia* —

Tergovisco.

Bulgaria, the East Part of the antient *Mysia* —

Widin
Nicopoli
Silistria
Scopia.

South of the Danube are

Servia, the West Part of *Mysia*

Belgrade
Semendria
Nissa.

Bosnia, Part of the antient *Illyricum*

Seraio.

On the Bosphorus and Hellepont —

Romania, olim *Thrace*

Constantinople
Adrianople
Philippopoli.

Macedonia —

Strymon
Contessa.

South of Mount *Rhodope*, or *Argentum*, the North Part of the antient *Greece*

Thessaly, now *Janna*

Salonichi.

Achaia and *Beotia*, now *Livadia* —

Athens
Thebes
Lepanto.

Epirus —

Chimæra
Butrinto.

Albania —

Durazzo
Duleigno.

On the Adriatic Sea, or Gulf of Venice, the antient *Illyricum*

Dalmatia —

Drino
Narenza.

Ragusa Republick

Ragusa.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
	Corinthia	Carinth.
	Argos	Argos
		Napoli de Romania.
	Sparta	Lacedemon, now
		Mistra, on the
		River Eurotas.
In the Morea, the an- cient Peloponnesus, be- ing the South Division of Greece, are	Olympia, where the Games were held	Olympia, or Lon- ginico, on the
		River Alpheus.
	Arcadia	Modon
		Coron.
	Elis	Patras
		Elis, or Belvidere, on the River Pe- neus.

Mountains.] The chief Mountains are, 1. the Iron-Gate Moun-
tains; 2. Rhodope, or *Argentum*; 3. Mount *Athos*; 4. *Chimæra*;
5. *Parnassus* and *Hælicon*; and 6. *Pelion*.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. *Nieper*; 2. *Bog*; 3. *Neister*;
4. *Pruth*; 5. *Danube*; 6. *Save*; 7. *Alauta*; 8. *Unna*; 9. *Drino*;
10. *Morava*; and 11. *Mariza*.

Seas, &c.] The Seas of Turkey are the *Euxine*, or *Black Sea*; the
Palus Meotis; the Sea of *Marmora*; the *Archipelago*; the *Ionian*
Sea, and the *Levant*.

Gulphs or Bays.] The principal Gulphs or Bays are those of,
Salonichi or *Theſſalonica*, *Conteſſa*, *Magneſia*, *Gueretto*, *Smyrna*, *Ephe-
ſus*, *Satalia*, *Lepanto*, *Engia*, *Napoli*, *Colochina*, *Samos*, *Stanchio*, and
Negropont in the *Archipelago*.

Straits.] The Straits are those of the *Helleſpont* and *Bosphorus*.

Turkish ISLANDS in the Archipelago and Levant Sea, between Europe and Asia.

1. *Taſſo*; 2. *Samandrachi*; 3. *Imbros*; 4. *Lemnos*, or *Stalimene*;
5. *Tenedos*; 6. *Scirio*; 7. *Mitylene*; 8. *Negropont*, or *Egrypus*;
9. *Scio*; 10. *Andros*; 11. *Tine*; 12. *Zia*; 13. *Thermia*; 14. *Co-
luri*; 15. *Engia*; 16. *Delos*; 17. *Nicaria*; 18. *Samos*; 19. *Patmos*;
20. *Paros*; 21. *Naxia*; 22. *Milo*; 23. *Nia*; 24. *Morgo*; 25. *Coos*;
26. *Stamapalia*; 27. *Namphio*; 28. *Santorini*; 29. *Cerigo*; 30. *Scar-
panto*; 31. *Rhodes*; 32. *Candy*; and 33. *Cyprus*.

The present State, Soil, Produce, &c. of Turkey in Europe, are the
ſame as Turkey in Asia.

Arms.] The Grand Signior's Arms are Vert, a Crescent Argent crested with a Turbant, charged with three Black Plumes of Herons Quills, with this Motto, *Donec totum impleat orbem.*

Nobility.] Here are no hereditary Nobility. The Beglebegs, Beys, Bassa's, and great Officers, are all Slaves, bred up in their Seraglios; and when they die, their Honours die with them; and all their Estates and Effects are confiscated to the Use of the Grand Signior.

Salutations.] Their Salutation is a little Inclination of the Head, and laying their Right Hand on their Breast; but never uncover their Heads either in their Temples or elsewhere.

Travelling.] They Travel on Horseback or on Foot with the Caravans, consisting of eight Hundred or a Thousand Horses and Camels, and move about three Miles an Hour, and Lodge at Caravanferas; which are Houses built round a Square, with Cloysters underneath them for the Entertainment of Travellers. Here they dress their Food, and bait their Camels and Horses. If there are no Caravanferas they lye in the open Air, and keep a Watch all Night, to prevent their Goods being stolen by the *Arabs*, or other thievish People.

Lodgings.] The *Turks* have no Beds, but lye upon their Sophas, (or rais'd Floors about the Room) which are cover'd with Carpets and Cushions; and on these they sit Cross-leg'd at their Meals.

Diversions.] Their Diversions within Doors are Chess or Drafts; but they never play for Money: This being prohibited by the Alchoran. They entertain themselves also with their Country Musick, which is not very harmonious; and they have their dancing Girls, which they hire, but never dance themselves.

Vices.] Notwithstanding they keep a great many Women besides their Wives, they are much given to unnatural Lusts; every great Man almost having his Boys. And tho' they drink no strong Liquor, they stupify themselves with Opium, and idle away most Part of their Time, using very little Exercise. They read scarce any Thing except the Alchoran, and the Comments of their Clergy upon it; and indeed they had no printed Books till very lately, and have still but very few.

The *Turks* are said not to be capable of real Friendship towards a Christian: An outward Shew of Civility therefore is all that we should aim at in conversing with them. If you depend on them on any Emergency, they will certainly deceive you. If you have purchased them, and think you have made Friends of them by Presents, they must be bought again and again if you have any fresh Occasion for them: Nothing is negotiated in *Turky* without Presents; even Justice and Injustice may be purchased here.

And tho' it has been said that they exceed the Christians in Temperance, their great Men will sometimes drink in private, or on pretence of doing it by way of Physick.

Even

Even those very Magistrates that punish their Inferiors for being drunk in the Streets, will drink to excess themselves in private.

Their Pride also is insupportable, especially towards the Christians, and others of a different Faith.

Themselves only they esteem Wise, Valiant and Holy; the rest of the World they look upon as Fools and Reprobates, and use them accordingly.

Curiosities.] Among the Curiosities of Turkey, the Temple of *Minerva* at *Athens* (now a Turkish Mosque) almost entire, may be esteemed one of the most remarkable; Sir George Wheeler, who viewed it, says it is without Comparison the finest Temple in the World.

Constantinople itself is one of the greatest Curiosities in the World; the finest Port in Europe, and called by Way of Eminence *The Porte*; it has also a most charming Situation in Point of Prospect, and the noble Antiquities it contains are scarce to be paralleled: That Part of it which is called the City is twelve Miles in Circumference, and the Suburbs are at least of equal Dimensions, the whole computed to contain two Millions of People.

The City being of a triangular Figure, the Seraglio is built upon the Point of one of the Angles, which runs out between the *Propontis* or Sea of *Marmora*, and the Harbour; and below the Palace upon the Declivity of the Hill are the Gardens, lying on the Water in the Place where it is supposed *Old Byzantium* stood, from whence there is a View of the delightful Coast of the Lesser Asia, and the Seraglio of *Scutari*, from which they are not a Mile distant.

The Mosque of *St. Sophia*, once a Christian Church, is said in many Respects to excel that of *St. Peter's* in *Rome*.

Coins.] The Gold Coins of Turkey are *Zingerlees*, worth Two Dollars Two Thirds, and *Tomilees* worth Two Dollars and a half.

The *Asper*, in which they keep their Accounts, is of the Value of an Half-penny: A *Parar* is Three *Aspers*; forty *Parars* make a Dollar; a *Zelote* is Two Thirds of a Dollar.

Gold and Silver Coins of all Countries go for their Value here.

TURKISH or GRECIAN ISLANDS.

OF the Turkish or Grecian Islands already enumerated, which lie in the *Archipelago*, or *Egean* and *Levant* Seas, some of them require a more particular Notice than the bare naming them, particularly,

1. *Negropont*, the ancient *Eubœa*; this stretches from the South-east to the North-west along the Eastern Coast of *Achaia* or *Livadia*, from which it is separated by a narrow Channel called the *Euripus*. The Island is 90 Miles long, and 25 broad in the widest Part. *Negropont* or *Egripos*, the chief Town of the Island, is situate 34 Miles North of *Setines* or *Athens*, in 38 Degrees 30 Minutes North Lat. and joined to that Part of the Continent of Greece, where *Aulis* stood, by a Bridge. Here usually lies a Fleet of Turkish Gal-

lies, and the Captain-Bassa, or Admiral of the *Turkish* Fleet; is Vice-roy of this Island and the adjacent Continent of *Greece*. The Island abounds in Corn, Wine, and Fruit; but what is most taken Notice of here, is the uncommon Tides in the *Euripus*, or Sea between the Island and the Continent; these are sometimes regular, and at others irregular, according to the Age of the Moon; from the three last Days of the Old Moon to the eighth Day of the New Moon, they are regular; on the ninth Day they begin to be irregular, and flow twelve, thirteen, or fourteen Times in twenty-four Hours, and ebb as often.

2. *Lemnos*, or *Stalimene*, is situate in the North Part of the *Egean* Sea or *Archipelago*, of a square Form twenty-five Miles in Length of each Side, about seventy Miles South of Mount *Athos*, on the Continent of *Greece*. It produces Plenty of Corn and Wine, but their principal Riches arise from a Mineral Earth, called *Terra Lemnia* and *Terra Sigillata*, from a Seal the *Turks* put upon every Parcel that is sold to Foreigners; it is said to have great Virtues in healing Wounds, expelling Poisons, stopping Fluxes, &c. Into this Island the Poets feign that *Vulcan* fell from Heaven, being kicked out of Paradise by *Juno*, for a deformed Brat, and lamed in the Fall; from whence he was called *Lemnius*, and worshipped as a decrepid Deity.

3. *Tenedos*, a little Island in *Natolia*, opposite to *Troy*, behind which it is said the *Grecian* Fleet retired, while the *Trojans* broke down their Walls to let in the fatal Wooden Horse.

4. *Skyros* or *Scirio* Island lies about seven Leagues North-east of *Negropont*, so named from its rugged and uneven Surface. It is about sixty Miles in Circumference; the Temple of *Pallas* stood here, who was Patroness and Protector of it; and Travellers relate that there are still Pillars and other Ruins of this Temple remaining.

5. *Lesbos* or *Mytilene* situate a little West of *Elea*, on the Coast of the lesser *Asia*, being about 50 Miles long and 20 broad; the chief Town *Castro*, antiently *Mytilene*. Of this Island *Theophrastus* and *Phanios*, Disciples of *Aristotle*, were Natives; as was the famous *Arion*, said to have charmed the Dolphin with his Musick. *Epicurus* also read Lectures here, and some say *Aristotle*; *Pittacus*, one of the seven wise Men, and *Sapho* the Poetess, also were Natives of this Island; but notwithstanding so many Philosophers and great Men resided here, the Natives were a very profligate Race it seems, so live like a *Lesbian* was to be a very lewd Fellow.

6. *Scio* or *Chios*, called by the *Turks* *Saki Sadici*, lies near the West Coast of *Ionia* in the lesser *Asia*, about 80 Miles West of *Smyrna*, and is about 100 Miles in Circumference. It is a rocky mountainous Country, not a River or Spring in it, and no Corn but what they fetch from *Candia* or the Continent of *Asia*. They have Wine in great Plenty; *Oenepion*, the Son of *Bacchus*, first taught the *Chioss* the Culture of the Vine, and the first Red Wine is said to be made here; *Virgil* and *Horace* mention it as the best Wine in *Greece*.

The

The Vineyards in most Esteem are those of *Messa*, from whence the Antients had their Nectar: The Island also produces Oil and Silk, and they have Manufactures of Silk, Velvet, Gold and Silver Stuffs; their most profitable Plant is the Mastick or Lentisk Tree, from which the Gum called Mastick issues, the Profit whereof the Government in a Manner monopolizes, obliging the Natives to sell it to their Agents at what Price they please to set upon it. The present Inhabitants are *Turks*, *Latins*, and *Greeks*; the *Turks* about ten thousand, the *Latins* three thousand, and the *Greeks* an hundred thousand; their Women are reckoned the greatest Wits, as well as Beauties, in this Part of the World, and are allowed all manner of Liberties; even their Nuns it is said will be kind to Strangers. The *Greeks* are suffered to profess their own Religion publicly, and to be governed by their own Laws, but then there is a Capitation Tax imposed upon them; the first Rank pay ten Crowns a Head, *per Ann.* the next three Crowns, and the meanest People two Crowns and a half, *per Ann.* In this Island were born *Ion* the Tragick Poet, *Theopompus* the Historian, *Theocritus* the Sophist; and the *Chiot*s pretend that *Homer* was born here, and shew us a Place which they call *Homer's School* at the Foot of Mount *Epos*.

7. *Samos* Isle is situate near the Coast of the lesser *Asia*, almost opposite to *Ephesus*, scarce seven Miles from the Continent, being about thirty Miles long and fifteen broad. A Chain of Mountains runs through the Middle of this Island, being of white Marble, but covered with a Staple of good Earth, producing Fruit-Trees and other Plants; *Juno* and *Samia*, the Sybil, are said to be Natives of this Island as well as *Pythagoras* and *Polycrates*. The present Inhabitants are chiefly *Greek Christians*, and said to live in great Freedom, being better used by the *Turks*, than in other Places under their Dominion.

The Country produces Wine, Oil, Pomegranates, and Silk, and their Muscadine Wine is much admired; they have also fine Wool here, which the *French* purchase of them.

Here are great Remains of Antiquity, particularly of the antient City of *Samos*, and of *Juno's* Temple, Patroness of the Island. *Tournefort* says there is nothing in the *Levant* to compare to them; Abundance of Marble Pillars, which once supported Temples or Portico's, lie neglected by the *Turks*.

8. *Patmas* Isle lies South of *Samos*, and is about twenty Miles round; it is one of the barrenest Islands in the *Archipelago*, full of Rocks and stony Mountains, without Trees or Herbage, and not a River or Spring in the Island, which is not dry in Summer; but the Haven of *Scala* is one of the most commodious Ports in the *Mediterranean*; the Convent of *St. John* is situate three Miles South of *Scala*; the Building called the Hermitage of the Apocalypse, depending on the Convent, has a very mean Appearance; the Chapel is about eight Paces long and five broad; on the Right of it is *St. John's* Grotto, the Entrance whereof is seven Feet high, with a square Pillar in the Middle; in the Roof they shew a Crack in the Rock, through

through which, according to their Tradition, the Holy Ghost dictated the *Revelations* which St. John wrote in his Banishment, which happened in the Reign of *Domitian*, A. D. 95.

The Islands of *Cyclades* being Part of those in the *Archipelago*, are so called from their lying in a Circle about *Delos*, and are about Fifty in Number.

9. *Delos*, the Center of the *Cyclades*, is situate in 25 Degrees 50 Minutes East Longitude, and in 37 Degrees 26 Minutes North Latitude, South of the Islands of *Mycone* and *Tyne*, and almost in the Midway between *Asia* and *Europe*. It is the least of all the Islands, not being six Miles in Circumference, but was most resorted to of any, on Account of its being the Place of *Apollo's* and *Diana's* Nativity, to whom most magnificent Temples were erected, Publick Festivals instituted, Priests, Sacrifices, and Choirs of Virgins, maintained at the Expence of all the *Grecian* Cities on the Continent, as well as of the Islands in the *Archipelago*; but this Island is now destitute of Inhabitants, and only remarkable for its noble Ruins.

10. *Paros* Isle is situate between the Islands of *Naxia* and *Melos*, E. Lon. 25 Deg. 30 Min. N. Lat. 36 Deg. 30 Min. one of the least of the *Cyclades*, but remarkable for its fine white Marble and the noble Ruins upon it; but more for those inimitable Statuaries, *Phidias* and *Praxiteles*, who gave Life in a Manner to all the Statues they wrought, some of which became the Objects of Divine Worship. This Island was dedicated to *Bacchus*, on Account of the excellent Wines it produced; the chief Town of the Island is *Parechia*, built on the Ruins of the antient *Paros*; in the Walls whereof are fine Marble Columns lying at Length, and all over the Town are Architraves, Pedestals, and other exquisite Pieces of carved Marble, the Remains of antient *Paros*.

11. *Cerigo* or *Cytheræa* is situate in 23 Deg. 40 Min. E. Lon. and 35 Deg. 40 Min. N. Lat. South-east of the Continent of the *Moræa*. It is a mountainous rocky Island, about 50 Miles in Circumference, remarkable only for being the Place of the Nativity of *Venus* and *Helen*, the last said to be the Occasion of the Siege of *Troy*.

12. *Santorin* is one of the Southermost Islands in the *Archipelago*, 35 Deg. 40 Min. E. Lon. 36 Deg. 20 Min. N. Lat. being about 35 Miles in Circumference. It is a Kind of a Pumice-Stone Rock, covered over with about a Foot of Earth, raised out of the Sea by a Vulcano, as were two or three other small Islands near it. *Santorin* first appeared in the Year 1707; the Vulcano, which formed this Island, was preceded, in the adjacent Islands, by violent Convulsions and Shakings of the Earth, followed by a thick Smoke which arose out of the Sea in the Day-time, and Flames of Fire in the Night, accompanied with a terrible roaring Noise under Ground, like that of Thunder or the Firing of Great Guns.

13. *Rhodes* Island is situate in 28 Deg. E. Lon. and 36 Deg. 20 Min. N. Lat. about twenty Miles S.W. of the Continent of the Lesser *Asia*,

Asia, being about fifty Miles long and twenty-five broad. This Island abounds in good Wine, Fruit, and all Manner of Provision but Corn, which they import from the neighbouring Continent.

At the Mouth of the Harbour of *Rhodes*, which is fifty Fathom wide, stood the Colossus of Brass, esteemed one of the Wonders of the World, one Foot being placed on one Side of the Harbour, and the other Foot on the other Side, so that Ships passed between its Legs; the Face of the Colossus represented the Sun, to whom this Image was dedicated; the Height of it was seventy Cubits, (about one hundred thirty-five Feet) and it held in one Hand a Light-house for the Direction of Mariners. The *Rhodians* were once the most considerable Naval Power in the *Mediterranean*, and instituted Laws for the Regulation of Navigation and Commerce, called the *Rhodian* Laws, by which Maritime Causes were decided in all the Provinces of the *Roman* Empire. The Knights of *St. John* of *Jerusalem*, being obliged to retire from *Palestine*, invaded this Island, and took it from the *Turks* about the Year 1308, and defended it against all the Power of that Empire, till the Year 1522, when, being obliged to abandon it to a superior Force, the Emperor afterwards conferred the Island of *Malta* on the Knights, of which they still remain in Possession.

14. *Candia* Island, the ancient *Crete*, called also *Hecatompolis*, from its hundred Cities, is situate between 23 and 27 Degrees of East Longitude, and between 35 and 36 Degrees of North Latitude, being two hundred Miles long, and sixty broad, almost equally distant from *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa*; there are no considerable Rivers in the Island, *Lethe* is one of the largest Streams; Mount *Ida* covers the Middle of the Island, and is for the most Part a barren Rock, scarce any Tree or Herbage upon it; but the Vallies are full of Vineyards, Oliveyards, Myrtles, Laurels, Oranges, and Lemons, intermixed with other Fruits and fine Corn-fields; their Wines both White and Red are exquisitely good. *Jupiter* was King of this Island, and in my Author's Opinion never tasted better Nectar than the Juice of his own Grapes.

The City of *Candia* or *Mutium*, the Capital, is situate on a Bay of the Sea about the Middle of the North Side of the Island, and was once a good Harbour, but choaked up at present. The Siege of this City by the *Turks* continued twice as long as that of *Troy*. The *Turks* invested it in the Beginning of the Year 1645; the Garrison held out till the latter End of *September* 1669, and surrendered at last upon honourable Terms, after they had been stormed fifty-six Times. The *Venetians* lost upwards of eighty thousand Men, and the *Turks* above an hundred and eighty thousand during the Siege.

15. *Cyprus* Island is situate in the *Levant* Sea, between 33 and 36 Degrees of East Lon. and 34 and 36 Degrees of North Lat. opposite to the Coast of *Syria* and *Palestine*, from which it is not above thirty Miles distant. It is supposed to have obtained the Name of *Cyprus* from the great Number of Cypress Trees in it; it is about one hundred and fifty Miles long, and seventy broad. The Air is hot

and dry, and not very healthful; the Soil produces Corn, Wine, Oil, Cotton, Wool, Salt, and some Silk; their best Wine grows at the Foot of Mount *Olympus*; their Traffick is very considerable, Consuls from every *European* Nation almost, residing here. While *Cyprus* was in the Hands of the *Christians*, it was well peopled, having eight hundred or a thousand Villages; but it is so thinly inhabited at present, that half the Lands lie uncultivated. The present Inhabitants are *Turks*, *Jews*, *Greeks*, *Armenians*, and some few *Latin Christians*; but the *Greeks* are much the most numerous.

The Island was anciently dedicated to *Venus*, from thence called *Venus Cypria* and *Dea Cyprî*, and the Natives are represented as a leud lascivious People, suitable to the Deity they adored. The Women prostituted themselves to Foreigners, esteeming it an Act of Religion.

The chief Town is *Nicosia*, the Seat of the *Turkish* Viceroy, and formerly the Residence of its Kings; the chief Mountain bears the Name of *Olympus*, of which Name there are several more in *Turkey*; here are no Springs or Rivers, but such as are produced by the annual Rains. This Island has been under the Dominion of the *Egyptians*, *Phenicians*, *Persians*, *Greeks*, *Romans*, *Sarazens*, *Venetians*, and *Turks*. *Richard I.* King of *England*, meeting with an unhospitable Reception here, subdued the Island, and transferred his Right to it to *Guy Lusignan*, titular King of *Jerusalem*, whose Descendants transferred it to the State of *Venice*, from whom the *Turks* took it *Anno 1570*, and have remained in Possession of it ever since.



A S I A.

THE Continent of *Asia* is situate between 25 and 148 Degrees of Eastern Longitude, and between the Equator and 72 Degrees of North Latitude; 4800 Miles long, and 4300 broad; bounded by the Frozen Ocean on the North, by the Pacific Ocean on the East, by the *Indian Ocean* on the South, and on the West by the *Red Sea*, the *Levant*, *Archipelago*, *Hellespont*, *Propontis*, *Bosphorus*, the *Black Sea*, the *Palus Mæotis*, the River *Dox*, and a Line drawn from that River to the River *Tobol*, and from thence to the River *Oby*, which falls into the Frozen Ocean.

The Grand Divisions of *Asia*, beginning on the West, are these that follow, viz.

Kingdoms and States.		Chief Towns.
1. TURKEY in ASIA	—————	} { <i>Bursa</i> , <i>Smyrna</i> , <i>Aleppo</i> , <i>Jerusalem</i> , and <i>Damascus</i> .
2. ARABIA	—————	
		} { <i>Mecca</i> , <i>Medina</i> , and <i>Mocha</i> .

3. PERSIA,



170 Degrees East Long from London



ASIA

J. Jefferys Sculp.



Hours East from London



TURKEY

BLACK SEA

MENGRILIA

RUSSIA

EUROPE

GEORGIA

CASPIAN SEA

AMASIA

TURCOMANIA

MINOR ASIA

ALADULIA

ARMENIA

CURDISTAN

PERSIA

SYRIA

CYPRUS

MEDITERRANEAN SEA

TURKEY IN ASIA.

HOLY LAND

ARABIA

DESERTA

EGYPT

AFRICA

PETRÆA

ARABIC

PERSIAN GULF

SCALE
Miles 60 to a Degree.

T. Jefferys sculp.

Hours East from London

3. *PERSIA*, including Part of *Circassia*, *Mengrelia*, and *Uzbek Tartary* } } *Ispahan*, *Schiras*, *Gombrun*, and *Bahara*.
4. *INDIA* within the *Ganges* ——— *Delli*, *Agra*, and *Labor*.
5. *INDIA* beyond the *Ganges*, comprehending *Acham*, *Ava*, *Arracan*, *Pegu*, *Siam*, *Malacca*, *Laos*, *Cambodia*, *Chiampa*, *Tonquin*, and *Cochin China* } } *Acham*, *Ava*, *Arracan*, *Pegu*, *Siam*, *Malacca*, *Laos*, *Cambodia*, *Chiampa*, *Kecio*, and *Thoanoa*.
6. *CHINA* ——— } } *Peking*, *Nanking*, and *Canton*.
7. *CHINESEIAN TARTARY* — *Chynian*.
8. *THIBET* and *MOGUL TARTARY* *Thibet*.
9. *SIBERIA*, comprehending { *All the North of Asiatic Tartary*, and *Astracan* } } *Tobolski*, *Astracan*.
- { *Calmuc Tartary*, *The Samoieds*, *The Ostiacks*, and *Bratski Tartars*. } } No Towns here; the Natives live in Huts and Tents, and are perpetually rambling from Place to Place.
10. The *Asiatic Islands*, which consist of Part of the *Turkish Islands* already enumerated in the *Archipelago* and *Levant*; and the *Oriental Islands* in the *Indian Ocean*, of which those of *Japan*, *Formosa*, *Anyan*; the *Philippines*, *Celebes*, or *Macassar*, *Gilolo*, *Ceram*, *Molucco's*, *Banda*, *Borneo*, *Java*, *Sumatra*, *Ceylon*, *Bally*, *Flores*, *Timor*; the *Nicobar*, *Andoman*, and *Maldiva Islands* are the most remarkable.

TURKEY in ASIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 27 and 45 }	E. Lon.	Being	{ 1000 Miles in Length.
Between	{ 28 and 45 }	N. Lat.		{ 800 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED by the *Black Sea* and *Circassia* on the North; by *Persia* on the East; by *Arabia* and the *Levant Sea* on the South; and by the *Archipelago*, the *Hellepont*, and *Propontis*, which separate it from *Europe*, on the West.

Divisions.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
The Eastern Provinces, are	1. <i>Eyraca Arabic or Chaldea</i> ————	<i>Boffora and Bagdat.</i>
	2. <i>Diarbec or Mesopotamia</i> ————	<i>Diarbec, Orfa, and Mousul.</i>
	3. <i>Curdistan or Assyria</i> ————	<i>Nineveh and Betlis.</i>
	4. <i>Turcomania or Armenia</i> ————	<i>Erzerum and Van.</i>
	5. <i>Georgia, including Mengrelia and Imaretta, and Part of Circassia</i> ————	<i>Amarchia and Gonie.</i>
<i>Natolia, or the Lesser Asia, on the West.</i>	1. <i>Natolia Proper</i> ————	<i>Bursa, Nice, Smyrna and Ephesus.</i>
	2. <i>Amasia</i> ————	<i>Amasia, Trapezond, and Sinope.</i>
	3. <i>Aladulia</i> ————	<i>Ajazzo and Marat.</i>
	4. <i>Caramania</i> ————	<i>Satalia and Terrasso.</i>
<i>East of the Levant Sea.</i>	<i>Syria and Palestine, or the Holyland</i>	<i>Aleppo, Antioch, Damascus, Tyre, Sidon, Tripoli, Scanderoun, and Jerusalem.</i>

Mountains.] The Mountains are, 1. *Olympus*; 2. *Taurus* and *Anti-Taurus*; 3. *Caucasus* and *Arrarat*; 4. *Lebanon*; 5. *Hermon*; and, 6. *Ida*.

Rivers.] The Rivers are, 1. *Euphrates*; 2. *Tigris*; 3. *Orontes*; 4. *Meander*; 5. *Sarabat*; 6. *Kara*; and 7. *Jordan*.

Air.] *Turkey*, situate in the Middle of our Continent, enjoys a temperate Air; no Part of this Empire extends far North, and very little of it lies within the Tropic; they are not often incommoded by Frosts, nor scorched with excessive Heat, and yet the Air is not healthful; the Plague visits most Parts of the Empire once in four or five Years; as to other Distempers, they are not more subject to them than the People of other Countries: But, let what Distemper soever reign amongst them, they take no Precautions to prevent being infected, but go into Houses frequently where they know the Plague is; for as the Doctrine of Predestination prevails in *Turkey*, they think it in vain to endeavour to avoid their Fate.

Soil and Produce.] *Turkey* is advantageously situated in a fruitful Soil, producing excellent Wool, Corn, Wine, Oil, Fruit, Coffee, Myrrh, Frankincense, and other odoriferous Plants and Drugs, in the greatest Variety and Abundance; but the *Turks* are generally above applying themselves to Manufactures; these being chiefly managed by their *Christian* Subjects.

Manufactures.] Their chief Manufactures are Carpets, Cottons, Leather, and Soap, and we import from thence Raw Silk, Grogram-Yarn, Dying-Stuffs, Rhubarb, Fruit, and Oil.

Traffick.] No Country is better situated for Traffick than this, having the Navigation of the *Black Sea*, the *Levant*, and the *Red Sea*, and consequently greater Opportunities of importing the rich Merchandizes of the *East*, and distributing them all over *Europe*, than any Maritime Power; but they never attempt distant Voyages, and have very few Merchant-Ships; both their Imports and Exports being made in Foreign Bottoms.

The *Lesser Asia*, which abounded formerly in rich Fields and Vineyards, as well as *Syria* and *Palestine*, and were formerly adorned with Abundance of fine Towns and the most elegant Buildings, are all now so many Defarts in Comparison of what they were anciently. The *Turks* never mind either Traffick, Building, or Planting, but let every Thing run to Ruin; *Tyre*, *Sidon*, and *Alexandria*, which once commanded the Navigation and Trade of the World, are in their Possession, but make no Figure in Commerce at this Day: And well it is for the *Christians*, that the *Turks* are such an indolent Generation, for their Situation and vast Extent of Empire would enable them to monopolize the Trade of the World, if they attended to it.

Constitution.] The Grand Signior or Emperor of the *Turks* is restrained by no Laws or Compacts, his Power is unlimited, the People as well as the Country are his Property, every Man's Life and Fortune in the Empire is at his Disposal; but a late Traveller, (*Motraye*) assures us, that we ought to make a Distinction between those Subjects and Officers of the Grand Signior, who, according to the *Turkish* Phrase, *eat his Bread*, and those who have no Office under the Government; the latter have nothing to fear, either as to their Lives or Effects, and do not pay any Duties to the Government; but as they hold their Lands by Military Tenures, they are obliged to take the Field when the Grand Signior requires it, with a certain Number of their Vassals: Should the Grand Signior attempt to tax them, or change their ancient Customs, he would run the Hazard of being deposed. As to the others indeed, who are his Creatures, and have been presented to him, or purchased by him, and bred up in the Seraglio; these he squeezes, disgraces, and puts to Death, upon the least Suggestion of their Disaffection, or Misconduct, without giving them an Opportunity of answering for themselves; and their Children scarce ever succeed either to their Posts or Fortunes.

The great Officers of State are, the Grand Vizier, or Prime Minister; the Mufti, or High Priest; the Viziers of the Bench, who sit in the Divan, or Courts of Justice, with him; the Cadalisquiers, or chief Justices of Provinces; the Beglerbegs, or Viceroyes; the Bassa's, or Governors of Towns and Districts under the Beglerbegs; the Kaimacan, or Governor of *Constantinople*, who is the Grand Vizier's Lieutenant in his Absence; the Treasurer; the Chamberlain, and other Officers of the Household; the Aga, or General of the Janizaries;

Janizaries ; and the Captain-Bassa, or Admiral. There are no Nobility or Hereditary Governments in *Turkey* ; their Bassa's and great Officers of State are all educated in the Seraglio, being the Children of *Christian* Parents, taken by the *Tartars* in their Excursions, or purchased by the Merchants, many of whom deal only in this Kind of Traffick. Sometimes indeed the *Renegado Christians* arrive at the highest Employments in their Fleets and Armies, and are observed to have done more Mischief to *Christendom*, than those who have been educated *Mahometans*, being better skilled in the Arts of War and Navigation, than the *Turks* usually are. As for the native *Turks*, few of them are found in any great Posts ; it is of the Children of *Christians* or *Renegadoes*, that their Officers, both Civil and Military, and the best Part of their Forces, are composed.

Forces.] The Forces of the *Turks* are very numerous, but the greatest Part of them consist of a Kind of Militia, every Gentleman holding his Lands by Military Tenures, and is obliged to bring a certain Number of Soldiers into the Field, in Proportion to the Estate he holds ; these may amount to several hundred thousand, and are called out to Action whenever the Government requires their Service.

But it is their standing regular Troops they chiefly rely upon, namely, the Spahi's or Horse-Guards, which Body may amount to twelve or fifteen thousand, and the Janizaries or Foot-Guards, which amount to about twenty thousand ; these are educated in the Seraglio, and trained up to the Exercise of Arms from their Infancy ; and there are not less than 100,000 more, who procure themselves to be registered in this Body to enjoy the Privileges of Janizaries, which are very great, being subject to no Jurisdiction, but that of their Aga or chief Commander.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the Grand Signior arise by the Customs, the Produce of the Demesne Lands, and a Kind of Capitation Tax, imposed on every Subject of the Empire who is not of the *Mahometan* Religion. Another Branch of them arises by the annual Tributes paid by the *Crim Tartar*, the Princes of *Moldavia*, *Walachia*, and the little Republick of *Ragusa*, and Part of *Mingrelia* ; and half a Million of Money, out of a Million and a half which is levied annually in the Kingdom of *Egypt*, comes into the Royal Treasury ; the rest being laid out in paying the Officers and Forces of that Province : But all these are a Trifle in Comparison of the vast Sums which the Sultan continually extorts from his Viceroy's and great Officers of State, and pass under the Name of Presents. He is Heir to all his Officers and Ministers ; when they have plundered whole Provinces and Kingdoms, they are forced to leave all to be disposed of by their Sovereign when they die, and he gives but a very small Portion of it to the Relations of the deceased, if their Ancestor has behaved never so well : And sometimes under Pretence of Misconduct, he cuts them off in the Prime of Life, especially if they happen to be immoderately rich.

Persons and Habits.] It is observed, that the *Turks* are generally personable Men, which may proceed from the Choice they make of their Women; they collect the greatest Beauties that can be met with in the neighbouring Countries to breed by; no Man marries a crooked or deformed Piece for the Sake of a Fortune, as with us; Beauty and good Sense are the only Inducements to Matrimony there. The Men shave their Heads, but wear their Beards long; they cover their Heads with a Turbant of an enormous Size, and never put it off but when they sleep: They suffer no *Christian* or other People to wear white Turbants but themselves; their Breeches or Drawers are of a Piece with their Stockings, and they have Slippers instead of Shoes, which they put off when they enter a Temple or House; they wear Shirts with wide Sleeves, not gathered at the Wrists or Neck, and over them a Vest tied with a Sash; their upper Garment being a loose Gown something shorter than the Vest.

The Women's Dress pretty much resembles that of the Men, only they have a stiffened Cap with Horns, something like a Mitre on their Heads, instead of a Turbant, and wear their Hair down: When they go Abroad, they are so wrapped up, that their Faces cannot be seen.

Genius and Temper.] The *Turks* seem to have no Manner of Genius or Inclination for the Improvement of Arts and Sciences; they live under the Influence of the same Heaven, and possess the same Countries the ancient *Grecians* did, but are far from being animated by the like Spirit. A slothful indolent Way of Life is preferred to every Thing; they saunter away their Time, either among their Women in the *Haram*, or in Smoaking and taking Opium; and, though they herd together, you will observe as little Conversation among them, as amongst so many Horses in a Stable. They seldom travel, or use any Exercise or Rural Sports; and have no Curiosity to be informed of the State of their own, or any other Country: If a Minister of State is turned out or strangled, they say no more on the Occasion, than that there will be a new Vizier or Bassa, never enquiring into the Reason of the Disgrace of the former Minister; and as to Friendship, Wit, and agreeable Conversation, they are perfect Strangers to them.

Curiosities.] The Ruins of *Palmyra* or *Tadmor* in *Syria*, the City of *Palm-Trees*, about 150 Miles South East of *Aleppo*, are the Admiration of every Traveller.

As to the Antiquities and Curiosities in and about *Jerusalem*, they are too many to be all enumerated; the present City is three Miles in Circumference, much fallen from its ancient Splendor; nor does it stand upon the same Ground it did formerly; Mount *Sion*, where *Solomon's* Temple stood, is now almost out of Town, which was once in the Middle of the City; and Mount *Calvary*, where our Saviour was crucified, and lay without the Walls, is now in the Middle of the Town.

The Church of the *Sepulchre*, built over the Tomb where our Saviour was buried, is said to contain twelve or thirteen Places under its

its Roof, consecrated to a more than ordinary Veneration, by being reputed to have some particular Actions done in them, relating to the Death and Resurrection of Christ. As, *first*, The Place where he was derided by the Soldiers; 2. The Place where the Soldiers divided his Garments; 3. The Place where he was shut up, whilst they digged the Hole to set the Foot of the Cross in, and prepared every Thing for his Crucifixion; 4. Where he was nailed to the Cross; 5. Where the Cross was erected; 6. Where the Soldier stood, who pierced his Side; 7. Where his Body was anointed in order to his Burial; 8. Where his Body was deposited in the Sepulchre; 9. Where the Angels appeared to the Women after his Resurrection; 10. The Place where Christ appeared to *Mary Magdalen*, &c. All which Places are adorned with so many several Altars, erected in little Chapels about this Church. In the Galleries round the Church, and in some little Buildings on the Outside adjoining to it, are Apartments for the Reception of the Monks and Pilgrims, and in some of these almost every *Christian* Nation formerly maintained a small Society of Monks; as the *Latins*, *Greeks*, *Syrians*, *Armenians*, *Georgians*, *Nestorians*, *Coptics*, &c. But these have all, except four, forsaken their Apartments, not being able to bear the excessive Rents and Extortions the *Turks* were pleased to impose upon them.

In *Diarbec*, the ancient *Mesopotamia*, now a Province of the *Turkish* Empire, situate between the Rivers *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, is supposed to have been the Seat of Paradise; and in the same Province, on the Banks of the *Euphrates*, was the Tower of *Babel* built; and afterwards the City of *Babylon*, of which there are now no Remains; nor is the exact Place where it stood known, but supposed to be converted into a Lake by the Overflowing of the River *Euphrates*. *Nineveh* also, the Capital of the *Assyrian* Empire, was situated on the Banks of the *Tygris*, in the Province of *Curdistana*, of which they still shew some Ruins opposite to the City of *Mousul*. *Chaldæa*, now *Eyrecæ Arabic*, was the Place of *Abraham's* Nativity; but where the City of *Ur* was, which is mentioned in Scripture as the Place of his Residence, is not known.

Of the Grand Signior, and the rest of the Inhabitants of the Seraglio.

The Grand Signior is stiled by his Subjects, The Shadow of God, a God on Earth, Brother to the Sun and Moon, Disposer of all Earthly Crowns, &c. He is generally esteemed something more than human, and not bound by any Laws whatsoever, except that of maintaining the *Mahometan* Faith.

Those who are in any Office or Post under the Grand Signior, or receive his Pay, are stiled his Slaves, which is the most honourable Title a Subject can bear; the Term *Slave*, in *Turkey*, signifying one who is entirely resigned to the Emperor's Will and Pleasure, and ready to execute whatever he commands.

The Youth, who are educated in the Seraglio, and designed for Employment in the Government or Army, are all the Children of Christian Parents, either taken in War, purchased, or Presents from the Viceroy's and Governors of distant Provinces; the most beautiful,

ful, well-made, sprightly Children that can be met with, and are always reviewed and approved of by the Grand Signior, before they are admitted into the Seraglio's of *Pera*, *Constantinople*, or *Adrianople*, which are the three Colleges or Seminaries, where they are educated or fitted for Employments, according to the Opinion the Court entertains of them.

They are first taught Silence, and an humble modest Behaviour, then instructed in the *Mabometan* Religion, and to speak and write the *Turkish* Language, and afterwards the *Persian* and *Arabic*. When they are fit for manly Exercises, they are taught the Use of Arms, and such other Arts and Sciences as may render them serviceable to the State, and are advanced, and their Salaries augmented, according to their Proficiency, and, as Places or Governments fall, they are preferred to them; but they are seldom preferred out of the Seraglio until the Age of Forty, before which they are not thought sufficiently qualified for Governors. Part of the Grand Signior's Court is composed of Mutes and Dwarfs; the Mutes, who are born deaf, and consequently dumb, are about forty in Number; these are taught to discourse by Signs, and maintain a Conversation without the Use of Words; with these and the Dwarfs, who are also Buffoons, this Prince frequently diverts himself; and, if a Dwarf happens to be an Eunuch and a Mute, too great a Value cannot be set upon him.

Two of the Grand Signior's Eunuchs have very extensive Commands; one, named the *Kislar Aga*, is a Black Eunuch, and is Superintendant of the Women; another, called the *Capi Agasi*, or White Eunuch, has the Command of all the Pages and White Eunuchs.

Women.] The Ladies of the *Haram* are a Collection of young beautiful Virgins, either the Presents of Governors, purchased, or Captives taken in War, most of them the Children of *Christian* Parents; who, on their Admission, are committed to the Charge of some old Lady, and taught Musick, Dancing, and other Accomplishments, and furnished with the richest Cloaths and Ornaments: These frequently play and dance before the Grand Signior, while others entertain him with their Conversation.

These Ladies are scarce ever suffered to go Abroad, except when the Grand Signior removes, when a Troop of Black Eunuchs convey them to the Boats, which are inclosed with Lattices; and when they go by Land, they are put into close Chariots, and Signals made at certain Distances, to give Notice that none approach the Road through which they march.

Besides these Ladies, there are a great many Female Slaves in the Seraglio, whose Business it is to wait on them.

The Officers of State usually consist of some of the Royal Slaves educated in the Seraglio, the Chief of whom is the *Grand Vizier* or Prime Minister.

The *Janizaries*, or Grand Signior's Guards, are educated in the Seraglio, and their *Aga*, or Commander, is the most considerable Military Officer.

Languages.] The Languages of Turkey are the Sclavonian, the modern Greek, and the Syriac. Of the Sclavonian a Specimen has been given already in the Description of Sclavonia; the modern Greek is very different from that of the antient Grecians, nor is the old Greek understood by the present Grecians, a Specimen of the modern Greek follows in their *Pater-noster*:

Pater hēmas, opios ise ees tos ouranous; hagia shito to onoma sou; Na erti he basilia sou; to thelema sou na ginetez itxon en te ge, os is ton ouranon; to psomi hēmas doze hēmas semeron; kae si chorase hēmos ta crimata bemon itxon, kae hēmas sichorasomen ekinous opou; mas adikounkæ men ternes hēmas is to pirasmo, alla sōson hēmas apo to kaxo. Amen.

The *Pater-noster* in the Syriac Language is as follows: *Abhoiun dbhaschmajō; nethkadasch schmōch; tithe malcuthock; nehue zebjonocho, ajchano dbhaschmajō oph b'ar'ho; habb lan lachmo dsunkonan jaumono; waschbouk lan chaubain, ajchano dophehnan schbhakan l'chajobbain; v'lo ta'alan lenisjouno; elo pazan men bischo; metiil ddiloch hi malcutho uchajlo, v'theschbouchtho l'olam olmin. Amin.*

Religion.] The established Religion is the Mahometan, of the Sect of Omar, and subdivided into too other Sects. The Mufti is the High-Priest of their Religion, whose Seal seems to be necessary to the passing all Acts of State. Any Person may be a Priest that pleases to take the Habit and perform the Functions of a Priest, and may lay down his Office when he pleases; there is nothing like Ordination amongst them.

The Mahometans tolerate all Religions, but encourage and reward the Disciples of none but their own; and if Contempt, Reproach, and Oppression may be deemed Persecution, the Christians in that Empire are not altogether exempted from it at this Day: They allow them some Temples indeed, but they have destroyed more, or converted them into Mosques; and they admit no Churches to be built upon new Foundations, or the rebuilding those which are decayed, without extorting an extravagant Fine from the poor People for the Liberty of building them.

Patriarchs.] The Patriarchs are those of Constantinople, Alexandria, Antioch, and Jerusalem.

Archbishops.] The Archbishops are those of Amphipoli, Larissa, Tarsus, Heraclea, Athens, Malvasia, Patras, Napoli di Romania, Corinth, Nicosia, Saloniki, Adrianople, Janna, Proconesus, Amasia, Scutari, Tyana, Tyre, and Berytus.

Bishops.] The Bishops are those of Scotusa, Modon, Caminitza, Argos, Ephesus, Ancyra, Cyzicus, Nicomedia, Nice, Chalcedon, Misitra, Argito Castro, Delvino, Butrinto, Trebisond, Drama, Smyrna Mytilene, Serra, Christianopoli, Clysæon, Salona, Livadia, Amasia, Nova Caesarea, Cogni, Rhodes, Chio, St. John d'Arce, Granitza, Thalanta, and Amphissa.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Turks* are of a *Scythian* or *Tartarian* Original; they were very little known till the Eighth Century, when they came down upon *Georgia*, and plundered that Country; in the Year 844, they penetrated as far as *Armenia Major*, where they fixed themselves, and from them this Country obtained the Name of *Turcomania*. About the Year 1000, the Sultan of *Persia*, being reduced very low by the *Saracen* Caliph of *Babylon*, made an Alliance with the *Turks*; who sent three thousand Men to his Assistance, under the Command of *Tangrolipix*; by which Re-inforcement the Sultan obtained a signal Victory: But, *Tangrolipix* not being rewarded as he expected, there arose such a Misunderstanding between these new Allies, that it occasioned a War, wherein *Tangrolipix* defeated *Mahomet* the *Persian* Sultan, and killed him in the Field of Battle, and thereby became Sultan of *Persia*. But the *Turks*, who were *Pagans* at their coming into *Persia*, had conversed so long with the *Saracens*, as to incline to the Religion they professed. And *Tangrolipix*, on his Accession to the *Persian* Throne, professed himself a *Mahometan*, without which Compliance, possibly it might have been difficult to have established his Empire. *Tangrolipix* afterwards marched against the Caliph of *Babylon*, whom he defeated; but, attempting the Conquest of *Arabia*, he did not meet with the like Success; whereupon he turned his Arms towards *Natolia*, or the *Lesser Asia*, and made a considerable Progress in the Conquest of it. The *Turks* remained Sovereigns of *Persia* till about the Year 1260, when another Swarm of *Tartars* or *Scythians* broke into *Persia*, and reduced the *Turks* to a very low Ebb. But *Ottoman* restored the *Turkish* Nation to their former Grandeur, making himself Master of *Nice* and *Prusa*, and the best Part of *Asia Minor*; from him therefore it is, that the Empire obtained the Name of *Ottoman*; and the present Grand Signior deduces his Pedigree from this Prince. *Orchanes* first passed the *Hellespont*, and reduced *Gallipoli* and other Places in *Europe*. *Amurath* reduced *Adrianople*, *Serbia*, and *Bulgaria*.

Bajazet conquered *Thrace*, *Macedon*, and *Achaia*; but was taken Prisoner by *Tamerlane*, and beat out his Brains against the Iron Cage he was kept in. *Solyman*, eldest Son of *Bajazet*, succeeded to the *European* Provinces.

Mahomet, the youngest Son of *Bajazet*, possessed the *Asian* Provinces in 1450; and, having subdued *Solyman*, succeeded to the Whole. He conquered *Dacia* and Part of *Sclavonia*.

Amurath II. in 1574, subdued the rest of *Achaia*, *Thessaly*, and *Epirus*, and invaded *Hungary*.

Mahomet II. surnamed the Great, conquered the two Empires of *Constantinople* and *Trapezond*, with 200 Cities more, and was first stiled Emperor of the *Turks*. *Constantinople* was taken A. D. 1453, and *Trapezond* in 1460.

Bajazet II. A. D. 1481, subdued *Caramania*, reduced the *Morea* and *Dalmatia* then possessed by the *Venetians*, and Part of *Armenia*.

Selimus II. in 1512, subdued the *Mameluke* Kingdom in *Egypt*, *Palestine*, *Syria*, and *Arabia Petraea*.

Solyman the Magnificent, *A. D.* 1520, reduced *Rhodes*, *Belgrade*, *Buda*, and great Part of *Hungary* in *Europe*; and *Babylon*, *Assyria*, and *Mesopotamia* in *Asia*.

Selimus III. *A. D.* 1566, took *Cyprus* from the *Venetians*, and *Tunis* in *Africa* from the *Moors*. *Amurath III.* enlarged his Conquests on the Side of *Persia*.

Mahomet IV. *A. D.* 1648, took *Candia* from the *Venetians*, after a Siege of thirty Years, having lost before it 180,000 Men; the *Christians* lost 80,000 Men in the Defence of it. Volunteers from every *Christian* Nation assisted the *Venetians* in this War.

Solyman III. in 1687, besieged *Vienna*, but met with a total Defeat there by *John Sobieski* King of *Poland*, and lost great Part of *Hungary*; the *Venetians* recovered the *Morea* from him. In the Reign of *Achmet II.* 1691, the *Turks* were entirely driven out of *Hungary* and *Transylvania*. *Achmet* recovered the *Morea* back again from the *Venetians* in 1715. *Mahomet V.* the present Grand Signior, deposed his Uncle Sultan *Achmet* in the Year 1730, and is the present reigning Emperor.

A R A B I A.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 35 and 60 }	{ E. Lon. }	Being {	{ 1300 Miles in Length.
Between	{ 12 and 30 }	{ N. Lat. }		

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED by *Turky*, on the North; by *Persia* and the Gulfs of *Bossora* and *Ormuz*, East; by the *Indian Ocean*, South; and by the *Red Sea*, which divides it from *Africa*, on the West.

Divisions.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

1. <i>Arabia Petraea</i> N. W.	{	—	{	{ <i>Suez</i> .
2. <i>Arabia Deserta</i> in the Middle	{	<i>Haggiar</i> or <i>Mecca</i>	{	<i>Mecca</i> , E. Lon. 43, 30. N. Lat. 21, 20.
	{	<i>Tehama</i>	{	<i>Siden</i>
	{	<i>Mocha</i>	{	<i>Medina</i>
	{	<i>Hadramut</i>	{	<i>Dbafar</i> .
3. <i>Arabia Felix</i> S. E.	{	<i>Casseen</i>	{	<i>Mocha</i> , E. Lon. 45. N. Lat. 13.
	{	<i>Segur</i>	{	<i>Sibit</i>
	{	<i>Oman</i> or <i>Muscat</i>	{	<i>Hadramut</i>
	{	<i>Jamama</i>	{	<i>Casseen</i>
	{	<i>Bahara</i>	{	<i>Segur</i>
			{	<i>Muscat</i>
			{	<i>Jamama</i>
			{	<i>Elcalif</i> .

Name

Name and Character.] The Word *Arab*, 'tis said, signifies a *Robber*. The *Arabians* seldom let any Merchandize pass through the Country without extorting something from the Owners, if they do not rob them. They are held to be the Descendants of *Ishmael*, the natural Son of *Abraham*, of whom it was foretold that his Hand should be against every Man, and every Man's Hand against his.

The same People are called *Saracens*, which signifies *Inhabitants of the Desert*, as great Part of this Country is.

Mountains.] The Mountains of *Sinai* and *Horeb* lie in *Arabia Petraea*, East of the *Red Sea*. The Mountains called *Gabel el ared*, lie in the Middle of *Arabia Felix*.

Springs and Rivers.] There are but few Springs and scarce any considerable Rivers in this Desert Country, except the *Euphrates* which washes the North East Limits of it.

Seas, Gulphs, and Capes.] The Seas of *Arabia* are the *Eastern-Ocean*, the *Red Sea*, and the Gulphs of *Persia* or *Bossora* and *Ormuz*, and the Strait of *Babelmandel*; and the chief Capes or Promontories are those of *Rosagate* and *Musledon*.

Air.] The Air of *Arabia* is excessive hot, and in many Places very unhealthful, particularly that Part of it which lies upon the Coasts. The Winds also are hot and poisonous, as those on the opposite Shores of *Persia*; and their Sands very troublesome and dangerous, being driven like Clouds by the Wind, insomuch that whole Caravans, 'tis said, have been buried, and lost in their Deserts, by a Storm of Wind and Sand.

Produce.] Their Towns and cultivated Lands lie near the Coast, and there the Soil produces Coffee, Manna, Myrrh, Cassia, Balm, Frankincense, and other odoriferous Plants; Dates, Oranges, Lemons, Corn, and Grapes; the two last in small Quantities. There is a Pearl Fishery on the Gulf of *Bossora*.

Animals.] Their most useful Animals are Camels, Dromedaries, and Horses. The Dromedary is a small Camel, that will travel two Hundred Miles a Day.

Constitution.] The *Arabian* Kingdoms, which lie upon the Coasts, appear some of them to be of a very large Extent, and their Monarchs are frequently stiled Xerifs, as the Xerif of *Mecca*, and others are called Imans; but both the one and the other signify the Office of Priest as well as King, as the Caliphs of the *Saracens*, the Successors of *Mahomet*, were, till conquered by the *Turks*, whose Emperors do not indeed pretend to the Priesthood, but govern and controul the Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction as they please, and give Laws to the Mufti, or High-Priest. As to the Form of the *Arabian* Government and Laws, what I can learn of them is, that their Monarchs are absolute both in Spirituals and Temporals, and the Succession Hereditary; that they have no other Laws than what are to be found in the *Alchoran*, and the Comments upon it.

Forces.] They have no standing regular Militia by Land, but their Kings command both the Purfes and Persons of their Subjects whenever they fee fit.

Persons and Habits.] The *Arabians* are of a middle Stature, thin, and of a swarthy Complexion; and black Hair and black Eyes are common to them with other People in the same Climate; their Voices are rather effeminate than strong; but they are faid to be a brave People, expert at the Bow and Lance, and fince they have been acquainted with Fire-Arms, are become good Marksmen.

The Habit of the roving *Arabs* is a kind of blue Shirt, tied about them with a white Sash, or Girdle, and some of them have a Vest of Furs, or Sheepskins, over it. They wear alfo Drawers, and fometimes Slippers, but no Stockings, and have a Cap or Turbant on their Heads; many of them go almoft naked; but the Women are fo wrapped up, that nothing can be difcerned but their Eyes.

Manners and Customs.] The Emirs and Princes of the feveral Tribes, in the Inland Country, live in Tents, and remove from Place to Place, with their Flocks and Herds, for the Conveniency of Water and Pasture, and frequently rob, or impofe a Tribute on the Caravans between *Turkey* and *Persia*; and the King of *Muscat* is little better than a Pyrate; having a Squadron of Cruizers, with which he takes all the defencelefs Ships he can meet with in the *Persian* or *Arabian* Seas.

Upon the Coaft of *Arabia the Happy*, are feveral large Towns; the Capitals of Kingdoms, as *Mocha*, *Aden*, *Muscat*, &c. but *Mecca*, the Place of *Mahomet's* Nativity, is reckoned the Capital of all *Arabia*, whither many thoufand *Mahometans* go every Year in Pilgrimage.

Siden is the Port Town to *Mecca*; hither the *Turkish* Gallies bring Rice, Corn, and other Provisions from *Egypt*, for the Ufe of the Pilgrims, or it would be impoffible for them to fubfift in that barren Country; for the *Turks* have the fole Navigation of the *Red Sea*, tho' the *Arabian* Princes are in no manner of Subjection to the Grand Signior; the Pilgrims could never vifit *Mecca*, if the *Turks* did not fend an Army with them for their Protection againft the *Arabs*.

Medina, the City which *Mahomet* fled to when he was driven out of *Mecca*, and the Place where he was buried, is the Capital of a Province, or Kingdom as it is fometimes called; and hither too the Pilgrims refort, but not fo often as they do to *Mecca*.

Suez, in *Arabia Petræa*, is a Port Town, at the Bottom of the Gulf of the *Red Sea*, the Station of the *Turkish* Gallies, which command the Coaft of *Ethiopia* as well as *Arabia*.

Food and Liquor.] The Food of thefe People is chiefly Rice, and all Manner of Fish and Flefh almoft; but Camels Flefh is moft admired, and they take care to drain the Blood from the Flefh as the *Jews* do, and like them refufe fuch Fish as have no Scales.

Their Drink is chiefly Water or Sherbet; they have no ftrong Liquors.

Way of Travelling.] There are no Roads in this Country. The Caravans travel over the sandy Desarts where there is no Track, guiding themselves by a Compass as they do at Sea; and as they have no wheel Carriages, their Merchandize is loaden upon Camels and Dromedaries, and they carry their Provisions with them, there being no Inns or Caravanfera's. If the Weather be bad they pitch their Tents, or else lie all Night in the open Air upon Carpets.

Curiosities.] In the Neighbourhood of *Tor*, there is a Convent of *Greeks* dedicated to *St. Katharine*, and the Apparition of God to *Moses* on the burning Mount. In the Way from thence to Mount *Sinai*, is the Place which in Scripture is called *Elim*, where the *Israelites* found seventy Palm-trees, and twelve Wells of bitter Water, which *Moses* sweetened by a Miracle; they are all hot, and are returned to their former Bitterness; one of them is in a little dark Cave, and used to bathe in, and is called by the *Arabs*, *Hummam Moufa*, or the Bath of *Moses*. In this Garden of the Monks, there are scarce any other Plants but Palm-Trees.

About half a Day's Journey farther, is a Plain, supposed to be that which the Scripture calls the *Desart of Sin*; in which Plain are a great many *Acacia* Trees, from which comes the Gum which the *Arabians* call *Acakia*.

Here we find the Rock out of which *Moses* brought Water by striking it with his Wand: It is a Stone of a prodigious Height and Thickness, rising out of the Ground, and the Monks shew the Channels on each Side, by which the Water flowed, but there is no Water issues from it at present.

They shew also a little Grotto on the Side of the *Latin* Church, which they relate is the Place where *Moses* was hid when he desired to see the Face of God, and saw his back Parts: It was upon this Mount that *Moses* received the Ten Commandments in two Tables: In the Way down, they shew a great Stone, which the Monks say is the Place where the Prophet *Elijah* sat himself down, when he fled from *Jezebel*.

All over the Mount are to be seen little Chapels with Cells near them, in which 'tis said no less than fourteen thousand Hermits formerly inhabited, but were forced to remove on Account of the Oppression of the *Arabs*.

From Mount *Sinai* we easily see mount *Horeb*, where *Moses* kept the Flocks of *Jethro*, his Father-in-law, when he saw the burning Bush; where also is a Monastery with a pretty Chapel and Garden; and they pretend to shew the Impression in a Rock where *Aaron* cast the Head of the Golden Calf.

Language.] The People of the East hold that the *Arabian* is the richest and most copious Language in the World; that it is compos'd of several Millions of Words; the Books which treat of it say, they have not less than a thousand Terms to express the Word Camel, and five hundred for that of Lion; and that no Man can be Master of all their Terms without a Miracle; they look upon it to have been the Language of Paradise. It is certain that there are many

Words in this Language which have a particular Force and Energy, and are not capable of being translated into any other, without a great deal of Circumlocution. The *Pater-noster* in the *Arabic* is as follows: *Abuna Elladhi fi-ssam-wat; jetkaddas esmâc: tati malacutac; tacuri maschiatac, cama fi-ssama; kedbalet ala lardh aating chobzena kefatna iaum beiaum; wagfor lena donubena wachâtaina, cama nogfor nachna lemen aca deina; walâ tadachchalna fi-bajarib; taken nejjina me-nnescherir. Amen.*

Religion.] Articles of the Mahometan Religion.

- I. That there is but one God.
- II. That *Mahomet* was sent by God.
- III. That they observe their Purifications.
- IV. That they pray at the appointed Times.
- V. That they give Alms.
- VI. That they fast in the Month *Ramezan*.
- VII. That they go once in Pilgrimage to *Mecca*.
- VIII. They are prohibited strong Liquor and Gaming.
- IX. They are allowed four Wives of any Religion, besides Concubines.
- X. Every Male Slave has his Freedom, who professes *Mahometanism*; but as to the other Sex, it is not deemed material what Religion they are of, as they have no Souls in the Opinion of the *Mahometans*.

Coins.] The Coins which are current at *Mocho*, the principal Port in the *Red Sea*, are Dollars of all Kinds; but they abate five per Cent. on the Pillar Dollars, because they are reckoned not to be the purest Silver, and the Dollar Weight with them is 17 Drams 14 Grains. All their Coins are taken by Weight, and valued according to their Fineness. The Gold Coins, current here, are Ducats of *Venice*, *Germany*, *Turky*, *Egypt*, &c. The *Comasses* are a small Coin, which are taken at such a Price as the Government sets upon them, and they keep their Accounts in an imaginary Coin of *Ca-beers*, of which eighty go to a Dollar.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

MAHOMET, the Founder of the *Mahometan Religion*, and of the Empire of the *Saracens*, was born at *Mecca*, Anno 571, in the Reign of *Justinian II.* Emperor of *Constantinople*; he was descended of the eldest Branch of the Honourable Tribe of *Korash*, but his Family much reduced at this Time; whereupon his Uncle *Abutaleb*, a Merchant, took him into his Service, and sent him with his Camels to *Syria*, *Palestine*, and *Egypt*, as his Agent or Factor; and here he became intimate with some *Jews* and *Christians*, by whose Assistance, 'tis said, he composed his *Alchoran*.

He was afterwards invited into the Service of a rich Widow, named *Cadiga*, for whom he carried on a Trade to *Damascus*, and other Places. This Widow being about forty, thought fit to make him

him her Husband in the 28th Year of his Age, by which he became one of the richest Men in *Mecca*.

Mahomet taking Notice of the numerous Sects and Divisions among *Christians*, in his Journies to *Palestine*, &c. thought it would not be difficult to introduce a new Religion, and make himself the High-Priest and Sovereign of the People; which he proposed to do by pretending to revive the primitive Way of Worship and Purity, practised by the ancient Patriarchs.

His first Step was to gain the Admiration of the People by his Devotion and abstemious Life; he retired therefore every Morning to the Cave of *Hira*, near *Mecca*, where he spent his Time in Praying, Fasting, and other Acts of Mortification; and when he returned Home at Night, used to entertain his Wife and Family with the Visions he had seen, and the strange Voices he had heard in his Retirement. Having continued this Practice two Years, and acquired a great Reputation for his Sanctity, he ventured to declare himself a Prophet in the 40th Year of his Age, and that he was sent from God to reform his Heathenish Countrymen, and reclaim them from Idolatry. The first Doctrine he taught, therefore, was, that there is but one God, and that all Idols and Representations of him ought to be destroyed; and that those who taught that God had Sons or Daughters, or Companions associated with him, ought to be abhorred; he did not deny the Mission of *Jesus Christ*, or *Moses*, or the Divine Authority of the Scriptures, but charged both *Jews* and *Christians* with corrupting the Scriptures, and declared he was sent to purge them from their Errors, and restore the Law of God to its primitive Purity.

After which he proceeded to publish the *Alchoran*, which he pretended the Angel *Gabriel* brought him Chapter by Chapter. This was first written on the Plate Bones of Camels, being dictated by him to his Amanuensis, for *Mahomet* could neither write nor read.

He is allowed to have been a Man of great Wit, and insinuating Address; he could bear Affronts without any seeming Resentment; flattered the Rich, and relieved the Poor; and managed with that Cunning and Dexterity, that he soon gained great Numbers of Proselytes, at which the Chief of the Citizens began to be alarmed, plainly discerning that he had a Design against the Government; they had determined therefore to surprize him, and cut him off; but he, receiving timely Notice of it, fled to *Yathrib*, which was afterwards called *Medina Talmahi*, or the City of the Prophet: His Flight to this City was in the Year 622, from whence the *Mahometans* compute their Time.

Mahomet was received at *Medina* with great Joy by the Citizens, who readily submitted to him as their Prince; and being joined by great Numbers of other *Arabians*, his first Enterprizes were the intercepting the Caravans which traded between *Mecca* and *Syria*, by which he greatly enriched his Disciples.

Mahomet afterwards made War on several of the *Arab* Tribes, compelling them to embrace his Religion, or become Tributaries to him, declaring his Cause to be the Cause of God, and that who-

ever died in the Defence of it, went immediately to Paradise: That the Term of every Man's Life was fix'd by God, and that none could preserve it beyond the appointed Time, or shorten it by any Hazards he might seem to be expos'd to in Battle or otherwise.

Obtaining a Victory over a Tribe of *Jewish Arabs* that oppos'd him, he put them all to the Sword; but his Men being heated with Wine, and deeply engaged in Play, were in very great Danger of being surprized, whereupon he prohibited Wine and Gaming.

In the Year 627, he caus'd himself to be proclaimed King, at *Medina*, having before assumed only the Office of High-Priest of his new Religion; and now finding himself sufficiently reinforced, he laid Siege to his native City, *Mecca*, and took it; and having cut off all that oppos'd him, he broke down all the Images he found in the *Kaaba*, among which were those of *Abraham* and *Ishmael*, and many more, which the *Arabians* worshipp'd as Mediators for them to the supreme God. This was in the 8th Year of the *Hegira*, A. D. 629. which provoking the rest of the *Arab Tribes*, they assembled their Forces, and gave him Battle, but were defeated; whereupon he reduced great Part of *Arabia* under his Power, and some Towns of *Syria*, then subject to the *Grecian* Emperor, and died in the Year 631, in the 63d Year of his Age.

His Disciples made themselves Masters of great Part of *Asia* and *Africa*, within the Space of one Hundred Years, and reduced most of *Spain*, *France*, *Italy*, and the Islands in the *Mediterranean*, under the Name of *Saracens*, and sometimes *Moors*, invading *Europe* from the Coast of *Mauritania*, or the Country of the *Moors*.



P E R S I A.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 45 and 67 }	E. Lon.	Being {	1200 Miles in Length,
Between	{ 25 and 45 }	N. Lat.		1200 Miles in Breadth,

As the Provinces West of the *Indus* have been lately ceded to *Persia*, we may extend the Longitude to 70 Degrees.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED by *Circassia*, the *Caspian* Sea, and *Usbec Tartary*, on the North; by *East-India*, on the East; by the *Indian Ocean*, and the Gulf of *Persia* or *Bossora*, South; and by *Turky*, on the West.

Grand Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The Eastern Division on the Frontiers of India	<i>Chorassan</i> , Part of the Ancient <i>Hyrkania</i> , including <i>Esterabad</i> and <i>Herat</i> .	<i>Meschid</i> , or <i>Thus</i> <i>Esterabad</i> <i>Herat</i> .
	<i>Sablustan</i> , including <i>Candabor</i> , and the Ancient <i>Bactria</i> .	<i>Gazna</i> <i>Candabor</i> .
	<i>Sigistan</i> the Ancient <i>Drangiana</i>	<i>Sigistan</i> .
The Southern Division	<i>Makeran</i>	<i>Makeran</i> <i>Lar</i>
	<i>Kerman</i> , the Ancient <i>Gedrossia</i>	<i>Gombron</i> , E. Lon. 55-30. N. Lat. 27-30.
	<i>Farfistan</i> , the Ancient <i>Persia</i>	<i>Ormuz</i> <i>Schiras</i> .
The South-West Division on the Frontiers of Turkey	<i>Chusistan</i> , the Ancient <i>Sufiana</i>	<i>Schouster</i> <i>Casbin</i>
	<i>Irac Agem</i> , the Ancient <i>Parthia</i>	<i>Ispahan</i> , E. Lon. 50. N. Lat. 32-30.
	<i>Curdestan</i> , Part of the Ancient <i>Assyria</i>	<i>Hamadam</i> <i>New Julpha</i> <i>Arnova</i> <i>Courmebad</i> .
The North - West Division, between the Caspian Sea, and the Frontiers of Turkey	<i>Aderbeitzan</i> , the Ancient <i>Media</i>	<i>Tauris</i> , or <i>Ecba-</i> <i>tana</i> <i>Ardevil</i>
	<i>Georgia</i> } Part of the <i>Gangea</i> } Ancient <i>Iberia</i> <i>Dagistan</i> } and <i>Colchis</i> .	<i>Naxivan</i> <i>Teflis</i>
	<i>Mazanderan</i> <i>Gilan</i> , Part of the Ancient <i>Hyrkania</i> , on the <i>Caspian Sea</i> <i>Chirvan</i>	<i>Gangea</i> <i>Terki</i> <i>Ferrabad</i> <i>Gilan</i> <i>Rescod</i> <i>Derbent</i> <i>Baku</i> .

Name.] The Name of *Persia* some derive from *Persepolis* the Capital, in the Reign of *Darius*; others from *Perseus* the Son of *Jupiter*, and others again from the Word *Paras*, which signifies *Horseman*, the *Persian* Troops being mostly Horse.

Mountains.] There are more Mountains and fewer Rivers in *Persia*, than in any Country in *Asia*. The Mountains of *Caucasus* and *Ararat*, sometimes called the Mountains of *Dagistan*, fill all the *Isthmus*, between the *Euxine* and *Caspian* Seas. Those called *Taurus*, and

and the several Branches thereof, run through *Persia* from *Natolia* to *India*, and fill all the Middle of the Country.

Rivers.] Their Rivers are the *Oxus* on the North-East, which divides *Persia* from *Uzbek Tartary*; the *Kur*, anciently *Cyrus*, and the *Arras*, anciently *Araxes*; which rising in the Mountains of *Armenia* and *Caucasus* join their Streams, and run from West to East into the *Caspian Sea*. The *Indus* also may be reckoned among the *Persian* Rivers, as it anciently divided *Persia* from *India*; and the Provinces West of the *Indus* have lately been ceded to *Persia* again.

Seas.] The Seas on the South of *Persia*, are the Gulf of *Persia* or *Bossora*, the Gulf of *Ormus*, and the *Indian Ocean*. The only Sea on the North is the *Caspian* or *Hyrceanian Sea*; and that is more properly a Lake, having no Communication with any other Sea; but the Extent of it has given it the Name of a Sea, for it is 400 Miles in Length, from North to South, and about half as broad.

Air.] The Air of this Country is very different, according to the Situation of the several Divisions. On the Mountains of *Caucasus* and *Dagistan*, which are frequently covered with Snow, it is cold. On the Tops of the other Mountains it is always cool, but their Vallies are excessive hot, and the Coasts of the *Caspian* and *Persian* Seas are very unhealthy. The Middle of *Persia* however is much admired for the Pureness and Serenity of the Air; the Stars shining so exceeding bright, that some Travellers relate they could see to read by their Light. But then, for two Months in the Year, about *April* and *May*, they are troubled with the *Samiel*, or hot Wind, which blows for three or four Hours in the Day Time with such a scorching Heat, that many have perished in them.

Soil and Produce.] *Persia* in general is a very barren Soil, but where they can turn the Water into their Plains and Vallies, it is not unfruitful. It produces Wine and Oil plentifully, Senna, Rhubarb, and other Drugs, and Abundance of delicious Fruits, and some Corn, but in no great Quantities. Dates, Oranges, and Pistachio Nuts, Melons, Cucumbers, and other Garden Stuff, they have in great Perfection. Here are also great Quantities of Silk produced, especially near the Coast of the *Caspian Sea*; and they have a fine Pearl Fishery in the Gulf of *Bossora*.

Animals.] Their most useful Animals are Camels, and a sprightly Breed of Horses, equal to the *Arabian*: They have also Deer and all Manner of Game, Oxen and Buffaloes; and their Sheep are remarkable for having six or seven Horns a-piece, and Tails that weigh seven or eight Pounds each. They have also Lyons, Tygers, and all Manner of Wild Beasts and Serpents.

Manufactures and Traffick.] Their Manufactures are those of Silk, Woollen, Mohair, Camblets, Carpets, and Leather.

The *English* and other Nations traffick with them by several Ways, particularly by the Gulf of *Ormus*, at *Gombron*, by the Way of *Turkey*, and by the Way of *Russia* through the *Caspian Sea*, a
Traffick

Traffick lately begun. We exchange our Woollen Manufactures with them for raw and wrought Silks, Carpets, Camblets, and other Manufactures of that Country; but the Trade is carried on altogether in *European* Shipping. The *Persians* have scarce any Ships of their own, and the *Russians* have the sole Navigation of the *Caspian* Sea. There is not a richer or more profitable Trade carried on any where than between *Gombron* and *Surat*, in the *East-Indies*; and the *English East-India* Company frequently let out their Ships, to transport the Merchandize of the *Banyans* and *Armenians* from *Persia* to *India*. The Shaw, or Sovereign of *Persia*, is the chief Merchant, and he usually employs his *Armenian* Subjects to traffick for him in every Part of the World. The King's Agent must have the Refusal of all Merchandize before his Subjects are permitted to Trade.

Mines.] They have good Mines of Iron, Steel, Copper, and Lead. The Iron and Steel Mines are in *Hyrkania*, *Media*, and the Provinces of *Erak* and *Chorassan*.

Sulphur and Salt-petre are dug up in the Mountain *Damaver'd*, which divides *Hyrkania* from the Province of *Erak*.

The most valuable Mines in *Persia* are those where the *Turquoise* Stones are found; there is one of them at *Nisapour*, in the Province of *Chorassan*, and another in a Mountain between the Province of *Erak* and *Hyrkania*.

Constitution.] *Persia* is an absolute Monarchy, the Lives and Estates of the People being entirely at the Disposal of their Prince. The King hath no Council established, but is advised by such Ministers as are most in Favour; and the Resolutions, taken among the Women in the *Haram*, frequently Defeat the best laid Designs. The Crown is Hereditary, excluding only the Females. The Sons of a Daughter are allowed to inherit. The Laws of *Persia* exclude the Blind from the Throne; which is the Reason that the reigning Prince usually orders the Eyes of all the Males of the Royal Family, of whom he has any Jealousy, to be put out.

There is no Nobility in *Persia*, or any Respect given to a Man on Account of his Family, except to those who are of the Blood of their great Prophet, or Patriarchs; but every Man is esteemed according to the Post he possesses; and when he is dismissed, he loses his Honour, and is no longer distinguished from the Vulgar.

King's Arms and Titles.] The Arms of the King of *Persia* are a Lion Couchant, looking at the Sun as it rises over his Back. His usual Title is Shaw or Pathaw, the Disposer of Kingdoms. They add also to the King's Titles those of Sultan and Caun or Cham, which is the Title of the *Tartar* Sovereigns. To Acts of State the *Persian* Monarch does not subscribe his Name, but the Grant runs in this Manner, *viz.* this Act (or Edict) is given by him whom the Universe obeys.

Forces.] The *Persian* Forces are most of them Horse, and not so numerous as the *Turks*, but yet frequently defeat them by cutting off
their

their Provisions, and stopping up the Springs, and then retiring to the Passes of some inaccessible Mountains; for they have few fortified Towns, nor had they any Ships of War, until *Kouli Kan* built a Royal Navy, and among them had a Man of War of eighty Guns; but since the Death of that Usurper, we hear no more of their Fleet.

Revenues.] The Lands of the State subsist the Governors of the respective Provinces, and the Forces they are obliged to keep in Pay; and there are other Lands belonging to the Crown, out of which the King's Household and all the great Officers of State are paid.

The Crown receives a third Part of their Cattle as well as a third Part of their Corn and Fruits. Where Lands are not appropriated, but the Shepherds keep vast Herds of Cattle upon them, and live in Tents, the Proprietors of such Cattle pay a seventh Part to the Crown. The King also has a third Part of Silk and Cotton through the Kingdom, and the third Colt.

The Money raised by Waters is another considerable Branch of the Revenues of the Crown, every Person paying a Tax when it is let into his Fields or Gardens; scarce any thing will grow in this Country without it, having very little Rain.

A Poll-Tax of a Ducat a Head is paid by all who are not of the established Religion.

Persons and Habits.] The *Persians*, like the *Turks*, plundering all the adjacent Nations for Beauties to breed by, no Wonder that we find their Men of a good Stature, Shape, and Complexion.

They wear large Turbants on their Heads, some of them very rich, interwove with Gold and Silver. They wear a Vest girt with a Sash, and over it a loose Garment something shorter, and Sandals or Slippers on their Feet. When they ride, which they do every Day, if it be but to a House in the same Town, they wear pliant Boots of yellow Leather, and the Furniture of their Horses is immoderately rich, their Stirrups generally Silver; and, whether on Foot or Horseback, they wear a broad Sword and a Dagger in their Sash. The Dress of the Women does not differ much from the Mens, only their Vests are longer, and they wear a stiffened Cap on their Heads, and their Hair down.

Genius and Temper.] The *Persians* have been always esteemed a brave People, of great Vivacity and quick Parts; but are famed for nothing more than their Humanity and Hospitality. Their greatest Foible is Profuseness and Vanity; the Richness of their Cloaths, and Number of their Servants and Equipage, too often exceed their Revenues, and bring them into Difficulties.

Customs.] There is no Place where Women are so strictly guarded and confined as in *Persia*, especially in the Courts or Harams of their Princes and great Men. When the King's Women remove, they are sent away in covered Litters, with a strong Guard; and all Men are required to quit their Habitations, and remove a great Distance from the Places they pass through, on Pain of Death.

Curiosities.] The *Gaurs*, the Posterity of the Ancient *Persians*, who worshiped the Sun and Fire, may be esteemed some of the greatest

greatest Curiosities in *Persia*. Their chief Temple is on a Mountain near the City of *Yezd*, in the Province of *Iracagem*. Here their High-Priest and his Bretheren live in a kind of Convent, or Seminary, and are employed by Turns in keeping up the sacred Fire, which they say was lighted some thousand Years ago.

The Ruins of *Persepolis*, and the Temple of the Sun, about 30 Miles North of *Schiras*, are said to be the most magnificent on the Face of the Earth.

Language.] The *Arabic* is the learned Language, and in this the *Alchoran* and other Books of Divinity, as well as their Books of Morality, &c. are written. The *Turkish* Language is usually spoken at Court, and in the Provinces adjoining to *Turkey*. At *Schiras*, the capital City of *Farz*, or the ancient *Persia*, they generally speak the *Persian* Tongue, which is a modern Language, of about the same Date with their Religion; and besides those Words which are peculiar to it, there are a great Number of Words of other Nations, which have, in their Turns, conquered *Persia*, as the *Turks*, the *Tartars*, and the *Arabs*; but they borrow more from the *Arabic* than all the rest, infomuch that one who understands *Persian* perfectly well, is half instructed in *Arabic*.

The *Persians* have not yet the Art of Printing amongst them; their Books therefore are all Manuscripts.

Their *Pater-noster* is of the following Tenor: *Ei Padere ma kib der osmoni; pak basched nâm tu; beyayed padschahi tu; schwad chwâste tu hemzjunânkib der osmon nîz derzemîn; bêh mârâ jmrouz nân kefâf rouz mara; wadargudsar mara konâhan ma zjunankibma nîz migfarim ormân mara; wadar ozmajisch minedâzzmara; likin chalâs kun mara ez scherir. Amen.*

Coins.] All Bargains in *Gombron* are made for Shahees, and the Company keep their Accounts in them, reckoning them worth Fourpence each; though that Coin is rarely met with, but in its stead Coz and Mamooda's are current every where. Horses, Camels, Houses, &c. are generally sold by the Toman, which is two hundred Shahee's, or fifty Abassee's; and they usually reckon their Estates that Way. Such a one, they say, is worth so many Tomans, as we say Pounds in *England*.

Fowls.] There is no Country where they have more Birds of Prey, or where they are better instructed to take their Prey, than in *Persia*; their Hawks are taught not only to fly at Birds, but at Hares, Deer, and all Manner of wild Beasts.

Food.] The *Persians* drink Coffee for Breakfast, and at Eleven they dine upon Melons, Fruit, or Milk: Their chief Meal is in the Evening, when they usually have a Dish of Pilo, consisting of boil'd Rice, Fowls or Mutton, so over-done, that they pull the Meat in Pieces with their Fingers, using neither Knives, Forks or Spoons; Pork is never eaten by them, or Hares, and other Animals prohibited to the *Jews*. Their Bread is only Cakes baked upon the Hearth: They Season their Meat very high with Salt and Spices when they dress it, but never salt up their Meat, eating it the same Day

Day it is killed. They spread a Cloth upon the Carpet, and sit down cross-leg'd upon it at their Meals, washing both before and after they eat, and wipe on their Handkerchiefs instead of Towels. The *Persians* are a very hospitable People, inviting Strangers as well as their Neighbours to eat with them, if they happen to be at their Houses at Meal-time.

They are frequently entertained with Musick, both Vocal and Instrumental, at their Festivals, and the dancing Girls are sent for to divert the Company; and if any of the Guest are enclined to withdraw with a Girl, they are shown into a Room, and when they return to the Company, no Notice is taken of it. Their usual Drink is Water or Sherbet, as in other *Mahometan* Countries, Wine being prohibited; but the Officers and Soldiers frequently break through this Restraint, and drink Wine which is made by the *Armenians* in *Schiras* and other *Persian* Provinces; and none of them make any Scruple of intoxicating themselves with Opium, of which one of them will eat as much as would poison half a dozen Christians.

Writing.] The *Persians* excel in Writing, and have eight several Hands. They write from the right Hand to the left as the *Arabs* do: They have a kind of Short-Hand, in which they use the Letters of the Alphabet; and the same Letters, differently pointed, will have twenty several Significations.

They excel more in Poetry than in any other Sort of Literature. The Astrologers are in as great Reputation in *Persia* as the Magi were formerly.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Persian* Monarchy succeeded that of the *Assyrian* or *Babylonian*, which I esteem the same, only the Seat of that Empire was first at *Nineveh*, and afterwards at *Babylon*.

Cyrus, making a Conquest of *Babylon*, united the Dominions of *Media*, *Persia*, and *Babylon*; and laid the Foundation of the *Persian* Empire, about the Year of the World 3468, 556 Years before Christ.

Alexander the Great conquering *Darius*, the last Emperor of *Persia*, the *Grecian* Monarchy commenced in the Year of the World 3675, and before Christ 329 Years.

After the Death of *Alexander*, that Empire was divided among his General Officers, of whom *Seleucus*, *Antigonus*, and *Ptolemy* were the Chief; and the Posterity of these Princes were subdued by the *Romans*, about the Year 3956, being about 197 Years before Christ. Upon the Decline of that Empire, these Dominions were again divided among several Princes, until *Tamerlane*, a *Mongul Tartar*, made a Conquest of most of the Southern Nations of *Asia*, which he abandoned almost as soon as he conquered them, except *India*, and some of the Eastern Provinces of *Persia*, to which his Sons succeeded; and his Posterity still Reign in *India*, being stiled *Great Moguls* from their victorious Ancestor.

Upon

Upon the Retreat of *Tamerlane* from *Persia*, *Cheik Aider*, a Doctor of the *Mahometan* Law, and a popular Preacher, obtained the Sovereignty of the Western *Persia*, pretending he was directly descended from *Mahomet*; and took upon him the Title of Caliph, which comprehends the Offices both of Priest and King, and was succeeded by his Son *Sepbi* or *Sopbi*, from whom future Kings were sometimes called *Sopbi's*.

Shaw *Abbas*, who descended from *Sopbi*, vastly enlarged this Empire; on the Side of *India* he conquered the Province of *Candahor*: On the South reduced *Lar* and *Ormuz*, and drove the *Turks* out of *Armenia* and *Georgia*: he transplanted the *Armenians* from *Fulpha* to *Ispahan*, and made them his Factors and Merchants in every Part of *Europe* and *Asia*.

Shaw Sultan *Hossein*, the last King of this Race, succeeded to the Crown in the Year 1694, and continued to reign in Peace many Years; but the Court of *Persia* setting every thing to Sale in the Reign of Sultan *Hossein*, *Mereweis Kan* (or *Chan*) a popular Nobleman, purchased the Government of *Candahor*, but was soon after displaced to make room for another Nobleman that advanced more Money.

Mereweis thereupon became a Malecontent, assembled his Friends and Dependants, and drove his Rival out of *Candahor*; after which Success, he began his March towards *Ispahan*, the Capital City, but died before he arrived there.

Mahomood his Son advanced with the Army to *Ispahan*, took the City, and murdered the King and all the Royal Family, except Prince *Thomas* who escaped in the North of *Persia*.

Mahomood was not long after murdered by *Esriff*, one of his Officers who usurped the Throne.

Prince *Thomas*, having assembled an Army, invited *Nadir Kan* into his Service, who had obtained great Reputation for his Valour and Conduct; by whose Assistance he defeated the Usurper *Esriff*, put him to Death, and recovered all the Places the *Turks* and *Russians* had made themselves Masters of during the Rebellion; and then Prince *Thomas* seemed to be established on the Throne; but *Nadir* Shaw, to whom Sultan *Thomas* had given the Name of *Thomas Kouli Kan*, (that is, the Slave of *Thomas*) thinking his Services not sufficiently rewarded, and pretending that the King had a Design against his Life, or at least to lay him aside, conspired against his Sovereign, made him Prisoner, and put him to death, as is supposed, after which he usurped the Throne, stiling himself Shaw *Nadir*, or King *Nadir*.

He afterwards laid Siege to *Candahor*, of which a Son of *Mereweis* had possessed himself; while he lay at this Siege, the Court of the Great *Mogul* being distracted by Factions, one of the Parties invited Shaw *Nadir* to come to their Assistance, and betrayed the *Mogul* into his Hands; he thereupon marched to *Delly*, the Capital of *India*, summoned all the Viceroy's and Governors of Provinces to attend him, and bring with them all the Treasure they could raise, and those that did not bring so much as he expected, he tortured and put to death.

And

And having amassed the greatest Treasure that ever Prince was Master of, he returned to *Persia*, giving the *Mogul* his Liberty, on Condition of resigning the Provinces on the West Side of the *Indus* to the Crown of *Persia*.

He afterwards made a Conquest of *Usbec Tartary*, and plundered *Bachara*, the Capital City.

Then he marched against the *Dagistan Tartars*, but lost great Part of his Army in their Mountains, without Fighting.

He defeated the *Turks* in several Engagements; but laying Siege to *Bagdat*, was twice compelled to raise the Siege.

He proceeded to change the Religion of *Persia* to that of *Omar*; hanged up the Chief-Priests, put his own Son to Death, and was guilty of such Cruelty, that he was at length assassinated by his own Relations, *Anno* 1747, who have been fighting for the Crown ever since. The Nation is still engaged in a Civil War.

This *Nadir Shaw* was the Son of a *Persian* Nobleman, on the Frontiers of *Usbec Tartary*, and his Uncle, who was his Guardian, keeping him out of Possession of the Castle and the Estate, which was his Inheritance, he took to robbing the Caravans; and having increased his Followers to upwards of 500 Men, became the Terror of that Part of the Country, and especially of his Uncle who had seized his Estate. His Uncle therefore endeavoured to be reconciled to him, and invited him to the Castle, where having been splendidly entertained, *Kouli Kan* ordered his Followers to cut his Uncle's Throat, in the Night-time, and turn his People out of the Castle. Soon after which, Prince *Thomas* sent for him to command his Army, and met with all the Success he could hope for; whereupon he was continually heaping Favours upon the General, till he conspired against his Sovereign, and usurped his Throne as related above.

INDIA within Ganges, or the Empire of the Great Mogul.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 66 and 92 }	E. Lon.	} Being	{ 2000 Miles in Length.
Between	{ 7 and 40 }	N. Lat.		
				{ 1500 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED by *Usbeck Tartary* and *Tibet*, on the North, by another Part of *Tibet*, *Acham*, *Ava*, and the Bay of *Bengal*, on the East; by the *Indian Ocean*, on the South; and by the same Ocean and *Persia*, on the West.

Grand



T. Jefferys sculp.

V Hours East from London

VI

VII

VIII

IX

416

Grand Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The South-East Coast of India, situate on the Bay of Bengal, usually called the Coast of <i>Cormandel</i>	<i>Madura</i> —	<i>Madura</i> .
	<i>Tanjour</i> —	<i>Tanjour</i>
	East Side of <i>Bisnagar</i> , or <i>Carnate</i> —	<i>Trincombar</i> , Danes <i>Negapatan</i> , Dutch <i>Bisnagar</i> <i>Portanova</i> , Dutch <i>Fort St. David</i> , English <i>Pondichery</i> , } French <i>Conymere</i> , } <i>Coblon</i>
		<i>Sadrasapatan</i> , Dutch <i>St. Thomas</i> , Portuguese <i>Fort St. George</i> , or <i>Madras</i> , E. Lon. 80. N. Lat. 13. English <i>Pellicate</i> , Dutch.
	<i>Golconda</i> —	<i>Golconda</i> <i>Gani</i> , or <i>Coulor</i> , Diamond Mines <i>Massulapatan</i> , English and Dutch <i>Vizacapatan</i> , English <i>Bimplipatan</i> , Dutch.
	<i>Orixa</i> —	<i>Orixa</i> <i>Ballasore</i> , English.
	West Side of <i>Bisnagar</i> , or <i>Carnate</i> —	<i>Tegapatan</i> , Dutch <i>Angengo</i> , English <i>Cochin</i> , Dutch <i>Calicut</i> , } English <i>Tellicherry</i> , } <i>Cananore</i> , Dutch <i>Manguelore</i> , } Dutch and <i>Bassilore</i> , } Portuguese <i>Raalconda</i> , Diamond Mines.
	<i>Decan</i> , or <i>Vifiapour</i> —	<i>Carwar</i> , English <i>Goa</i> , Portuguese <i>Rajapore</i> , French <i>Dabul</i> , English <i>Dundee</i> , } Portuguese <i>Shoule</i> , } <i>Bombay Isle and Town</i> , Eng- lish <i>Bassaim</i> , } Portuguese. <i>Salsette</i> , }

Derivation of the Name.] The Name of *India* was probably deriv'd from the River *Indus*, the Western Boundary of this Country, and was situated between the Rivers *Indus* and *Ganges*; but at this Day the Natives give it the Name of *Indostan*, or the Empire of the *Great Mogul*, the present Princes deriving their Pedigree from *Tamerlane*, the great *Mongul-Tartar*.

The Name of *India* also is given by the *Europeans* to all those Countries which lie between the River *Ganges* and *China*.

Mountains.] The chief Mountains are those of *Caucasus* on the North, which divide *India* from *Usbeck Tartary*; those of *Naugracut*, which divide *India* from the *Tartars* of *Thibet*; and the Mountains of *Balagate*, which run almost the whole Length of *India*, from North to South; these are so high, and covered with Forests, that they stop the Western *Monsoon*, the Rains beginning a Month sooner on the *Malabar Coast* than they do on the Eastern Coast of *Cor-mandel*.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. the *Indus*, which, rising in the Northern Mountains, runs South, and falls into the *Indian Ocean*, by several Channels, below *Tata*; receiving in its Passage the River *Attock*, supposed to be the antient *Hydaspes*.

2. The *Ganges*, which rising in the same Northern Mountains, runs South-East, and falls into the Bay of *Bengal* by several Channels.

3. The *Jemmina*, which runs from North to South by *Delly* and *Agra*, and falls into the *Ganges*.

4. The *Guenga*, which rising in the *Balagate* Mountains, runs from West to East, and falls into the Bay of *Bengal*.

5. The *Christiana*, which rises also in the *Balagate* Mountains, and running East, falls likewise into the Bay of *Bengal*.

Seas, Bays and Capes.] The *Indian Ocean*; the Bay of *Bengal*; the Gulph of *Cambaya*; the Strait of *Ramanakoel*; Cape *Comorin* and *Diu*.

Air.] This Country, comprehending 33 Degrees of Latitude, viz. from 7 Degrees to 40 Degrees, passes thro' a great many Climates, and consequently the Air is different in the Southern Provinces from what it is in the Northern: The Northern and Midland Provinces of *India* enjoy a fine, serene, temperate Air, while those in the South are parched with Heat some Months in the Year, particularly in *April* and *May*, when the hot Winds blow for two or three Hours in the Morning with a scorching Heat, coming over a long Tract of burning Sand for several hundred Miles: But then about Noon the Wind blows from the Sea, in the opposite Direction, and refreshes the Country with cooling Breezes; for the Wind alters every twelve Hours here, blowing off the Land from Midnight till almost Noon, and from the Sea the other twelve Hours: But this must be understood to be on or near the Shore, for at a Distance the *Monsoon's* prevail, which blow six Months in one Direction, and the other six Months in the opposite Direction, and they shift about the Equinoxes, when the Storms are so violent that no Ship can live upon the Coast.

Produce.] Their principal Fruit Trees are the Palm, Cocoa-nut, Tamarind, Guava, Mango, Plantain, Pine-apple, Orange, Lemon, Pomegranate, and the Melon; these they have in the greatest Perfection. The Country also produces Rice, Wheat, Pepper, and a great Variety of Garden Stuff.

Animals.] The Animals of this Country are Elephants, Camels, Horses, Oxen, Buffaloes, Sheep, Deer, Lions, Tygers, and all Manner of wild Beasts and Game; and there is great Plenty of Fish and Fowl.

There are also Serpents, Scorpions, Musqueto's, Locusts, and shining Flies, which appear like Stars upon Trees in the Night. Monkies abound and are adored here.

Manufactures and Traffick.] The Manufactures of *India* are chiefly Muslin, Calicoe, and Silk. They have some Merchant Ships of their own, and traffick with the Countries bordering upon *India*, and particularly with *Persia*; but the *Europeans* usually take off most of their Manufactures, and pay Silver for them. Great Part of the Silver that is brought from *America*, is carried to the *East-Indies* by the Merchants of every *European* Nation; and as they have the richest Diamond Mines in the World here, no Country abounds in Wealth more than this, as *Kouli Kan* experienced when he plundered *Delly*, the Capital.

Constitution.] The *Mogul* is an absolute Prince, and his Crown hereditary, or rather he assigns the greatest Part of his Empire to his eldest Son, and divides the Residue among his younger Sons; but they all usually aspire to their Father's Throne upon his Death, and fight it out till there is but one left. A Prince of the Royal Family must be an Emperor or nothing; the reigning Prince seldom suffers a near Relation to live. In *Persia*, 'tis observed, they only put out the Eyes of all such Princes as they apprehend may be their Rivals.

Stile of the Mogul.] The Emperor or Great *Mogul* assumes some grand Title on his Advancement to the Throne; as, *The Conqueror of the World*; *The Ornament of the Throne*, &c. but he is never crown'd.

His Sons.] The Emperor's Sons have the Title of Sultans, and their Daughters of Sultana's, and their Viceroys of Provinces are stil'd *Nabobs*.

Nobility.] The next in Degree which may be esteem'd their Nobility, are stil'd *Chan*, or *Cain*, as it is pronounced, and are distinguished by the Names they receive on their Advancement; as, *Asaph Chan*, the rich Lord; *Chan Channa*, Lord of Lords; and to his Physician the *Mogul* gave the Name of *Mechrib Chan*, or Lord of his Health.

The great Military Officers are call'd *Omrah's*, and if they have been Generals of Armies they are stil'd *Mirza's*.

As to the Pagan Princes, tributary to the *Mogul*, these are call'd *Raja's*. The most Honourable Cast or Tribe of the Pagans are their *Bramin's* or Priests: The second is that of the *Rajaputes*, or *Rashbutes*, being the Military Tribe. There are no less than Sixty Pagan Tribes that will not eat or intermarry with a Person of a different Tribe.

The *Mogul* suffers the Pagan *Raja's* and Nobility to inherit the Honours and Estates of their Ancestors; but there is no such Thing as hereditary Honours or Estates among the *Moorish* or *Mahometan* Nobility and great Officers. When these die, all their Estates, real and personal, are seiz'd by the Sovereign, as in *Turky*.

Forces.] The Forces of the *Mogul* are computed to amount to 300,000 Horse, of his *Monguls* or white Subjects, who are usually denominated *Moors* in *India*; besides the Forces of the *Raja's*, or black Princes, which may amount to as many more; and these mount the *Mogul's* Guard frequently with twenty thousand Men by Turns; they are most of them Foot, and when the *Mogul* attacks any of the unsubdued *Raja's* in the Defiles and Passes of the Mountains, he makes Use of the *Rajaputes* in the Service of the black Princes.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the *Mogul* are computed at forty Millions *Sterling*, arising from the Duties on Merchandize, Trade, and the Labour of the People; but chiefly from the Presents of the great Men, and the Revenues of the numerous Provinces, every Viceroy, or Nabob, and Governor, being obliged to transmit to Court a Kind of Tribute annually from every Province: The *Raja's* or black Princes under the Dominion of the *Mogul* pay him an annual Tribute also.

Persons.] As there are Variety of Climates, so there is a great Variety of Inhabitants and Complexions, in this extensive Country, viz. Black, White, and Tawney: In the North of *India*, where the *Moors* or *Monguls* chiefly reside, the People are white.

The Blacks have long, shining, black Hair, and fine Features, not at all like the *Guinea* Blacks.

Towards the South, quite thro' the Middle of *India*, they are as black as Jet; and on the Coast they are of a Tawny or Olive Complexion; and there is a mixed Breed of all these compounded together.

Habits.] The Habits of all are a Vest, girt about with a Sash, and a Turbant on their Heads; those of the *Moguls*, or *Mahometans*, much larger than those of the Blacks. The common Men in the South go naked.

The Women have a whole Piece of Muslin or Calicoe tied about their Waist, and thrown over their Breast and Shoulders, like a broad Belt: Their Hair is dressed with Abundance of glittering Trinkets: They wear Bracelets on their Arms and Legs, Rings on their Fingers and Toes, a Jewel in their Nose, which falls upon the Lip, and Pendants in their Ears; and the Men also wear Bracelets on their Arms, of Gold if they can afford it; if not, of some other Metal, and perhaps Glafs; and every Man of any Fashion wears a Crice or Dagger in his Sash.

Genius and Temper.] They are a wonderful ingenious People, hospitable and benevolent. There is but one Cast or Tribe that

make Fighting their Profession, and these are very brave, but undisciplined; they are called *Rajaputes*, the Guards or standing Forces of the *Raja's*, the antient Sovereigns of the Country. As for the rest, they are the most inoffensive People in the World, and would not be guilty of assaulting another, or of any Rudeness, upon any Account whatever.

Salutations.] The *Indians* salute their Friends by lifting their Right Hand, and sometimes both, to their Heads; and to a great Man they bow almost to the Ground: To their Princes they fall down flat upon their Faces, especially where they have offended, or are in Disgrace.

Upon a Visit, the Person visited does not move to meet his Friend, but entreats the Visiter to sit down by him on the Carpet, and the Betel and Arek-nut is brought him to chew, as some People do Tobacco: They are very reserved, and seldom talk aloud, or very fast; and they sometimes play at Chess or Cards for Trifles.

Diversions.] At Festivals the Dancing Girls are sent for, and they frequently act Plays by Torch-light.

There are poor People in *India* that carry about Serpents in covered Baskets, and upon their fingering, and playing upon very bad Instruments, the Serpents will get up and dance. Hawking, Hunting, Fishing, and other rural Sports also are practised here: And the Court is sometimes entertain'd with the Fights of Elephants, Lyons, and other Wild Beasts.

Food.] The Food of the *Bramin* and *Banian* Tribes, is Rice, Roots, Herbs or Fruit. They eat nothing that has Life, holding the Doctrine of Transmigration. The other Pagans eat almost every Kind of Flesh, Fish and Fowl, except Beef, which they refrain from, the Bull being one of their Gods; but their grand Dish is Pilo, consisting of boil'd Rice, and Fowls or Mutton.

The *Moors* or *Mahometans* eat every Thing almost but Swines Flesh; but few of the *Pagans* or *Mahometans* drink any other Liquor than Water: Some of the *Pagans* indeed drink Palm Wine, the Liquor of the Cocoa-nut, or Toddy, which is drawn from the Cocoa-nut-tree.

Marriages.] The Marriages of the *Indian* Idolaters are made by their Parents when the Parties are Children, which are solemnized with great Splendor when they come of Age to Cohabit; and tho' the Husband can't refuse his Wife, he may take another, and entertain as many Concubines as he pleases; and if his first Wife murmur at it, he may reduce her to the Condition of a Slave; but in some Provinces on the *Malabar* Coast, 'tis said a Woman is allowed three Husbands, who contribute jointly to the Maintenance of the Issue. A Woman brings no other Fortune than her Cloaths and Ornaments, and two or three Female Slaves; and the Father of the Bridegroom advances a Sum of Money often to the Bride's Friends, so that she is in a Manner purchased.

Funerals.]

Funerals.] The *Pagans* of *India* burn their dead, and are vastly expensive in the Perfumes they throw into the Funeral Pile.

Travelling.] Here are no Horses fit for the Saddle or Coach, only a very small Breed. The *Indian* Cavalry consists of Horses brought out of *Persia* or *Tartary*, at an excessive Price. Camels and Oxen are their Beasts of Burthen, and their Oxen will carry a Man very well a good round Trot; but the usual Way of travelling is in a Palanquin, or Couch, covered with a bending Canopy, and carried by four Men that will trot along, Morning and Evening, forty Miles a Day; and of these usually ten are hired, who carry the Palanquin by Turns, four at a Time.

Curiosities.] Among the Curiosities of the hither *India*, the Diamond Mines in the Kingdom of *Golconda* are not the least; there are no Mines in the World that equal them in the Goodness or Size of the Diamonds, except those lately discovered in *Brazil*, and the Water of these is not comparable to those of *Golconda*.

The Hospitals the *Banians* endow for sick and lame Animals is another Curiosity.

The *Mogul's* Camp also is a great Curiosity, for he lives in the Field during the fair Season, which lasts four or five Months, when besides the Military Men, which amount to above one hundred thousand, who carry their Wives and Families with them, he is attended by most of the great Men in the Empire, and followed by all Manner of Merchants and Tradesmen from the Capital Cities, amounting in the Whole to upwards of a Million of People; and with these he makes a Tour of a Thousand Miles every Year, thro' some Part of his Dominions, and hears the Complaints of the meanest of his Subjects, if they happen to be oppressed by his Nabobs (Viceroys) or Governors.

There is a Caravan of ten thousand Camels and Oxen, that constantly attend the Camp, and bring in Provisions from every Part of the Country. The Commander of this Caravan is stiled a Prince, and is vested with great Power, as he is to furnish the Court and Camp with Provisions.

This Camp is at least twenty Miles in Circumference; they encamp in a round Form; the *Mogul's* Tent and those of his Women are on an Eminence in the Middle, and separated from the rest by a high Skreen or Inclosure. Beyond this are the Nobility, Generals, and People of Distinction in another Circle, and the rest succeed in Circles, according to their Quality; the inferior People being nearest the Outside of the Camp.—Nor must we forget the Antiquities in the Island of *Canorin* or *Salsette*, opposite to *Bombay*, which all Writers take Notice of, particularly an ancient Temple cut out of a Rock, and ascended by a vast Number of Steps cut out of the same Rock; the Roof is arched, the Door and Columns grand; it consists of three Isles, Part of them covered by a Cupola; it is replenished with such Images as the *Indians* still worship. In another small Island near this, there is the Figure of an Elephant cut out of the Rock as big as the Life, from whence the Island is call'd *Elephanta*.

Language.] Besides the *Bramin* Language, there are the *Malabar* and *Jentoe* Tongues, which are most commonly spoken by the *Pagans*, the one upon the *Malabar* Coast, and the other on the Coast of *Cormandel*; but no Language is more universally understood on the Coasts, and in the trading Towns, than the *Portuguese*, which is the *Lingua Franca* of that Part of the World; but this is mixed with some *Indian* Words, and not spoken in that Purity as in *Portugal*. The *Pagans* generally write on the *Cocoa-nut*, or *Palm Tree* Leaves, with an *Iron Stile* or *Bodkin*.

A Specimen of the *Bengal* or *Jentoe* Language, in their *Pater-noster*, follows:

Bappa hita, jang adda de surga; namma-mou jadi bersakti; radjat-mou mendarang; kandhatimou menjadi de bumi seperti de surga; roti kita derri sa hari-hari membrikan kita sehari inila; makka ber-ampunla pada kita doosa kita, seperti kita ber-am-punakan siapa bersala kapada kita; d'jang-an bentar kita kapada tjobakan; tetapi lepaskan kita dari jang djakat; karna moupunja radjat daan kauwas fahan daan ber bessaran ampey kakhal. Amin.

A Specimen of the *Malabar* Language, in their *Pater-noster*:

Paramandalang gellile irukkira engel pidawe; ummudejia namum artoschikka paddu-wadaga; ummudejia ratschijum wara; ummudejia sittum paramandalattile scheja padum-apole punijilejum scheja paddu-wadaga; annannulla engel oppum engellukku innudarum; engel caden cararukku nangel porukkuma pole nirum engel cadengelei engel-lukku porum; engelei tschodineijile pirawe schija dejum; analo tin-meijile ninnu engelei letschittu kollum; adedendal-ratschiammum pelamum magi meijum ummakku eunenneik kumunda jirukkuda. Amen.

Religion.] The *Monguls* and *Moors*, and the Descendants of the *Arabs*, are all *Mahometans*, of the Sect of *Omar*, being the same with that of *Turkey*, and therefore needs no further Description.

The *Blacks* are all *Pagans*, of whom they reckon up three or four Score several Casts or Tribes that will never intermarry, or so much as eat with one another, or with the People of any other Nation or Religion.

The most Honourable of these Tribes is that of the *Bramins*, Successors of the antient *Brachmans*, who are their Priests; the next are the *Rajaputes*, or Military Men; and the third the *Banyans*, or *Choutres*. A Sect that never eat Flesh or drink strong Liquor, and applying themselves chiefly to trade, are some of the richest Merchants in the World.

And the Sect that abstains from Marriage, 'tis said, does it that no Creatures may be stifled by their mutual Embraces.

Coins.] The Coins we meet with in this Country are the *Pice* or *Cash*, which are of Copper, and about the Value of a Half-penny; *Fanams*, a Silver Coin of the Value of Three-pence; the *Roupee*, another Silver Coin, two Shillings and Three-pence; the *Gold Moor* or *Roupee*, which is about the Value of fourteen Silver *Roupees*; and the *Pagoda*, so called from having the Figure of a *Pagoda* stamped upon it, is of the Value of nine Shillings. The last are coined chiefly by the *Raja's*, or petty Princes; they are flat on one Side,

Side, and the other is convex. The Gold and Silver Coins are finer here than in any other Country. Foreign Coins also are current in this Country.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

INDIA was probably first peopled from *Persia*, that Kingdom being contiguous to it, and in the Way from *Mesopotamia*, where it seems to be agreed the Descendants of *Noah* first settled after the Flood. But, whoever were the first Inhabitants, the *Ethiopians* next possessed the Southern Division of the Peninsula, as is evident from their Posterity still remaining there, not a white Man, or any other Complexion but Blacks, possessing any Part of that Country; and that they came from *Ethiopia* is evident, not only from their Complexion, but from their long Hair and regular Features, very different from the *Guinea* Blacks. A further Evidence of their being the Descendants of the *Ethiopians*, is, that the Queen of *Sheba*, or *Ethiopia*, made Presents to *Solomon* of the fine Spices which only grow in *India*, and were fetched from these Colonies of *Ethiopians* planted here. If it be objected, that the People of this Country might be originally black, that is not likely, because none of the Natives of the other Parts of *India* are black, tho' they lie much nearer the Equator.

The next People that possessed these Shores were the *Arabians*, for all the Coast almost was subject to *Arabian* or *Mahometan* Princes, when the *Portuguese* arrived here in 1500; and these had probably dispossessed the *Ethiopians*, and driven them up into the Midland Country, where they still inhabit.

The next People that invaded *India* were the *Mongul Tartars*, under *Tamerlane*, about the Year 1400, who fixed his third Son, *Miracha*, in the North of *India* and *Persia*: But the Southern Peninsula of *India* was not reduced under the Obedience of the *Mogul* Princes until the Reign of *Aurengzebe*, who began his Reign about the Year 1667.—He had seen some of the large Diamonds that were dug in the Mines of *Golconda*, which induced him to invade that King's Dominions, and afterwards the Territories of the rest of the *Arabian* Princes in *India*, and made an entire Conquest of all the open Country as far as *Cape Comorin*, the most Southern Promontory of *India*. But the Midland Country being very mountainous and woody, and subject to several *Ethiopian* Princes called *Raja's*, the *Monguls* could never reduce all these; some of them preserve their Independency to this Day, and acknowledge no Superior. *Aurengzebe* was upon the Throne when the Writer of these Sheets was in *India*: He lived to the Year 1707, and was near a Hundred when he died: He never eat any Flesh-Meat, or tasted strong Drink.

The present *Great Mogul* is a great Grandson of *Aurengzebe's*: He was made Prisoner by *Kouli Kan*, and obliged to cede the North-West Provinces of *India* to the Crown of *Persia*, to obtain his Liberty: And *Kouli Kan*, having amassed a prodigious Treasure in *India*, lost one Half of it in passing the River *Indus*, the Vessels which had it on board being driven down the Stream into the Ocean, by the Violence of the *Monsons*, which shifted at that Time.

INDIA *beyond GANGES, or the further Peninsula of INDIA.*

Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 92 and 109 }	E. Lon.	} Being {	2000 Miles in Length.
Between	{ 1 and 30 }	N. Lat.		1000 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED by *Tartary* on the North; by *China* and the *Chinese* Sea on the East; by the same Sea and the *Straits of Malacca* on the South; and by the Bay of *Bengal* and the *hither India* on the West.

Grand Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
On the North-West —	{ <i>Acham</i> — <i>Ava</i> — <i>Aracan</i> — }	{ <i>Chandara</i> <i>Ava</i> <i>Aracan</i> .
On the South-West —	{ <i>Pegu</i> — <i>Martaban</i> — <i>Siam</i> — <i>Malacca</i> — }	{ <i>Pegu</i> , E. Lon. 97. N. Lat. 17-30. <i>Martaban</i> <i>Siam</i> , E. Lon. 101. N. Lat. 14. <i>Malacca</i> , E. Lon. 101. N. Lat. 2-30.
On the North-East —	{ <i>Tonquin</i> — <i>Laos</i> — }	{ <i>Cachao</i> , or <i>Keccio</i> , E. Lon. 105. N. Lat. 22-30. <i>Lanchang</i> .
On the South-East —	{ <i>Cochin China</i> — <i>Cambodia</i> — <i>Chiampa</i> — }	{ <i>Thoanoa</i> <i>Cambodia</i> <i>Padram</i> .

Mountains.] Mountains run from North to South the whole Length of the Country almost; but near the Sea are low Lands, annually overflowed in the rainy Season, which lasts half the Year at least in the Southern Provinces.

Rivers.] Their chief Rivers are those, 1. Of *Domea* in *Tonquin*, which runs from North to South, and falls into the *Chinese* Sea, passing by *Keccio* the Capital. 2. The River *Mecon*, which runs from North to South through *Laos* and *Cambodia*, and falls by two Channels into the *Chinese* Sea. 3. *Menan*, which runs from North to South through *Siam*, and falls into the Bay of *Siam*. 4. The River *Ava*, which joining that of *Pegu*, falls into the Bay of *Bengal*.

Bays and Straits.] The Bays of *Bengal*, *Siam*, and *Cochin China*. The Straits of *Malacca* and *Sincapora*. The Promontories of *Siam*, *Romania*, and *Bansal*. *Air.*]

Air.] In the North of this Country the Air is dry and healthful, but the Southern Provinces being very hot and moist, especially their Vallies and Lowlands near the Sea and the Rivers, are not so healthful; and yet here they build most of their Towns, their Houses standing upon high Pillars to secure them from the Floods, during which Season they have no Communication with one another but by Boats; and such Storms of Wind, Thunder, and Lighting happen about the Equinoxes, on the Shifting of the *Monsons*, as are seldom seen in this Part of the World. The Year is not divided into Winter and Summer as with us, but into the wet and dry Seasons, or into the easterly and westerly *Monsons*, which Term is sometimes apply'd to those periodical Winds, and sometimes to the wet and dry Weather. There are Sea and Land Breezes near the Coast which shift every 12 Hours, as in the hither *India*, when the stormy Weather ceases.

Name.] The Inhabitants of the Southern Division of this Peninsula are usually called *Malays*, from the Country of *Malacca*.

Soil and Produce.] The Animals and Produce of *Siam* are the same as in the Peninsula of the hither *India*; only they abound much more in Elephants, and the Country is longer flooded in the rainy Season. Their most fruitful Lands are made so by the Earth that is washed down from the Mountains, and the Mud and Slime the Flood leaves behind when it retires.

Soil and Produce of Tonquin.] The Soil of *Tonquin* has been gradually formed by the Mud, which the River leaves behind, and makes the Earth exceeding fruitful as far as it extends. All the higher Grounds are dried and burnt up by the Sun, soon after the Rains are over; and though some of their Lands are naturally fruitful, yet they are so subject to Drought, Insects, and other Inconveniences, that they are sometimes deprived of their Harvest in the Uplands several Years together, and such Years are generally succeeded with pestilential Distempers.

Upon the Land which the Inundation does not reach, they sometimes sow Wheat, and water it like a Garden, by little Channels cut through the Fields. The Coins of *Siam* and *Malacca*, and those of *China*, are current in *Tonquin* and *Cochin China*.

Produce and Manufactures of Tonquin.] The Country of *Tonquin* produces great Quantities of Silks, such as Pelongs, Soosees, Hawkins, Peniascoes, and Gawse; the Pelongs and Gawse are sometimes plain, and sometimes flower'd. They make also several other Sorts of Silk, but these are chiefly bought up by the *English* and *Dutch*.

The Lacquered Ware is another great Manufacture in this Kingdom, and esteemed the best in the World next to that of *China* and *Japan*; and the Difference between the one and the other is not so much in the Paint and Varnish, as in the Wood, which is much better in *Japan* than here.

The Lacquer Houses are looked upon to be very unwholesome from a poisonous Quality which is said to be in the Lacquer, making the Workmen

Workmen break out in great Botches and Boils : From hence also are brought Turpentine, Musk, Rhubarb, and several other Drugs. In this Country also may be had Lignum Aloes.

Though *Tonquin* be full of Silk, they seldom apply themselves to work it till the Shipping arrives ; the People are kept so miserably poor by the great Lords to whom the Lands belong, and whose Vassals they are, that they have not Money to purchase Materials ; and therefore Foreign Merchants are forced to advance them Money, and wait several Months till their Goods are wrought.

The People of *Tonquin* and *Cochin China*, which lie under the same Parallel with those of *Siam*, are of the like Stature and Complexion ; their Habits however are different. The *Tonquinese* and the Inhabitants of *Cochin China* wear a long Gown, which is bound about them with a Sash, and the Sexes are scarce distinguishable by their Garb ; the Quality usually wear Silk, but they never think themselves finer than in *English* Broad Cloth, either red or green ; and have Caps of the same Stuff with their Gowns. Inferior People and Soldiers generally wear Cotton Cloth, dyed of a dark Colour ; poor People go bare-headed, except in the rainy Seasons, when they wear stiff broad-brimmed Hats, made of Reeds, or Palm Leaves ; they sit cross-legged after the Manner of the *Siamese*, and other *Asiatics*, and have Couches or Benches, covered with fine Matt, round the Rooms where they entertain their Friends.

This People are excellent Mechanicks, and mighty fair Dealers, not given to Tricking and Cheating like the *Chinese*.

Traffick.] The King engrosses most Part of the Trade of the Kingdom to himself, and even descends to sell Goods by Retail in Shops by his Factors. He sometimes also agrees with the *Dutch*, to sell them all the Skins and Furs the Country affords, at a certain Price ; and thereupon his Subjects are oblig'd to sell them to him first, at his own Price.

Traffick at Malacca.] The principal Trade of the *English*, in this Country, is driven at the Port of *Malacca*, in the Possession of the *Dutch*. Hither the *English* send two or three Country Ships yearly, from the Coast of *Cormandel* and Bay of *Bengal*, with Caticoes, slight Silks, Opium, &c. and make profitable Returns in Canes, Rattans, Benjamin, Long-Pepper, Sugar-candy, Sapan Wood, and sometimes Gold may be had at a reasonable Rate ; but this is a Trade prohibited by the *Dutch*, and carried on by the Connivance of the Governor, Council, and Fiscal ; and 'tis observed that the Magistrates and principal Officers in the *Dutch* Settlements, being most of them Friends or Relations of those who compose the State, and sent Abroad to make their Fortunes, will deal almost with any People to enrich their private Families, notwithstanding the Prohibition of the Company.

Several Travellers relate, that Cloves and Nutmegs grow here, whereas Cloves are the Produce of *Amboyna* and the *Molucca* Islands only, and Nutmegs and Mace of the *Banda* Islands, which lie above a Thousand Miles East of *Malacca* ; but it may be true that Fo-

reigners meet with these Spices at *Malacca*, which they may purchase of the *Dutch* Governors and Officers, who make little Scruple of cheating their Masters.

Constitution in Tonquin and Cochin China.] The Constitution of the Government of *Tonquin* is very particular. The King enjoys only the Name, and the Prime Minister, or Viceroy, has all the Power, and to him all People make their Court. The King is a kind of a Prisoner of State, and brought out of his Castle once a Year to receive the Homage of his People; and the Prime Minister declares he takes the Administration of the Government upon himself, only to ease his Prince of the Trouble, and that he may enjoy his Pleasure without Interruption or Restraint; and thus it has been for an hundred Years and upwards, the King's Son has succeeded to the Name, and the Son of the Minister to the Power. The King of *Tonquin* was formerly King of *Cochin China*, and all the East Side of the further Peninsula of *India*, and used to appoint a Viceroy in each Kingdom; but both of them usurped the Sovereign Power, and set up for themselves at the same Time, only the Viceroy of *Tonquin* suffered his Sovereign to retain the Title, and governs in his Name, as was the Case formerly in *France*. The People are easily cajoled with Names; if there be but the Name of a King or a Parliament left, they seldom consider the real Alterations that have been made in their Constitution. The present *French* King is descended from an Usurper, and their Parliaments are no more than Tools of his Power; and had *Cromwell* assumed the Name and Title of a King, it is highly probable his Posterity might have enjoyed this Crown with as an unlimited Authority as the Descendants of *Hugh Capet* do in *France*.

Government of Malacca.] As to *Malacca*, the Southern Part of this Peninsula, the *Dutch* are entirely Masters and Sovereigns of it, being possessed of the City of *Malacca*, the Capital, and several other Settlements on the Coast; and here they usually have a Squadron of Men of War, which commands the Coasts of both the hither and further *India*, and the Straits of *Malacca*, through which none can pass, without their Leave, into the *Chinesian* Sea; and they actually make the *Portuguese* pay Toll for passing them, from whom they took the City of *Malacca*.

Forces of Siam.] The King's Forces are as numerous as his Subjects; he commands the Service of all both in Peace and War; the chief Strength of their Armies is in their Elephants, of which they maintain several Hundreds trained up to War.

Revenues.] His Revenues arise from the Lands of the Crown, and a Rent that is paid him in kind out of all the Lands in his Kingdom, and by Monopolies of almost every Branch of Trade; but he does not receive in Money above 600,000 *l. per Annum*. His Expences at the same Time are very small, as his Court and Armies are maintained out of the Lands of the Crown, and he has the Service of his Subjects six Months in the Year without Wages.

Persons and Habits of the Siamese.] They are of a good Stature, seldom corpulent; of a tawny or olive Complexion, not any of them black as in the hither Peninsula, though they lie nearer the Equator, from whence 'tis evident that it is not the Sun *alone* which is the Occasion of the black Complexion. The Faces of both Men and Women are somewhat of the broadest, with high Cheek-Bones, and their Foreheads suddenly contract and terminate in a Point, as well as their Chins; they have dark small Eyes, not very brisk; their Jaws hollow, large Mouths and thick pale Lips, and their Teeth died black; their Noses are Short, and round at the End, and their Ears large, which they account a Beauty; long Nails, growing an Inch or two beyond their Fingers Ends, are looked upon also as Ornaments; they have thick lank Hair, which both Men and Women cut so short that it reaches no lower than their Ears, and the Women make it stand up on their Foreheads. The Men pull off their Beards by the Roots instead of shaving them, and do not leave so much as Whiskers; and suffer no Hair on their Bodies below the Girdle.

The Habit of a Man of Quality is a Piece of Calicoe tied about his Loins, which reaches down to his Knees, this is called the *Pagne*; he wears also a Muslin Shirt, without Collar or Wristbands. In Winter they wear a Breadth of Stuff, or painted Linnen over their Shoulders, like a Mantle.

The King wears a Cap in the Form of a Sugar-loaf, ending with a Circle, or Coronet of precious Stones about it; and those of his Officers have Circles of Gold, Silver or Vermilion gilt, to distinguish their Quality.

The Women also wrap a Cloth or *Pagne* about their Middles, which hangs down to the Calf of their Legs; and they have another Cloth with which they cover their Breasts, and throw the Ends over their Shoulders; the rest of their Bodies they leave naked, having no Shifts on, as the Men have, nor any covering for their Heads but their Hair. The common People go almost naked.

Women.] Wives are purchased here, and every Man keeps as many as he pleases. The Men are so far from Jealousy, that they will offer their Wives and Daughters to Foreigners. The *Dutch* Merchants contract for temporary Wives in *Tonquin*, whom they make their Factors, to buy up Silk and other Goods in their Absence, and employ the poor Manufacturers when they work cheapest. Many of the *Dutch* raise Estates by the Traffick of their Female Factors, who are observed to be very faithful, and are allowed such Profits, that they raise Fortunes themselves, and become Matches for the greatest Lords in the Country, when their *Dutch* Husbands have left off trading thither.

The Mandarins and Officers of State in the Court of *Tonquin* are generally Eunuchs, who keep however great Numbers of young Girls to play with, and will frequently recommend them to the *Europeans*, who trade thither, in hopes of having Children by them.

Genius of the Siamese.] The *Siamese* have a ready and clear Conception, and their Repartees are quick and smart; they imitate any thing at Sight, and in one Day become tolerable Workmen.

Artificers in Siam.] In *Siam* there are no particular Handicraft Trades, but every Man understands something of all. They are polite and courteous, but timorous; they have but little Curiosity or Inclination to alter their Fashions, and do not admire the Curiosities of Foreign Countries, as we do.

Education.] Those who have the Education of the Youth, teach them to express all the Modesty and Submission imaginable towards their Superiors.

Diversions and Customs.] Their rural Sports are Fishing and Hunting: They act Comedies by Torch-Light, from Evening till Morning, and they chew the Arek-nut and the Betel-leaf, which is a kind of Opiat, perpetually. They celebrate the Festival of the New-Year, which with them begins the Middle of our *January*, for ten or twelve Days successively, when there is a Cessation of all Manner of Business; and they spend their Time in Drinking and Gaming. The first and fifteenth of every Moon also are Holydays; and their great Men solemnize their Birth-days annually, when they are complimented by their Relations and Friends.

Curiosities.] The greatest Curiosities in this Peninsula of *India*, are their Elephants, of which they have greater Numbers than in any other Part of the World; many Hundreds of them are trained up to War. These Animals do not come to their full Growth till they are an hundred Years old, and live several hundred Years afterwards, and are certainly the most sagacious and tractable Animals in Nature. There is a white Elephant in *Siam*, that is almost adored, there not being another of the Colour; they believe this Elephant is animated by the Soul of some great Prince, and for that Reason the King never rides upon him, and he is served in Plate, and treated as a Monarch; next to the white Elephants, the black are in most Esteem.

As the *Siamese* have no Clocks or Watches but what are brought from *Europe*, they make use of a hollow Copper-Ball, with a little Hole in it, which, being put on the Top of a Tub of Water, lets in the Water by Degrees, and sinks when the Hour is out; this serves them instead of an Hour-glass; and as they have no Clocks, they give Notice of the Hour by striking with a Hammer, on a great brazen Vase.

Another Curiosity, we meet with here, is their punishing Lying as severely as we do Perjury.

Here too we meet with Tryals by Fire and Water Ordeal like those of our *Saxon* Ancestors, where sufficient Proof is wanting in a criminal Prosecution.

Another kind of Proof is by swallowing Pills, which the Priest administers to both Parties with terrible Imprecations, and the Party which keeps them in his Stomach without Vomiting, is adjudged innocent.

An unjust Intruder and Possessor of Lands is deemed as criminal in this Country as a Robber, and punished as severely.

Funerals.] The *Siamese* burn their Dead, but the *Tonquinese* bury them in their own Grounds, making a great Festival for all the Neighbourhood on the Occasion.

Language.] The *Malayan* and *Siamese* prevail generally in this Peninsula, except in *Tonquin*, which adjoining to *China*, their Tongue seems to be a Dialect of the *Chinese*.

The *Malayan* Pater-noster: *Bappa kita, jang adda de surga; namma mou jadi bersakti; radjat-mu mendarang; kandhatimu menjadi de bumi seperti de surga; roti kita derri sa hari-hari membrikan kita sa hari inila; makka ber-ampunla pada-kita doosa kita, seperti kita ber-ampun-akan siapa ber-sala kapada kita; d'jang-an hentar kita kapada tjoba-han, tetapdi lepaskan kita dari jang d'jakat; karna mu pun'ja radjat, daan kawassahan, daan berbassaran sampey kakakal. Amin.*

The Pater-noster of *Siam*: *Poo orao giose souwen; thion pra hai pra chot tob hayn; con tang lae tovae pra ponn moang, pra cob hay dae kie rao, haie leo neung kiae pra mogan hain din somoe souan; ha harrao toub van coo haie due kee prao vann nijy, coo prot bap rao semoe rao prot p88tam kee rao; gaa haie prao top nae coang bap, haie p8 kiaa anera otam poan. Ame.*

Religion and Superstition.] The People of *Tonquin* are Pagans, and among other Animals worship the Elephant and Horse; and no People are more Superstitious. They are great Pretenders to Astrology, and the black Art, and Observers of Times and Seasons, lucky and unlucky Days, as they give a Name to every Hour of the Day, calling one the Lyon, another the Tyger, the third a Horse; and the Beast which denominates the Hour any Person happens to be born in, is always avoided under an Apprehension, that that Beast will some Time prove fatal to him. The Meeting a Woman also on their first going out in a Morning, is held ominous; they will return back on such an Occasion, and not stir out for several Hours.

Religion of Siam.] As to the Religion of the Country, they worship one supreme God, in every Kingdom of the further *India*, differing in little else but in the Form of the Images of the subaltern Deities, that are the Objects of their Idolatry. Every *Siamese* Temple has its Convent of Friars annexed to it, and they have a proportionable Number of Nunneries. Besides the Images in their Temples, whereof the Elephant and the Horse are the Chief, they worship every Thing almost animate and inanimate, Beasts, Birds, Fishes, Woods, Mountains, Rivers, &c. and in general believe the Doctrine of Transmigration, that their Souls enter into some Animal when they die, and after having undergone several Forms, arrive at length at the Regions of Bliss, and enjoy an eternal Rest.

Coins.] They have but one Sort of Silver Coin, called a Tycall, which are all of the same Fashion, and have the same Stamps; but some

some are less than others; they are of the Figure of a Cylinder, or Roll, bent both Ends together, and have a Stamp on each Side, with odd Characters, the Meaning of which our Travellers give us no Account of; those on one Side are included within a Ring, and those on the Reverse within a Figure of the Shape of a Heart.

The Tycall should weigh half a *French* Crown, and is worth there three Shillings and three Half-pence; they have no Gold or Copper Money; Gold is reckoned among their Merchantable Commodities, and is twelve times the Value of Silver.

Those Shells called Cori's serve to buy little Matters; they are found chiefly at the *Maldivé* Islands, to the South of *India*, and are current in all Countries thereabout; they differ in their Price, as they are plentiful or scarce; but the Value of them, at *Siam*, is generally eight hundred for a Penny.

Revolutions and memorable Events in Siam.

THE Kings, in the Peninsula beyond *Ganges*, are generally absolute, and their Governments as subject to frequent Revolutions as that of the *Turks*. We knew little or nothing of this Part of the World till the *Portuguese* discovered the Way to *India* by the Cape of *Good Hope*, about two hundred and fifty Years ago; and as we are not acquainted with their Histories, or indeed whether they have any written Accounts of former Times, we must be content with such Traditions as we find amongst them. The People of *Siam* relate, that one of their Kings, who reigned about the Year 1547, was poisoned by his Queen on his Return from the Wars, to avoid his Revenge for the Violation of his Bed during his Absence; and that the Queen soon after found Means to set the Crown upon the Head of her Gallant; and that both of them were soon after deposed and put to Death by the Brother of the deceased King, who afterwards ascended the Throne.

The late King's Father was an Usurper, and not so much as related to the Royal Family, and having deposed his Sovereign, afterwards strangled him; the Usurper reigned thirty Years, and then was succeeded by his Brother, and not his Son.

These Kings are represented as very barbarous; they maintain their Authority by rendering themselves terrible to their Subjects, never attempting to gain their Affections, and consequently live in perpetual Fear and Distrust of all about them.

The King formerly used to shew himself to his People four or five Times a Year, but of late he is rarely seen twice a Year, and then it is upon an Elephant, or a Throne placed upon an Eminence of a considerable Height.

The Empire of CHINA, consisting of China and Chinesian Tartary, is the most easterly Part of the Eastern Continent.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 95 and 135 }	{ E. Lon. }	} Being {	2000 Miles in Length.
Between	{ 20 and 55 }	{ N. Lat. }		1600 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED by the *Russian Tartary* on the North; by the *Pacifick Ocean*, which divides it from *North America*, on the East; by the *Chinesian Sea*, South; and by *Tonquin* and the *Tartarian Countries of Thibet* and *Russia*, on the West.

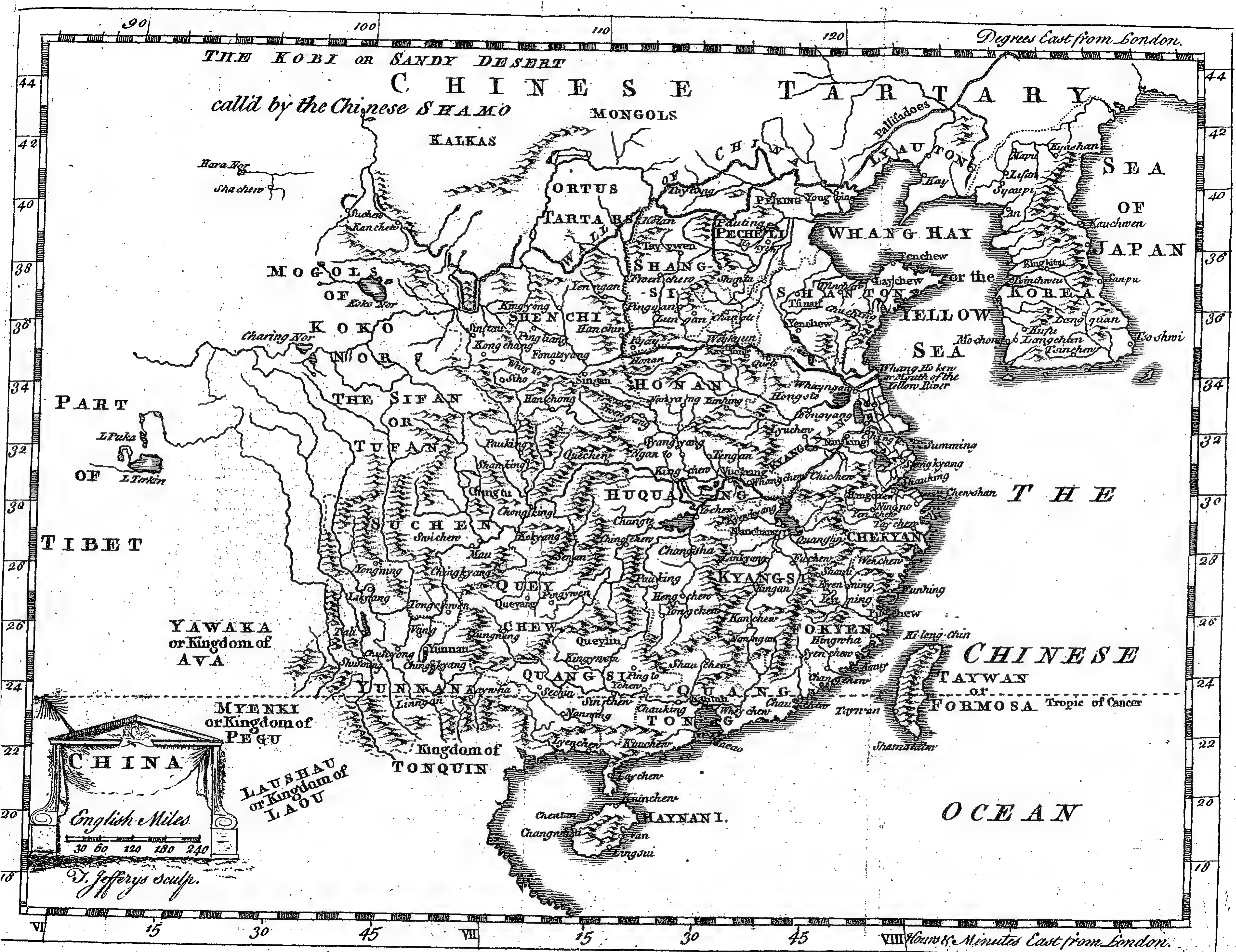
Grand Divisions.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

North of the great Wall, are the Provinces of —	{ Niuche Corea Laotonge }	{ — — — }	{ Niuche Petcheo Chinyam }
Within the great Wall, and adjoining to it, are the Provinces of —	{ Pekin Xansi Xensf }	{ — — — }	{ Pekin, E. Lon. 111. N. Lat. 40. Tayen Sigam. }
On the Coast of the Chinesian Sea, are	{ Xantum Nanking Chekiam }	{ — — — }	{ Chinchis Nanking, E. Lon. 118-30. N. Lat. 32. Nimpo Chusan. }
The Midland Provinces are —	{ Honan Huquam Kiamf }	{ — — — }	{ Honan Toangfu Nankan. }
The Southern Provinces are —	{ Fokien Canton Quamf }	{ — — — }	{ Fochen Amoy Canton, E. Lon. 112-30. N. Lat. 23-25. Quelin. }
The Western Provinces are —	{ Suchuen Quecheu and Yunam }	{ — — — }	{ Tchinten Quecheu Yunam. }
The Chinesian Islands are —	{ Formosa Ainan Macao Bashee Islands }	{ — — — — }	{ Tambay Lincato Macao. }

Mountains.]



Mountains.] There are few Mountains in *China*: their highest Hills are in *Chinesian Tartary*, North of the great Wall.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers of this Empire are, 1. The *Yamour*, which was till lately, the Boundary between *Russian* and *Chinesian Tartary*; but by the last Treaty between those Powers, the *Chinese* obtained the Liberty of Hunting beyond that River; which occasions *Chinesian Tartary* to be extended to 55 Degrees North; that is, 5 Degrees North of the River *Yamour*, in *Moll's Maps*. This River rises in *Russian Tartary*, and running from West to East, falls into the Sea of *Corea*, opposite to the Land of *Jesso*. 2. The River *Argun*, which rising in a Lake in *Mongul Tartary*, runs from South to North, and falls into the River *Yamour*; this is the Western Boundary between *Chinesian* and *Russian Tartary*. 3. The *Croceus*, called also the *Hoambo*, or *Yellow River*, which rising in *Thibetian Tartary*, runs from West to East, and entering the great Wall in the Province of *Xensi*, bends to the South East, and passing by *Caifum*, discharges itself into the Gulph of *Nanking*; this River carries a yellow Slime or Mud along with it, from whence it obtained the Name of *Hoambo*. 4. The River *Kiam* or the *Blue River*, so named from the Colour of its Waters, rises in the Province of *Yunam*, and running first North, then turns East, and having formed several Lakes, visits the City of *Nanking*, and below that City falls into the Gulph of *Nanking*. These two Rivers of *Croceus* and *Kiam*, are vastly large and deep; the *Chinese* relate they are not fathomable in some Places. 5. The River *Ta*, rising in the Province of *Quecheu*, runs South East to the City of *Canton*, and falls into the *Chinesian* Sea, at the Island of *Macao*.

Canals.] Besides these Rivers, there are innumerable navigable Canals, of a vast Extent, some of them a thousand Miles in Length, and deep enough to carry Vessels of a very great Burthen. The chief of them are lined with hewn Stone on the Sides, and when the Boats don't sail, they are drawn by the Strength of Men. There are Abundance of Families that live all their Lives upon the Water; and some relate that there are almost as many People upon the Water as upon the Land.

Seas and Bays.] The Seas of *China* have been already mentioned in the Description of the Boundaries. The principal Bays are those of *Kang*, *Nanking* and *Canton*.

Air.] This Country running through so many Climates, the Air is very different in the Northern and Southern Provinces. The South of *China*, which lies under the Tropick of *Cancer*, is excessive hot, and has its annual periodical Rains, as other Countries under the same Parallel. The Middle of *China* enjoys a temperate Climate, and a serene Heaven; the North is cold, and subject to the like Inclemencies of the Weather as other Northern Countries.

Soil and Produce.] In this Variety of Climates, they have all the Fruits and Produce of the Earth, that are found either in hot or

cold Countries ; and being blessed with a fruitful Soil, they spare no Pains in improving it. There is scarce a Spot of Ground but they raise something on it. Their Hills are cut into Squares, which they bank about, and if they meet with a Spring towards the Top, supply them with Water ; especially their Rice Grounds in the South, which will not thrive unless Plenty of Water be turned into them.

The Tea Plant is peculiar to this Country, of which they raise enough to furnish the whole World. It degenerates if it be transplanted into another Country, though it lie under the same Parallel. The Green and the Bohea are the same Plant, but gathered at different Times, and differently cured, one by a natural Heat, and the other by Culinary Fires ; and the Bohea has some Ingredient mixed with it, that gives it that yellowish Cast.

The Tropical Fruits, which grow in the South of *China*, have been so often described, that it is needless to enumerate them here, and those in the more Northern Parts of the Country, are the same with those under the same Parallel in *Europe*.

No Country produces better raw Silk, or in greater Quantities ; and *China* and *Japan* Ware are in a Manner peculiar to this and the adjacent Countries.

The Tallow-Tree seems to be peculiar to this Soil. It bears a Fruit whose Kernel has all the Qualities of Tallow, both in Smell, Colour and Consistency ; and they make their Candles of it. Rhubarb they have from the North of *China*, or rather *Tartary*, where they also gather the Plant Ginseng, whose Root, as well as Leaves, infused in boiling Water, is drank, by People of Figure, instead of Tea, but is too dear for the common People ; to this they ascribe the Virtues of every other Simple.

They want no Animals that we have, and have some we are Strangers to, particularly the odoriferous Stag which produces Musk.

Gold Dust abounds here more than any where, which they get in the Sands of Rivulets. If there be any such Thing as Gold Mines, as Travellers relate, they are never opened.

Manufactures and Traffick.] Their chief Manufactures are those of Silk, Cotton, China-ware, and Cabinets, or Lacquered Ware.

Their wrought Silks are inexpressibly fine ; their Atlas's, Gold and Silver Stuffs, are not to be paralleled any more than the *China*-ware and Cabinets ; but in Hard-ware the *Europeans* excel them infinitely ; at Clocks and Watches, Door or Gun-Locks, they are mere Bunglers.

Their Paper is not comparable to ours, but their Ink is good, as we experience here, it being brought over in little oblong Cakes.

Navigation.] The *Chinese* had no Traffick with distant Nations until the *Portuguese* discovered the Way thither by the Cape of Good Hope ; though 'tis said they had the Loadstone and Seaman's Compass long before us : Their Junks (as their Ships are called) are many of them a thousand Tuns Burthen, heavy Sailors, with square Heads and Sterns : Some of them have two Masts, others three, but never any Top-masts ; and their Sails are made of Matting, which they

they let down upon the Deck when they furl them. The Hold of the Ship is divided into many small Partitions, which are made so tight, that if a Leak happens in one of them it goes no further, and the Goods stow'd in other Partitions receive no Damage.

Upon their numerous Canals they have Vessels almost as big as Ships, work'd by a few Hands with great Dexterity. There are not less than ten thousand of these Vessels in the Southern Provinces appropriated to the Service of the Government. Upon their Decks they build little Rooms from one End to the other, rais'd about eight Foot high, painted and gilded, extremely neat and commodious, in which their Mandarins and great Officers travel together, and no where spend their Time more agreeably, for here they Visit one another without Ceremony, and pass away their Time as if they were all of one Family, which Freedoms are never taken by Magistrates on Shoar.

There is scarce a City or Village in the whole Empire, especially in the Southern Provinces, but enjoys the Benefit of some navigable River, Lake, Canal, or Arm of the Sea, insomuch that almost as many People live upon the Water as on the Land. Wherever there is a Town on Shoar, there is another of Boats upon the Water, and many People are born, live and die upon the Water, keeping Hogs, Poultry, Dogs, and other domestick Animals on board.

Besides these Vessels, there are a prodigious Number of Floats of Timber perpetually going up the Rivers and Canals, which carry whole Villages of People upon them, these Floats being some of them a Mile in Length, upon which they build little Huts, and live in them until they have disposed of their Timber, which they carry sometimes a thousand Miles by Water, and thus every Part of this extensive Empire has an easy Communication with the other, and is a vast Advantage to Trade, as the *Chinese* and *Dutch*, and other trading Nations experience.

And great *Britain* might receive equal Advantages if there was a Communication between the three great Rivers of *Thames*, *Severn*, and *Trent*, which might be effected by cutting some few Canals, not more than ten Miles in Length, in *Gloucestershire*, and some of the adjacent Counties.

Stile of the Emperor, &c.] The Emperor is stil'd *Holy Son of Heaven*, *Sole Governour of the Earth*, *Great Father of his People*. And every Family upon their Accession assume a new Name, by which the Empire is call'd so long as that House possesses the Throne.

Government.] The Government, 'tis said, has been Monarchical upwards of four thousand Years. As for States and Republicks, they had never heard of these Species of Government until the States of *Holland* sent an Embassy thither, and the *Dutch* Embassadors found the greatest Difficulty in the World to explain what Sort of Government the United Provinces were under, and what they meant by the *High and Mighty Lords* their Masters.

Nobility.] Except the Princes of the Blood, and Tributary Kings,

I don't find there is any hereditary Nobility among the *Chinese*, or any Distinction but what their Places and Offices, or their superior Wealth or Learning create.

The Emperors of the *Chinese* Race seldom appear'd in Publick ; but the present *Tartar* Family show themselves to the People four Times every Month.

Forces.] The Forces of the Empire are said to amount to five Millions, which are a kind of Militia only called out when the Exigences of the State require it. The Jesuits have computed that there are in *China* 155 Capital Cities, 1312 of the second Rank, 2357 fortified Towns, ten Millions of Families, and fifty Millions of People.

They have no Naval Force, though they have a Sea Coast of several thousand Miles, and their Skill in Navigation is trifling, if compared to that of the *Europeans*.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the Empire amount to upwards of Twenty Millions *Sterling*.

Persons of the Chinese.] The *Chinese* are generally of a moderate Stature, broad Faces, black Hair, small black Eyes, short Noses, and thin Beards, pulling up great Part of their Beards by the Roots with Tweezers ; they were very fond of the Hair of their Heads, which they used to wear tyed up in a great Bundle on their Crowns, till their *Tartar* Princes compelled them to cut off their Hair, and leave only a single Lock upon their Crown, as the *Mahometans* in all Countries do ; their Complexions incline to tawny near the Tropick, but in the North they are as fair as other People under the same Parallel. The Women are remarkable for their little Feet, being esteemed their greatest Beauty ; in order to keep them little, from their Infancy they are bound up so hard that they can't grow to the common Size ; the Foot of a well grown Woman is not much bigger than a Child's of four Years old.

Habits.] The Men wear a Cap on their Heads, of the Fashion of a Bell, that does not cover their Ears ; they wear also a Vest and Sash, and over the Vest a loose Coat or Gown, and a Kind of Silk Boots, quilted with Cotton ; when they are at Home among their Friends, they throw off every Thing but a Pair of Drawers, and appear as naked as the common People do about the Streets ; but this must be understood of the Southern Provinces, with which the *Europeans* chiefly trade.

The Women dress with their Hair down, having nothing on their Head, in the South ; they wear a Silk Vest, either red, blue, or green, and over it a loose Gown, with wide Sleeves, and embroidered Silk Shoes, but hobble intollerably when they walk, having been crippled to make their Feet little.

Genius and Temper.] They are of a most insinuating Address, and will not decline the most hazardous Enterprizes, where there is a Prospect of Gain ; like the *Dutch*, Trade and Commerce, or rather Cheating

Cheating and Over-reaching, seems to be the natural Bent and Genius of this People: Gain is their God, they prefer it to every thing. A Stranger is in great Danger of being cheated, if he trusts to his own Judgment; and if he employs a *Chinese* Broker, it is well if he does not join with the Merchant to impose on the Stranger.

The Men of Figure are perpetually engaged in Pursuit of Places and Preferments, which they procure by Bribes, or Presents as they are called. Their Laws oblige them to certain Rules of Civility in their Words and Actions, and they are naturally a fawning, cringing Generation, but the greatest Hypocrites on the Face of the Earth.

Learning.] As to their Learning, they study no Language but their own; their Characters are a Sort of Short-Hand; every Character signifies a Word, or a Sentence; they have not to this Day the Use of Letters; there are upwards of twenty thousand of these Characters; their most learned Men are scarce Masters of all of them; those in common Use don't exceed three thousand, which are understood in every Part of the Empire. They write from the Top to the Bottom of the Page.

Religion.] The *Chinese* worship one supreme God, and several inferior Deities, who appear to have been Men eminent in their several Ages; particularly the Inventors of Arts and Sciences. They worship things inanimate, Mountains, Woods, and Rivers, but never sacrifice to Vice, as other Heathens do.

There are three Sects in *China* at this Day; first the Followers of *Li-Laokun*, who lived, as they say, above five hundred Years before Christ. He taught that God was corporeal, and had many subordinate Deities under his Government; his Disciples study Magick, and pretend to make that Drink which will give Men Immortality.

The second is the Sect of the Learned, who are the Disciples of the so much celebrated *Confucius*, who left many admirable Precepts of Morality, and instructed the People in Philosophy; he speaks of God as a most pure and perfect Principle, the Fountain and Essence of all Beings; and though we are told he prohibited Idolatry, he has Temples and Images erected to him, and is worshipped with the profoundest Adoration, as appears from the Pope's Decree against the Jesuits for allowing their Converts in this idolatrous Worship.

There is a third Sect much more numerous than either of the former, who worship the Idol *Fo*, whom they stile the only God of the World. This Idol was imported from *India* about thirty Years after the Death of our Saviour; his Priests, the *Bonzes*, teach several Moral Precepts, and that there is a State of Rewards and Punishments after this Life; they also inculcate into their Followers, that it is not lawful to kill any living Creature, or to drink Wine; and do not forget to instruct them how much it is their Duty and Interest to entertain and nourish their Priests, and to build them Temples and Monasteries, and perform the Penances they enjoin; if they neglect these Things, they threaten them with the greatest Torments after

Death, or that their Souls shall animate some Vermin or Beast of Burden.

They have an Image of Immortality, which they worship in the Form of a monstrous fat Man, sitting cross-legg'd, with a huge prominent Belly. There is another called the Idol of *Pleasure*, about twenty Feet high; and between these, in their Temples, is another large Image thirty Feet high, gilded over, with a Crown upon his Head, and richly dressed; this they call the great King *Kang*, to whom they pay Adoration.

The Emperor, being a *Tartar*, follows the Idolatry of his Nation, which does not differ much from that of the *Chinese*, except it be that they worship a living Man, whom they stile the *Great Lama*.

They give him the Name of Eternal Father, and all the Eastern *Tartars* have the greatest Veneration for him; he is shewn in a dark Place in his Palace, illuminated with Lamps.

That he may be thought immortal, his Priests chuse out one of their Number as like him as possible, who succeeds him when he dies, and none of his Votaries doubt his living for ever.

This Country abounds with Idol Temples, which stand without the City Gates, or in solitary Places, where Travellers are accommodated by the Religious with Lodging and Provisions. By every Temple generally stands a Tower, built in Memory of some Saint or Hero. These Places are filled with Images and Lamps that burn Night and Day.

The Christian Religion made a great Progress in *China* about forty Years ago. The Jesuits relate they had two hundred Churches and Chapels there, but falling out with the Missionaries of other Orders, and endeavouring to ruin each other, they were all in general banished the Kingdom; to which nothing contributed more than their preaching up the Pope's Supremacy, affirming that he was superior to all Temporal Powers, which is a Doctrine the Princes of that Part of the World don't relish.

And indeed it was an odd Sort of Christianity that was professed in *China* when it flourish'd most. The Jesuits suffered their Proselytes to continue worshipping *Confucius*, and their Parents and Ancestors, at the same Time they worshipp'd the Popish Saints and Images; the great Men in *China* do not only worship the Images of their Fathers, Grand-fathers, &c. but build Temples to their Honour.

There were Christians in *India* and *China*, before ever the *Roman* Church sent Missionaries thither; in *India* they are called Christians of St. *Thomas*, who was the Apostle of that Part of the World; and there is a Tradition that St. *Thomas* was martyr'd upon a Hill near Fort St. *George*, called at this Day St. *Thomas's* Mount.

Superstition.] The *Chinese* are great observers of Times, and rely much on the Predictions of their Astrologers and Fortune Tellers. They govern most of their Actions by the Directions of such People, and will not undertake a Journey, or any Business of Moment, without consulting when will be the most lucky Day or Hour to enter upon it.

These

These cunning Men pretend to calculate Nativities ; being informed when any Man was born, they will tell him what Fortune he is to expect in the World.

Coins.] Their Coin consists of Pieces of base Metal like Brass, with a Hole in the Middle, and having strung them, they count by Strings ; a thousand of these Pieces are not the Value of a Crown. Their Silver, with which they used to buy Goods, was cut into little irregular Pieces, and weigh'd in Scales, which every Man carries about him, but of late they have a small Silver Coin. The *Europeans* purchase the Merchandize of *China* with Bullion, or Foreign Coin, which is also taken by Weight.

Weights.] The *Chinese* Pound contains sixteen Ounces, and each Ounce is divided into ten Parts : These are divided into ten Penny Weights, which are again subdivided into ten Grains.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THIS Country is said to be called *China*, from the great Quantity of Silk it produces, the Word *China* signifying *Silk*, in the Language of some of the neighbouring Countries. Certain it is, that the Natives know no such Name, but the Empire goes by the Name of the Family upon the Throne as in *India*, that Country is called *Mogulstan*, from the *Mogul* Family now upon the Throne, tho' the *Europeans* give it the Name of *India*, or rather have revived the ancient Name.

Their Historians pretend that the *Chinese* Empire is of 40,000 Years Standing ; but it is certain they have no Histories or Records above 2000 Years old : And they ascribe the Invention of all Arts and Sciences, even Husbandry, Architecture, and Cloathing, to the Invention of several Princes who have reigned within three or four Thousand Years ; and it cannot be supposed, if the World had been 40,000 Years old, but Ploughing, Planting, Building, and Cloathing would have been learnt long before the last 4000 Years.

The *Chinese* have been governed the last Hundred Years by *Tartar* Princes. There being two Factions in *China*, which engaged the whole Empire in a Civil War, the weakest called in the King of *Niuche*, a little *Tartarian* Kingdom, to their Assistance. This Prince had no sooner enabled his Allies to crush their Enemies, than he took an Occasion to pick a Quarrel with the Party that called him in, and made an entire Conquest of the Country, where he so well established himself, that his Posterity still remain upon the Throne of *China*.

As he was very sensible his *Tartars* were much inferior to the *Chinese* in Number, he obliged the *Chinese* to cut off their Hair, and change their Habits to the *Tartar* Fashion, that it might not be discovered how inconsiderable a People they were in Comparison of the *Chinese* : All the *Chinese* Soldiers, especially those who listed amongst his Troops, he obliged to put on the *Tartar* Habit, that they might be looked upon as *Tartars*, and over-awe their new Subjects ;

jects; and had it not been for this politick Proceeding, the *Chinese* would soon have been sensible of their Superiority, and put an End to the *Tartar* Usurpation: But what contributed still more to the Establishment of the *Tartars*, was the employing the *Chinese* both in their Civil and Military Affairs; they advanced the most popular of the *Grande*s to be Viceroy's and Governors of Provinces, and so made them accessory to the subduing their own Country; they remitted to the People one Third of their Taxes, governed them by their own Laws, and like our *Henry VII.* delivered the Commons from that Tyranny the great Men used to exercise over them; and except in the Matter of their Hair and Habits, the *Tartars* seem rather to have submitted to the Laws of the *Chinese*, than to have imposed any upon them; and *Tartary* may now be said rather to be subject to *China*, than *China* to *Tartary*: For in *China* is the Seat of the Empire; there are the supreme Courts of Justice, thither all the Wealth of the united Kingdom is carried, there are all Honours and Degrees conferred, and consequently thither all Men will resort. *China* has gain'd a vast Addition of Strength by *Tartary*, and has now no Enemy to fear. Their indigent Northern Neighbours are under the same Sovereign, who keeps them in that Subjection that they are no longer in a Condition to disturb *China*. The petty *Tartar* Kings, as they are called, are no more than his Viceroy's, or Governors of Provinces; and the Emperor has Forts and Garrisons through their whole Country.

The Empire of *China* is Hereditary, unless the reigning Emperor makes any Alteration in the Succession; which he can't do without the Concurrence of his great Council, which consists of the Princes of the Blood, and great Officers of State.

Every Viceroy and Governor, 'tis said, is obliged to transmit to Court an Account of his Administration annually, and if he Endeavours to palliate any Miscarriages, is severely punished; but still it is observ'd that there is more Bribery and Corruption in the Administration and Magistracy in *China*, than in any other Part of the World; he that can Bribe highest is morally sure to gain his Point; there is a Circulation of Bribery from the highest to the lowest.

P E K I N City described.

THE Cities and Towns of *China* are all built in one Form, as near as the Ground will permit; that is, Square. Two great Streets, which cross one another in the Middle of the Town, divide it into four Quarters; and from the Center the four principal Gates may be seen at once. The Gates stand due East, West, North, and South. *Pekin*, the Capital, is two Cities joined in one, as *London* and *Westminster* are with us; one is called the *Tartar*, and the other the *Chinese* City, the latter of which is much the most Populous. They are both together six Leagues in Circumference.

There are not less than two Millions of Inhabitants in the City of *Pekin*.

The Walls of this City are 50 Cubits high; they are defended by square Towers about a Bow-Shot Distance from one another.

Every

Every Gate of the Town has a Fortress or Redoubt built before it, of equal Height with the Gate; the Arches or Gate-ways are built with Marble, but the rest of the Walls with Brick.

The Emperor's Palace stands in the Middle of the *Tartar* City, and is an oblong Square, about two Miles in Length and one in Breadth, defended by a good Wall.

Curiosities.] Without the Gates of every Town there are usually two magnificent Towers erected, and near each Tower is a Temple of Idols, and another dedicated to the Genius or Guardian Angel of the Place. There are also in almost every City, Triumphal Arches, built to the Honour of some great Men who have been Benefactors to their Country; and Colleges or Temples founded in Memory of their great Philosopher *Confucius*, where his Precepts are taught.

There are two Towers without the Gates of *Nanking*; one of them called the *Porcelane Tower*, of an octangular Figure, contains nine Stories, and is two hundred Feet high.

These Towers are all built alike, in the Form of a Cone or Sugar Loaf: This Tower of *Nanking* is faced with *China* or *Porcelane* on the Outside. Above the eighth Story there is a Cupulo, which rises 30 Feet higher than the Tower; and on the Top is a very large Golden Ball. This Tower has stood above 300 Years, and appears wonderful beautiful. *Le Compte* looks upon it to be the best contrived and noblest Structure in the East.

The great Wall, which separates *China* from *Tartary*, begins in the Province of *Xensi*, which lies on the North West of *China*, in about 38 Degrees of North Latitude, and is carried on over Mountains and Vallies, and terminates at the *Kang* Sea, between the Provinces of *Pekin* and *Leaotum*. The whole Course of it, with all the Windings, *Le Compte* tells us, is about 1500 Miles.

It is almost all built with Brick, and such well tempered Mortar, that it has now stood above 1800 Years, being built by the Emperor *Ghibohanti*, to prevent the Incursions of the *Tartars*, and is very little decayed.

It is but five Fathoms, or about 30 Feet high, and broad enough for eight People to ride a-breast; it is fortify'd all along by square Towers, at the Distance of a Mile from each other.

Customs.] If mutual Consent constitutes a Marriage, there is no such Thing in *China*; the Parties never see each other till the Bargain is concluded by the Parents, and that is usually when they are perfect Children; nor is the Woman's Consent ever demanded afterwards. The Girls may well be reckoned Part of their Father's Treasure, since the poorest Man must purchase his Wife, and no Fortune is given with her. Next to being barren, the greatest Scandal it seems is to bring Females into the World; and if a Woman happens to have three or four Girls successively, without a Boy, she will expose or strangle them with her own Hands; and whenever the Parents happen to be poor or unfortunate, they look upon it, we are told, to be an Act of Compassion to deprive them of a miserable

miserable Being, which they are not likely to support with Comfort. This is the Reason so many Children are daily exposed in the Streets and Highways, whose Parents possibly have so much Tenderness remaining, that notwithstanding a prevailing Custom, they cannot see them die, much less butcher them with their own Hands.

Funerals.] People of Condition cause their Tombs to be built, and their Coffins provided, in their Life-time, and there are few Families of any Note, but have their particular Burying-places, whither they are brought tho' they die at ever so great a Distance from Home.

No Persons are ever bury'd within the Walls of the City, nor is a dead Corps ever suffered to be brought into a Town, if a Person dies in the Country.

Mountains, and solitary Places far from Towns, are generally chosen by the great Men to build their Sepulchres in; and some of them are said to be little inferior to Palaces. If the Sepulchre is erected in a Plain, they raise a vast Heap of Earth over it, which they carry almost to the Height of a Mountain.

Every Chinese keeps in his House a Table, whereon are written the Names of his Father, Grand-father, and great Grand-father, before which they frequently burn Incense, and prostrate themselves; and when the Father of a Family dies, the great Grand-father is taken away, and the Deceased added to make up the Number.

TARTARY ASIATIC.

Situation and Extent.

Between	and	E. Lon.	3000 Miles in Length.
Between	and	N. Lat.	2000 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED by the Frozen Ocean on the North; by the Pacific Ocean on the East; by China, India, Persia, and the Caspian Sea, South; and by European Russia on the West.

Grand Divisions. Subdivisions. Chief Towns.

North-East Division	Kamzatka Tartars	Kamzatka
—	Jakutskoi Tartars	Jakutskoi.

South-East Division	Bratski	Bratski
—	Tibet and Mongul Tartars	Poion
—	—	Kudak.

Grand

Grand Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North-West Division	<i>Samoieda</i> <i>Ostiack</i>	<i>Mangasia</i> <i>Koreskoi</i>
South-West Division	<i>Circassian and Astracan Tartary</i>	<i>Terkiz</i> <i>Astracan</i>
Middle Division	<i>Siberia</i> <i>Kalmuck and Usbeck Tartary</i>	<i>Tobolsk</i> <i>Bochara</i> <i>Samarcand</i>

Chinesian Tartary has been already described with China.

Mountains.] The chief Mountains are, those of *Caucasus* in *Circassia*, and the Mountains of *Stolp*, in the North.

Seas.] Their Seas are the *Frozen Ocean*, the *Pacific Ocean*, and the *Caspian Sea*.

Lakes.] The Lakes are, 1. Those of *Baikal*; 2. *Kisan*; and, 3. *Kologol*.

Rivers.] The Rivers are, 1. *Volga*, which rising in *European Russia*, runs South-East, a Course of two thousand Miles through *Europe* and *Asia*, and discharges itself into the *Caspian Sea* below *Astracan*. 2. The *Oby*, into which the *Tobol* and *Irtis* discharge their Waters, rises in the South of *Tartary*, runs North, and dividing *Europe* from *Asia*, falls into the *Frozen Ocean*, opposite to *Nova Zembla*. 3. The *Genesa* or *Jenska*, which rises in *Kalmuc Tartary*, runs North, and falls into the *Frozen Ocean*. 4. The *Lena*, which lies further East, and running parallel to the *Genesa*, falls into the same Ocean. 5. The River *Argun*, which divides the *Russian* and *Chinesian* Empires, and discharges itself into the River *Yamour*.

Air.] The Air in the North of *Tartary* is excessive cold, the Earth being covered with Snow nine Months in the Year. The Southern Provinces lie in a temperate Climate, and would produce all Manner of Corn and Vegetables almost, if there were Hands to cultivate the Soil; but those that inhabit it lead a rambling Vagrant Life, driving great Herds of Cattle before them to such Parts of the Country where they can meet with the best Pasture, and seldom remain long enough in a Place to reap a Crop of Corn, if they should plough and sow the Lands where they pitch their Camps.

Soil, Produce, and Animals.] The Northern Provinces produce no Corn, and very few Vegetables of any Kind. Their Animals are Rein-Deer, Elks, Bears, Foxes, Ermins, Martens, and Sables, which they hunt in Winter for their Furs and Skins, as they do the Morfes, or Sea-Horses, and Lions, in *Nova Zembla*, on the Fields of Ice, and in Summer they spend their Time in Fishing.

Minerals.] There have been several rich Mines of Iron, Copper, and Silver, discovered in the North, and their Iron Works are very considerable.

Manufactures.]

Manufactures.] The *Swedish* Prisoners, who were banished to *Siberia*, have set up all Manner of Manufactures almost, and done a great deal towards polishing the ignorant Natives.

The Country about *Astracan* is exceedingly improved by some *French* Refugees, and other Mechanicks and Husbandmen whom the Court of *Russia* sent thither. They have planted Vineyards, and make several Sorts of Wine, and are about planting Mulberry-Trees, in order to set up a Silk Manufacture in the Country about *Astracan*.

Persons of the Tartars.] The *Tartars*, as to Stature, are generally thick and short, having flat square Faces, little Eyes set deep in their Heads, little round short Noses, and an Olive Complexion. Their Beards are scarce visible, as they continually thin them by pulling the Hairs up by the Roots.

They eat all Manner of Flesh but Hogs Flesh, and delight most in Horse Flesh. Their Drink is Water, or Mares-Milk, and sometimes Spirits. They are exceeding hospitable, and take a Pleasure in entertaining Strangers.

Siberia.] Most of the *Tartars* of *Asia* inhabit the Country now called *Siberia*, and are subject to *Russia*. That vast Country of *Siberia*, the ancient *Scythia*, extends from the River *Tobol* to the *Pacific* Ocean, in which are a Multitude of *Hords*, or Tribes that have submitted to the *Russian* Empire, particularly the *Calmucks*, who are as numerous as any of them. There are scarce any independent *Tartar* Nations at present. Those of *Thibet*, and some of the *Mon-gul Tartars*, on the South East, are the only People almost that acknowledge no Superior.

Usbec Tartary.] The *Usbec Tartars*, who were the richest and most powerful of all the *Tartar* Nations, were subdued by *Kouli Kan*, and made tributary to *Persia*. This Country is situate in a very happy Climate and fruitful Soil, and carries on a very brisk Trade between the Eastern and Western Countries of *Asia*. This was the Country of the victorious *Tamerlane*, who subdued most of the Kingdoms of *Asia*; and some of his Descendants were Sovereigns of this Country very lately. *Samercand* was the capital City in the Reign of *Tamerlane*, but at present *Bochara* is the Capital, which had a very flourishing Trade till it was plundered by *Kouli Kan*.

Circassia.] The *Tartars* of *Circassia*, which lie upon the Coasts of the *Black Sea*, frequently put themselves under the Protection of *Russia*, as the *Calmucks* do; but it is a very precarious Dominion the *Russians* have over a People that are perpetually rambling from Place to Place, and own themselves subject to any Power that lies next them, as long as it is for their Convenience only.

The Religion of most of the *Tartars* is *Paganism*; they worship the Planets, and a Variety of Images, in the North Part of the Country. Those that lie near the *Mahometan* Countries are usually *Mahometans*, and there are a great many Christians in *Circassia*, and the

the adjacent Countries. The *Pagans* have no Temples, but worship in Groves, and on the Tops of Mountains; and though they have many monstrous Images, they acknowledge one supreme Being, the Creator of Heaven and Earth. The *Russian* Missionaries of *Tobolski* boast they have converted many Thousands of them, and made them good Members of the *Greek Church*.

Curiosities.] Among the Curiosities of this Country, we may reckon the Tombs that have lately been discovered about *Tomskoi*, in which were found Images of Gold and Silver, Rings and uncommon Coins, from whence it is conjectured that this Country was anciently possessed by a People that made a greater Figure than these *Tartars* do at present.

Coins.] As to their Coins, the *Russians* being Sovereigns of much the greatest Part of *Tartary*, to which they have given the Name of *Siberia*, the *Russian* Coins are current there; but many of their Tribes scarce know what Money means, but truck and barter their Skins and Furs, and other Produce of their Country, with their Southern Neighbours, for Cloaths and other Necessaries.



The Indian and Oriental I S L A N D S are,

1. **T**HE *Ladron* Islands. 2. The *Japan* Islands. 3. The *Philippine* Islands, 4. The *Molucca's* and *Ambouyna*. 5. The *Banda* Islands. 6. The Islands of *Celebes*, *Gilolo*, *Ceram*, &c. which surround the *Molucca's* and *Banda* Islands. 7. The *Sunda* Islands of *Borneo*, *Sumatra*, and *Java*, and those that lie to the Eastward of *Java*, *Bally*, *Lomboe*, *Timor*, &c. 8. The *Nicobar*. 9. The *Andaman* Islands. 10. The *Maldiva* Islands. And, 11. The Island of *Ceylon*.

Divisions.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

1. <i>Ladron</i> Islands, situate in the <i>Pacific</i> Ocean, E. Lon. 140 Deg. and between 12 and 24 Deg. N. Lat. comprehending the Islands of	<div>Guam —</div> <div>Tinian —</div> <div>Maban —</div> <div>Pagan —</div> <div>Gregan, &c. —</div>	<div>Guam, E. Lon.</div> <div>140, N. Lat.</div> <div>14.</div>
2. <i>Japan</i> Islands, situate in the <i>Chinesian</i> Sea, between 130 and 144 Deg. of E. Lon. and between 30 and 40 N. Lat. comprehending	<div>Japan Proper, or Nippon —</div> <div>Tonsa —</div> <div>Bongo —</div> <div>Disuia —</div>	<div>Jeddo. E. Lon.</div> <div>141, N. Lat.</div> <div>36.</div> <div>Saccai</div> <div>Meaco</div> <div>Tonsa</div> <div>Bongo</div> <div>Nangasake.</div>

Divisions.

448. Indian and Oriental ISLANDS.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
3. The <i>Philippine</i> Isles, situate in the <i>Chinesian</i> Sea, between 114 and 131 E. Lon. and between 5 and 19 N. Lat. comprehending the Islands of _____	<i>Luconia</i> , or <i>Manila</i>	<i>Manila</i> , E. Lon. 118, N. Lat. 14-20.
	<i>Tandaga</i> or <i>Samar</i>	
	<i>Masbate</i> —	
	<i>Mindora</i> —	
	<i>Luban</i> —	
	<i>Paragoa</i> —	
	<i>Panay</i> —	
	<i>Leyte</i> —	
	<i>Bobol</i> —	
	<i>Sibu</i> —	
	<i>Sogbu</i> —	
	<i>Negros</i> —	
	<i>St. John</i> —	
	<i>Xollo</i> —	
	<i>Mindanao</i> —	
4. The <i>Molucca's</i> , or Clove Islands, situate S. of the <i>Philippines</i> , in 125 Degrees E. Lon. and between 1 Deg. South, and 2 Deg. N. Lat. comprehending the Islands of _____	<i>Bachiam</i> —	<i>Fort Orange</i> <i>Victoria Fort</i>
	<i>Machiam</i> —	
	<i>Motyr</i> —	
	<i>Ternate</i> —	
	<i>Tyder</i> —	
5. <i>Banda</i> , or Nutmeg Islands, situate South of <i>Ceram</i> , between 127 Degrees and 128 Degrees E. Lon. and between 4 and 5 S. Lat. comprehending the Islands of _____	<i>Lantor</i> —	<i>Lantor</i> , E. Lon. 128, N. Lat. 4-30. <i>Revenge</i> <i>Nassau Fort.</i>
	<i>Poleron</i> —	
	<i>Rofinging</i> —	
	<i>Pooloway</i> —	
	<i>Gonapi</i> —	
6. The Islands surrounding the <i>Molucca's</i> and <i>Banda</i> , which lie in the <i>Indian</i> Ocean, under or near the Equator, are _____	<i>Amboyna</i> , E. Lon. 126, S. Lat. 3-40.	<i>Macassar</i> <i>Gilolo</i> <i>Ambay.</i>
	<i>Celebes</i> or <i>Macassar</i> —	
	<i>Gilolo</i> —	
	<i>Ceram</i> —	
	<i>Flores</i> —	
	<i>Timor</i> —	
	<i>Misacomby</i> —	
	<i>Bouton</i> —	
	<i>Bouro</i> , &c. —	

Divisions.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

7. *Sunda* Islands, situate in the *Indian Ocean*, between 93 and 120 Degrees of E. Lon. and between 8 Degrees North, and 8 Deg. S. Lat. comprehending the Islands of ———

Borneo, situate between 107 and 117 Deg. of E. Lon. and between 7 Deg. N. and 4 Deg. S. Lat. —

Sumatra, situate between 93 and 104 Deg. E. Lon. and between 5-30. N. Lat. and 5-30 S. Lat.

Java, situate between 102 and 113 Degrees E. Lon. and between 5 and 8 S. Lat.

Bally E. of *Java*
Lomboe, E. of *Bally* —
Banca, S. E. of *Sumatra*

Borneo, E. Lon. 111, N. Lat. 4-30.

Caytongee, E. Lon. 114. S. Lat. 3.

Achen, E. Lon. 93-30, N. Lat. 5-30.

Bencoolen, E. Lon. 101, S. Lat. 4.

Jamby.
Palambam.

Batavia, E. Lon. 106, S. Lat. 6.

Bantam
Materan

Bally

Banca.

8. *Andaman* Islands, situate in the Bay of *Bengall*, in E. Lon. 93 Deg. and between 10 and 15 Deg. N. Lat. comprehending the Islands of ———

Andaman Proper
Low Island, &c.

Andaman, E. Lon. 93, N. Lat. 11.

9. *Nicobar* Islands, South of the *Andaman* Islands, situate in 93 Deg. E. Lon. and between 6 and 10 Degrees N. Lat. comprehending the Islands of —

Nicobar Proper
Canicubar, &c.

Nicobar, E. Lon. 93, N. Lat. 7.
Canicubar.

10. *Maldiva* Islands, situate South of the hither *India*, between the Equator and 7 Deg. N. Lat. —

Caridow
Candusal, &c.

Caridow
Candusal.

11. *Ceylon*, or the *Cinnamon* Island, situate South East of the hither *India*, between 78 and 82 Degrees E. Lon. and between 6 and 10 N. Lat. —

Ceylon Proper
Ramanakoiel

Candy, E. Lon. 79, N. Lat. 8.
Columbo, E. Lon. 78, N. Lat. 7.
Ramanakoiel.

Ladrones.] The *Ladrones*, or *Marian* Islands, are about 12 in Number. *Guam*, the largest, is 40 Miles long, and 12 broad. Here the *Spaniards* have a Fort, and a small Garrison of 30 or 40 Men; most Ships touch here in their Voyages from *Mexico* to the *East-Indies*: They were discovered by *Magellan*, in his Voyage to the *Spice* Islands in *India*, by the West, in the Year 1521. They are remarkable for producing a Fruit as big as a Foot-ball, which yields a soft Pulp like the Crum of a white Loaf, and is therefore called Bread Fruit by Seamen.

Their swift sailing Sloops is another Peculiarity, with which they sail 24 Miles in an Hour. One of them that was dispatched to *Manila* in the *Philippine* Islands, performed the Voyage in four Days, being 1200 Miles. It was at the little Island of *Tinian*, which is situate North of *Guam*, that Lord *Anson* first touched, after his passing the *Pacific* Ocean, in his Voyage round the World; where he found great Refreshments, the Island (tho' uninhabited) abounding in Cattle, Fruits, &c.

Japan.] The *Japan* Islands are situate about 150 Miles East of *China*, in a most desirable Climate, and are blessed with a fruitful Soil, which produces the same Sort of Grain and Fruits as *China* does. They are most remarkable for the Plenty of Gold Dust that is to be met with here, and their *Japan* Cabinets, or Lacquered Ware, and Skreens. They traffick only with the *Chinese* and the *Dutch*; all other Christians, but the *Dutch*, have been excluded from a Share in this Trade ever since the Year 1630. The *Portuguese* had till then the sole Trade to *Japan*; and had, as they relate, converted great Part of the Nation to Christianity; but being charged with a Conspiracy to usurp the Government, upon their preaching up the Pope's Supremacy, they and their numerous Christian Profelytes were massacred, or banished the Islands; and the *Dutch* only suffered to trade thither, on their declaring they were no Christians; or perhaps on the Merit of supplanting, and assisting in expelling the *Portuguese*; for it is impossible that the *Japonefe* can be ignorant that the *Dutch* profess Christianity, as they trade to *China*; and we find the *Japonefe* use as much Caution in their Commerce with the *Dutch*, as if they were really Christians.

At the Season the *Dutch* Fleet is expected, the Governor of *Nangasacke* places Centinels on the Hills to give Notice of the Approach of any Ships. When they appear, a Boat is sent off to every Ship, with a Waiter or Officer, and as soon as the Ships come to an Anchor, an Express is immediately dispatched to Court, before whose Return the *Dutch* may not dispose of any Thing.

In the mean Time the Particulars of every Ship's Cargo are taken, with the Name, Age, Stature, and Office of every Man on Board, which is translated and printed in the *Japonefe* Language. When the Express is returned, the Ship's Crew are permitted to come on Shore, and are all mustered before a *Japonefe* Commissary; and every Person is called over aloud, and made to give an Account of his Age, Quality, and Office, to see if it agrees with the Particulars given

given in by the *Dutch*; after this Examination they are sent on Board again, and the Sails of the Ship, with the Guns, Arms, and Ammunition, are brought on Shore, and the Hatches sealed down by a *Japoneſe* Officer; nor can they be opened, whatever the Ship's Crew want, without a Permission from the Governor, who always ſends a Perſon to ſee what is taken out, and ſeal them down again; nor dare the *Dutch* Sailors light a Candle, or make any Noiſe on Board their Ships, any more than on Shore. The Ships are allowed no Communication with one another; nor is any Officer or Sailor ſuffered to go on Shore, except the Perſons who are appointed to carry the Company's Preſent to the King at *Yeddo*. His Maſteſty having accepted the Preſent, and prepared another for the Company; the *Dutch* Officer is conveyed to *Nangafaque* under a ſtrong Guard as he came. This Journey and the tranſacting their mercantile Affairs uſually take up about three Months and an Half.

The *Dutch*, who attend the King on this Occaſion, approach him on their Knees, with their Hands joined together, and carried to their Foreheads, as the *Japoneſe* Governors and Miniſters alſo do.

While the *Dutch* Ships lie in the Road, none of the *Japoneſe* are allowed to go on Board them to trade with the Sailors; and thoſe that carry Proviſions on Board, are not ſuffered to take any Money for them till the Permission to trade comes from Court, and then they deliver in their Accounts and are paid. After this the *Japoneſe* permit fix Perſons from every Veſſel to come on Shore and buy and ſell for themſelves, and ſtay four Days, either in *Diſnia* or in the City, as they ſee fit; when theſe fix Men return on Board, fix others are allowed to go on Shore, and traffick in like Manner, and ſo on.

The Goods are generally paid for in Bullion, or Pieces of Silver of ten or five Crowns Value, or ſmaller Pieces by Weight; for they have no Coin except ſome little Pieces of Copper.

After fix Weeks free Trade, there is no further Communication allowed of between the City of *Nangafaque* and the *Dutch* in the Iſland of *Diſnia*, or with the Shipping; whereupon the Fleet prepares to return, and the Factory in *Diſnia* are confined to their little Iſland again, till the Season of the Year for Traffick returns.

Philippines.] The *Philippine* Iſlands lie in the *Chineſian* Ocean (Part of the *Pacific* Ocean) 300 Miles South-Eaſt of *China*, of which *Manila*, or *Luconia* the Chief, is 400 Miles long, and 200 broad.

The Inhabitants conſiſt of, 1. *Chineſe*. 2. *Ethiopians*. 3. *Malays*. 4. *Spaniards*. 5. *Portugueſe*. 6. *Pintado's*, or painted People. And 7. *Meſtees*, a Mixture of all theſe.

Perſons and Habits.] Their Perſons and Habits reſemble thoſe of the ſeveral Nations from whence they derive their Original, which have been deſcribed already; only it is obſervable that the Features of the Blacks of theſe Iſlands, are as agreeable as thoſe of the White People. *Manila*, lying between the Eaſtern and Western Continents, was once eſteem'd the beſt Situation in the World for Trade: Hither Silver was brought from *Mexico* and *Peru*, as well as the Produce of *Europe*. Diamonds, and other precious Stones from *Golconda*,
Cinnamon

Cinnamon from *Ceylon*, Pepper from *Sumatra* and *Java*, Cloves and Nutmegs from the *Molucca's* and *Banda* Islands, Camphire from *Borneo*, Benjamin and Ivory from *Cambodia*, Silks, Tea, and China Ware from *China*; and formerly there came every Year from *Japan* two or three Ships freighted with Amber, Silks, Cabinets, and other varnished Ware, in Exchange for the Produce and Fruits of the *Philippines*. And two Vessels sailing yearly to *Acapulco* in *Mexico*, loaded with the Riches of the East, returned as they do at this Day, freighted with Silver, and make four Hundred *per Cent.* Profit: Nor is there a Soil in the World that produces greater Plenty of all Things necessary for Life, as appears by the Multitudes of Inhabitants that are to be found in the Woods and Mountains, and are only subsisted by the Fruits of the Earth, and the Venison they take.

Nor can any Country in the World appear more beautiful; there is a perpetual Verdure; Buds, Blossoms, and Fruit are found upon the Trees all the Year round, as well on the Mountains as in Gardens that are cultivated.

Vast Quantities of Gold are washed down from the Hills by the Rains, and found mixed with the Sand of their Rivers.

There are also Mines of other Metals, and excellent Load-stones found here; and such Numbers of wild Buffaloes, that a good Huntsman on Horseback, armed with a Spear, will kill ten or twenty in a Day; the *Spaniards* take them for their Skins, which they sell to the *Chinese*, and their Carcasses serve the Mountaineers for Food. Their Woods also abound with Deer, wild Hogs and Goats; the last are so plentiful in one of these Islands, that the *Spaniards* gave it the Name of *Cabras*. They have also imported from *New Spain*, *China* and *Japan*, Horses and Cows, which are considerably multiplied; but the Sheep they brought over came to nothing.

Their Trees produce a great Variety of Gums all the Year; one Kind, which is the commonest, by the *Spaniards* called *Brea*, is used instead of Pitch; of the others, some are medicinal, others odoriferous.

In these Islands are Monkies and Baboons of a monstrous Bigness, that will defend themselves if attacked by Men. When they can find no Fruit in the Mountains, they go down to the Sea to catch Crabs and Oysters, and that the Oyster may not close and catch their Paws, they first put in a Stone to prevent its shutting close: They take Crabs by putting their Tail in the Holes where they lie, and when the Crab lays hold of it, they draw him out. There are also great Numbers of Civet Cats in this Island.

The Bird called *Tavan*, is a black Sea Fowl, something less than a Hen, and has a long Neck; it lays its Eggs in the Sand by the Sea-side, forty or fifty in a Trench, and then covers them, and they are hatched by the Heat of the Sand.

They have also the Bird *Saligan*, which builds her Nest on the Sides of Rocks, as the Swallows do against a Wall; and these are the delicious Bird-Nests so much esteemed, being a Kind of Jelly that dissolves in warm Water.

The *Spaniards* have introduced several of the *American* Fruits, which thrive here as well as in *America*; the Cacao or Chocolate Nut particularly, which increases so, that they have no Occasion to import it from *Mexico*.

Here is also the Tree *Amet*, from whence the Natives draw Water; and there is also a Kind of Cane, by the *Spaniards* called *Vaxuco*, which, if cut, yields fair Water enough for a Draught, of which there is Plenty in the Mountains, where Water is most wanted.

These Islands being hot and moist, produce Abundance of venomous Creatures, as the Soil does poisonous Herbs and Flowers, which do not only kill those that touch or taste them, but so infect the Air, that many People die in the Time of their blossoming.

The Orange, Lemon, and several other Trees bear twice a Year; if they plant a Sprig, within a Year it becomes a Tree and bears Fruit; and therefore without any Hyberbole, says our Author, I may affirm that I never saw such a verdant Soil, nor Woods full of such old and thick Trees, nor Trees that yield more Sustenance to Man in any Part of the World. However, these Islands are not without their Inconveniencies, they are subject to Earthquakes; and in *September* 1627, there was such a terrible one at *Manila*, that it levelled one of the Mountains called *Carvallo's*; and in the Year 1645, a third Part of the City of *Manila* was overthrown, and no less than three thousand People perished in the Ruins. Another Earthquake, not much less dreadful, happened also the Year following.

Mindanao.] *Mindanao*, the largest of these Islands except *Manila*, is almost the only one that is not subject to *Spain*. It is near 200 Miles long, and 150 broad, inhabited by very different People; those of the Inland Country are supposed to be the antient *Pagan* Inhabitants, whom the *Mahometans*, that possess the Coasts, have driven up into the Mountains.

Air.] The Air of *Mindanao* is not excessive hot, 'tis said, tho' it lies within 6 Degrees of the Equator, being refreshed by the Sea Breeze on every Side in the Day-time. As to their Persons, they are of a pretty dark Olive, or Tawny; their Stature moderate; their Features resembling the *Malays*, and like them they black their Teeth, and their fine long Nails distinguish a Gentleman from a Peasant; they wear a Kind of Linnen Frock and Drawers, when they are dressed, but generally go almost naked; they tie a Cloth round their Heads which has some Resemblance of a Turbant, but much less.

The Drefs of the Women is not much unlike the Men's, only they wear a little short Petticoat.

The Middle of the Country is woody and mountainous; but between the Hills are rich Vallies, and near the Sea Coast it is generally a plain Country, and produces Rice and such Fruits as usually grow between the Tropicks. They have also the *Libby* or *Sago-tree*, of the Pith whereof they make Bread, and a great deal is exported, being first dried and grained like Seed. The Plantain Fruit is very

good and plentiful here, which is their principal Food, and of this they make their Drink. *Dampier* relates, that he saw both the Clove and Nutmeg-tree here; but if those Trees do grow here, their Fruit is not equal to what grows in the Spice Islands, or the *Dutch* would long since have reduced this under their Power, as well as the other. They can't be unacquainted with the Produce of the Island, for hither they come from *Ternate* frequently, and furnish themselves with Tobacco and Bees-wax, Tobacco growing more plentifully in this Island than in any Part of *India*. It is said there are Gold Mines in the Mountains, but if there be, the People that inhabit that Part of the Country have not Skill enough to work them, for the Gold they bring down to traffick with is all Dust, which they get out of the Sands of their Rivulets.

The Midland Countries, as well as the Coasts, are divided amongst a great many petty Princes. The Sultan of *Mindanao*, who is a *Mahometan*, is the most powerful amongst them; he resides at the City of *Mindanao*, which stands on the South Side of the Island on a small River two Miles from the Sea. The Houses here, like those of *Siam*, are built on Pillars 14 or 15 Feet high, to secure them against the Flood, which covers the flat Countries five or six Months of the Year. The Sultan's Palace stands upon near two hundred of such Pillars. He is absolute in his Dominions, and has some Ships of War as well as Land Forces.

THESE Islands were discovered by *Ferdinand Magellan*, a Portuguese Gentleman, who had served his Native Country both in the Wars of *Africa*, and in the *East-Indies*; particularly under *Albuquerque*, the famous Portuguese General, who reduced *Goa* and *Malacca* to the Obedience of that Crown. *Magellan* having had a considerable Share in those Actions, and finding himself neglected by the Government of *Portugal*, and even denied, as 'tis said, the small Advance of a Ducat a Month in his Pay, left the Court of *Portugal* in Disgust, and offered his Service to *Charles V.* then Emperor of *Germany*, and King of *Spain*, to whom he shewed there was a Probability of discovering a Way to the Spice Islands, in the *East-Indies*, by the West; whereupon, the Command of five small Ships being given him, he set sail from *Sevil* on the 10th of August 1519, and standing over to the Coast of South America, continued his Voyage to the Southward to 52 Degrees, where he fortunately hit upon a Strait (since called the Strait of *Magellan*) which carried him into the *Pacific Ocean*, or South Sea; and then, steering Northward, repassed the Equator; after which he sailed West over that vast Ocean, till he arrived at *Guam*, one of the *Ladrones*, or *Marian* Islands, on the 6th of March 1520-1, and soon after came to the Islands I have been describing, which he took Possession of in the Name of the King of *Spain*, but happened to be killed in a Skirmish in one of those Islands; however his People afterwards arrived at the *Molucca's*, or Clove Islands, where they left a Colony and returned to *Spain* by the Way of the Cape of Good Hope, being the first Men that ever sailed round the Globe; but there was no Attempt made by

by the Spaniards to subdue or plant the *Philippine* Islands, until the Year 1564, in the Reign of *Philip II.* King of *Spain*, when Don *Lewis de Valasco*, Viceroy of *Mexico*, sent *Michael Lopez Delagaspes*, with a Fleet thither from *Mexico*, and a Force sufficient to make a Conquest of these Islands, which he named the *Philippines*, in Honour of *Philip II.* (Son of *Charles V.*) who was then upon the Throne of *Spain*, and they have ever since been subject to that Crown. Their Viceroy resides at *Manila*, and lives in the State of a Sovereign Prince; and it is said to be one of the most profitable Governments in the Gift of that King.

The established Religion here being the *Roman* Catholick, an Archbishop resides at *Manila*, who is a Kind of Pope in that Part of the World; but as the Inhabitants of these Islands are a Compound of every *Indian* Nation, every Religion is tolerated.

The general Language of the *Philippines*, as well as in the rest of the *Oriental* Islands within the Straits of *Malacca*, is the *Malayan* Tongue. The *Spanish* and *Chinese* Colonies, no doubt, speak the Language of their respective Countries; and that of the Blacks, probably, is a Dialect of the *Malabar*, or *Jentoe*, spoken in the hither Peninsula of *India*, from whence they came.

Molucca's.] The *Molucca's*, or Clove Islands, are all situate under or very near the Equator. They produce neither Corn nor Rice, but the Natives make their Bread of Sago. Besides the Tropical Fruits, they once produced great Quantities of Cloves; but the *Dutch* send People every Year to root up all the Plants of that Kind, lest other Nations should possess them, and have transplanted the Cloves to *Amboyna*, which lies South of the Island of *Ceram*. The largest of the *Molucca* Islands is *Ternate*, and this is not thirty Miles in Circumference.

Amboyna.] *Amboyna*, says Mr. Herbert, sits as Queen between the Islands of *Molucca* and *Banda*, and commands both. Here the *Dutch* have a strong Castle defended by 7 or 800 Men to protect their Plantations of Cloves. This Island is about 70 Miles in Circumference; here the *English* and *Dutch* had their respective Factories and Settlements, and had by Treaty agreed to divide the Traffick to the Spice Islands between them; but the *Dutch*, under Pretence of a Plot the *English* were concerned in against these High and Mighty Usurpers, fell upon the *English* Factors and Merchants, tortured them by all the cruel Methods they could invent, in order to make them confess a Plot, and then put them to Death. They seized upon the *English* Shipping, expelled the *English* from their Settlements in the *Banda*, or Nutmeg Islands, which had put themselves under the Protection of the King of *Great Britain*, and acknowledged themselves his Subjects, and proceeded to massacre and extirpate the Natives, and this in a Time of full Peace, in the Year 1622, just after a Treaty was concluded between the two Nations for confirming their respective Rights and Possessions in the *East-Indies*; and they have continued in Possession of this invaluable Island ever since.

Banda Isles.] The *Banda* Islands are situate four Degrees South of the Equator, the largest of them scarce twenty Miles round, and these alone produce the Nutmeg, which is covered by the Mace. Here are most of the Tropical Fruits, but scarce any Corn or Cattle. The *Dutch* keep the Inhabitants entirely dependent on them for their Provisions.

Celebes.] The Island of *Celebes*, or *Macassar*, is situate under the Equator, between the Island of *Borneo* and the Spice Islands, last mentioned, being 500 Miles long, and 200 broad. This produces no Spice, except Pepper, but Opium in Abundance, and no Place is furnished with a greater Variety of Poisons. The Natives, 'tis said, study which will have the most speedy Operation. Their Darts, which are dipped in Poison, give instant Death; if a Limb be cut off immediately after the Wound is received it will not save the Patient's Life. This Island the *Dutch* have possessed themselves of, and fortified as a Barrier against all Nations that shall attempt to visit the Islands where Cloves and Nutmegs grow.

Gilolo.] *Gilolo*, another large Island which lies under the Equator, near the Spice Islands, they have fortified in like Manner. *Ceram* also, which covers the Nutmeg Islands, they have secured by their Fortifications, and will sink any Ships that attempt to traffick in those Seas.

Borneo.] *Borneo*, the largest Island in the World, is situate under the Equator, having the *Philippines* on the North, *Macassar* on the East, *Java* on the South, and *Sumatra* on the West, and is 800 Miles long, and 700 broad. The flat Country, near the Coast, is overflowed most Part of the Year, which makes the Air very unhealthful; and they build their Towns upon Floats in the Middle of their Rivers, particularly at *Banjar Masseen* in the South-East Part of the Island, which is the greatest Port and Town of Traffick in the Island, and which Merchants from every Country visit, as much as any Town in *India*. Besides Rice, Cotton, Canes, Pepper, and the Tropical Fruits, they meet with Diamonds of a large Size and excellent Water here. The most remarkable Animal the Island produces, is the *Oran Ootan*, a Monkey as big as a Man, which some of our Captains have attempted to bring over; but being bred in so hot a Climate, he dies as soon as he comes into cool Weather.

The Coast of this Island is governed by the *Mahometan* Princes, the Chief of which is the Sultan of *Caytongee*, who resides at a City of that Name, not far from *Banjar Masseen*. There are other Nations of Pagans very different from those who inhabit the Inland Part of the Country, and have very little Correspondence with the *Mahometans* or Foreigners. These People shoot poisoned Darts at their Enemies, as the Natives of *Celebes* do.

Sumatra.] The Island of *Sumatra*, which has *Malacca* on the North, *Borneo* on the East, and *Java* on the South-East, from which it is divided by the Straits of *Sunda*, is divided into two equal Parts by the Equator, extending 5 Degrees, and upwards, North-West of it,

it, and 5 to the South-East, and is a thousand Miles long, and 150 broad. This is supposed to be the *Ophir* of the Ancients, being rich in Gold; but what the *Europeans* trade with them for chiefly, is their Pepper; both the *English* and *Dutch* have several Colonies and Settlements here; the chief of the *British* Settlements are those of *Bencoolen*, and *Fort Marlbro'* on the West Coast, from whence the *East-India* Company import more Pepper than from any Country in *India*. There are also great Quantities of the best Walking Canes imported from thence. The Natives are of a very dark, swarthy Complexion, but not black. The Coasts are possessed by *Mahometan* Princes, of whom the King of *Achen*, at the North End of the Island, is the most considerable. The Inland Country is in the Possession of several Pagan Princes, who have but little Correspondence with Foreigners. Their Animals, Corn, and Fruits are generally the same as in the adjacent Islands.

Java.] The Island of *Java* is situate South of *Borneo*, being 700 Miles long, and 200 broad; a mountainous and woody Country in the Middle, but a flat Coast, and a great many Bogs and Morasses in it, which render the Air unhealthful. It produces Pepper, Sugar, Tobacco, Rice, Coffee, Cocoa-nuts, Plantains, and other Tropical Fruits.

The present Inhabitants are a Mixture of many *Indian* Nations, whom the *Dutch* have brought from the several Islands in these Seas, which their High and Mighty States have possessed themselves of; or such as have fled hither from *China*, rather than submit to the *Tartar* Princes, which now reign in that Kingdom.

The *Dutch* are absolute Masters of the greatest Part of the Island, particularly of the North Coast, though there are still some Princes beyond the Mountains on the South Coast, which maintain their Independency.

Batavia is the Capital of all the *Dutch* Dominions in *India*, an exceeding fine Town and Port, well fortified and defended by a Castle and a strong Garrison; they have fifteen or twenty thousand Forces in the Island, either *Dutch*, or formed out of the several Nations they have enslaved; and they have a Fleet of between twenty and thirty Men of War, with which they give Law to every Power on the Coasts of *Asia* and *Africa*, and to all the *European* Powers that visit the *Indian* Ocean, having expelled the *English* and every other Nation, from the best Branches of the *Indian* Traffick, and particularly from the Spice Islands. It was but a little before the Revolution they expelled us from our Settlement at *Bantam*, but no Nation has been dealt more cruelly with than the *Chinese*, who fled thither for Refuge; there are a hundred thousand of these People in the Island, and about thirty thousand of them resided in the City of *Batavia*, where they had a particular Quarter assigned them, and grew very rich by Traffick. In the Year 1740, the *Dutch*, pretending the *Chinese* were in a Plot against them, sent a Body of Troops into their Quarter, and demanded their Arms, which the *Chinese* readily delivered up; and the next Day the Governor sent another Body of
Troops

Troops amongst them and murdered and massacred every one of the *Chinese*, Men, Women, and Children; some relate there were twenty thousand, others thirty thousand, that were put to Death without any Manner of Tryal; and yet the barbarous Governor, who was the Instrument of this cruel Proceeding, had the Assurance to embark for *Europe*, imagining he had amass'd Wealth enough to secure himself against any Prosecution in *Holland*; but the *Dutch*, finding themselves detested and abhorred by all Mankind, for this Piece of Tyranny, endeavoured to throw the Odium of it on the Governor, though he had the Hands of all the Council of *Batavia*, except one, to the Order for the Massacre: The States therefore dispatched a Packet to the Cape of *Good Hope*, containing Orders to apprehend the Governor of *Batavia*, if he came to *Europe* that Way, and send him back to *Batavia* to be tried; and he was apprehended at the Cape, but has never been heard of since: It is supposed he was thrown over Board in his Passage to *Batavia*, that there might be no further Enquiries into the Matter: And 'tis said, all the Wealth this merciful Gentleman had amassed, and sent over before him in four Ships, was cast away in the Passage.

Andaman and Nicobar Isles.] The *Andaman* and *Nicobar* Islands, which lie near the Coast of *Malacca*, at the Entrance of the Bay of *Bengall*, afford no Merchandize but Provisions, besides the Tropical Fruits, with which they supply the Shipping which touches there. The first Adventurers represented the Natives as barbarous Cannibals, but they appear to be a harmless inoffensive People, and so far from eating human Flesh, that they scarce eat any Flesh at all.

Maldiva's.] The *Maldiva* Islands consist of numberless little Rocks, just above the Water, lying between the Equator and Cape *Comorin*, in the hither *India*, and afford little more than Rice, the Tropical Fruits, and Fish; besides the little Shells called Cowtys or Blackamoors Teeth, which serve instead of small Cash in most of the *Indian* Nations.

Ceylon.] The Island of *Ceylon* is situate in the *Indian* Ocean, near Cape *Comorin*, the Southern Promontory of the hither *India*, from which it is separated by a very narrow Strait, being 250 Miles long, and 200 broad. It is a mountainous woody Country in the Middle, but has a very flat Coast well planted with Groves of Cinnamon-Trees and Cocoa's, and no Country abounds more with Elephants. The *Dutch* have subdued all the Coasts, and shut up the King in his capital City of *Candy*, which stands upon a Mountain in the Middle of the Island, neither the King nor his Subjects being permitted to traffick, or entertain any Correspondence with other Nations.

The Capital of the *Dutch* Settlements is the Port of *Columbo*, situate on the South West Coast of the Island.

The Descendants of the ancient Inhabitants, of whom the Bulk of the People still consist, are called *Cinglaffes*; there are also great Numbers of *Moors*, *Malabars*, *Portuguese*, and *Dutch* upon the Island.

The *Cinglasses*, 'tis said, do not want Courage, and are Men of quick Parts, complaisant and insinuating Addrefs.

They are well shaped, of a middle Stature, their Hair long and black, their Features just, their Complexion dark, but not so black as the *Malabars*, and their Eyes black, like all other *Indians*.

The Tree peculiar to this Island, and more valuable to the *Dutch*, than the Mines of *Potosi* to the *Spaniards*, is the Cinnamon. This Tree is as common as any other in the Woods on the South West Part of the Island, near *Columbo*; but there is little or none to be found towards the North Part; however, the *Dutch* have secured all the Bays and Mouths of the Rivers round the Island, to prevent other Nations settling here, or having any Commerce with the Natives. This Tree, according to some, has three Barks, but two all People agree in, and that which they strip from Trees of a middling Growth, is the best Cinnamon; neither the Trees that are very young, nor those that are old, are proper for Peeling.

The Body of the Tree under the Bark is perfectly white, and serves them for Building, and all Manner of Uses, but has not that delicious Taste or Smell which the Bark has. There are Cinnamon Trees also upon the *Malabar* Coast, whose Bark has the Colour, and something of the Taste of the *Ceylon* Cinnamon, and is not easily distinguished from it by the Sight; for which Reason, 'tis said, the *Dutch* destroy as much as they can of it, because other Nations used to mix them, and pass both off together as true Cinnamon.

It is not yet a hundred Years since the *Dutch* monopolized this Trade to themselves, and excluded the rest of the World from this charming Island.

It is a vulgar Error that Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Mace, and Cloves, grow all upon one Tree, or in one Country, and the *Atlas* has so far confirmed People in this Error, as to make Nutmegs of the Growth of *Ceylon*; whereas Nutmegs only grow in the *Banda* Islands, Cloves in the *Molucca* Islands and *Amboya*, and the Cinnamon only in *Ceylon*. The *Molucca's*, *Banda*, and *Amboyna* lie above two thousand Miles to the Eastward of this Island.

The *Ethiopians*, *Arabians*, and *Egyptians* traded hither before *Solomon's* Time.

The *Portuguese* drove out the *Arabs*, &c. and fortified the Towns upon the Coast, monopolizing the Trade, *Anno* 1520.

The *Dutch* were called in by the Natives in the Year 1656, to defend them against the *Portuguese*; and they subdued both the *Portuguese* and the Natives, excluding all other Nations from the Traffick of *Ceylon*.

A F R I C A.

A F R I C A is a Peninsula joined to *Asia* by the Isthmus of *Suez*, situate between 18 Degrees West and 50 East Longitude; and between 37 North and 35 South Latitude; bounded by the *Mediterranean Sea*, which divides it from *Europe* on the North; by the Isthmus of *Suez*, the *Red Sea*, and the *Indian Ocean* on the East; by the Southern Ocean on the South, and by the *Atlantic Ocean* on the West; being 4300 Miles long, and 4200 broad, and is divided into the following Kingdoms and States.

Grand Divisions.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

North-East Division, containing	{ EGYPT — ABYSSINIA or the UPPER ETHIOPIA, comprehending NUBIA — The Coast of ABEXANIAN — }	{ GRAND CAIRO AMBAMARIAM NUBIA ADEA — }
South-East Division, containing	{ ZANGUEBAR, and SOFALA — }	{ MELINDA SOFALA. }
South Division	{ TERRA DE NATAL, and CAFRARIA, or the <i>Hottentot</i> Country, surrounding the Cape of Good Hope — }	{ NATAL CAPE TOWN. }
North of Caffraria —	{ MONOMOTOPA MONOMUGI — }	{ MOGAR MERANGO. }
South-West Division, containing	{ MATAMAN — BENGUELA — ANGOLA — CONGO — LOANGO — BENIN — GUINEA — NEGROLAND — }	{ No TOWNS BENGUELA LOANDO St. SALVADOR LOANGO BENIN CAPE COAST-CASTLE JAMES FORT. }
Western Division	{ ZAARA — BILEDULGERID — MOROCCO — }	{ SANHAGA DARA FEZ. }
North Division, or Barbary Coast	{ ALGIERS — TUNIS — TRIPOLI — BARCA — }	{ ALGIERS TUNIS TRIPOLI DOGRA — }

The Middle of *Africa*, formerly called the Lower *Ethiopia*, is very little known.

The *African* Islands will be described after the Continent.

E G Y P T.

E G Y P T.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 30 and } E. Lon. { 600 Miles in Length.
 { 36 }
 Between { 20 and } N. Lat. { 150 Miles in Breadth.
 { 32 }

Boundaries.] — **B**OUNDED by the *Mediterranean Sea*, North ; by the *Red Sea*, East ; by *Abyssinia*, or the Upper *Ethiopia*, on the South ; and by the *Desart of Barca*, and the unknown Parts of *Africa*, West.

Divisions.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

Northern Division contains —	{ Lower Egypt — }	{	Grand Cairo, E. Lon. 32, N. Lat. 30.
			Bulac Alexandria Rosetto Damietta.
Southern Division contains —	{ Upper Egypt }	{	Sayd or Thebes Cossir.

River Nile.] The *Nile* is the only River in the Country. It issues out of a Lake in *Abyssinia*, and bending its Course generally North, enters *Egypt*, and runs from South to North the whole Length of the Kingdom, falling into the *Levant Sea* by several Channels, of which the Chief are those of *Rosetto* and *Damietta*, so named from these Towns which stand upon them. These two Branches form a Triangle, called the *Delta*, being about a hundred Miles asunder, at their falling into the Sea. The *Nile* begins to rise when the Sun is vertical in *Ethiopia*, and the annual Rains fall there, viz. the latter End of *May*. It continues to rise till *September* or *October*, when the Banks are cut, and it is let into the *Khalis*, or grand Canal, which runs through *Cairo*, and from thence is distributed to their Fields and Gardens.

It usually rises to 24 Feet in *September*, and from that Time it continues to fall until the latter End of *May* the following Year, when the Flood returns.

The Day the *Nile* rises to its proper Height is solemnized by a Festival and Fireworks, and all other Marks of publick Joy, as it was anciently ; and numberless Canals are opened to convey it to all Parts of the Country, according to certain Rules prescribed.

Cataracts of the Nile.] As to the Cataracts in the River *Nile*, which both Ancients and Moderns have magnified so extravagantly, telling us that the Water falls from a prodigious Height, and that People are deafened with the Noise of it, Doctor *Shaw* on the contrary assures us, they are only ordinary falls of Water which we frequently

frequently meet with in great Rivers, where the Stream is a little confin'd, and that they are navigable, so that a Boat may pass them safely; but whether the Doctor saw them at the Height of the Flood, or when the River was low, he does not inform us, and this must certainly occasion a great Difference; but the Ancients themselves acknowledging that Boats did sometimes pass them, makes it very probable they do not fall from such Heights as some Authors pretend; and what confirms this Opinion is, the bringing those vast Pillars and Obelisks from the Marble Rocks in upper *Egypt*, upon Floats down the *Nile* as the Ancients did, several of which weigh'd many thousand Weight, and are still remaining in and about *Alexandria* and *Rome*.

Air.] The greatest Part of *Egypt* lying in a Valley between high Rocks and Mountains on the East, and the sandy Deserts of *Lybia* and *Barca* on the West, is excessive hot in some Months, particularly in *April* and *May*, when they are troubled also with hot Winds; at this Time the Sand is driven about in Clouds, the People are almost blinded, and they are more subject to Diseases then, than in any other Parts of the Year; but the *Nile* no sooner begins to rise and overflow its Banks, than all Distempers (even the Plague which visits them once in six or seven Years) cease. It seldom rains in the Upper *Egypt*, or any Part of the Inland Country. In the Lower *Egypt* they have sometimes Showers, but not often; they depend entirely on the Water of the *Nile* to nourish the Fruits of the Earth.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil of *Egypt*, as far as the Flood extends, has been formed by the Mud which the *Nile* carries with it; and in Doctor *Shaw's* Opinion, the Land of Lower *Egypt* therefore is much higher than it was originally, something being added to it every Year; but if it be considered that such Torrents sometimes carry away as much, or more Earth than they bring, possibly the Ground may not be much higher than it was at first; however, all agree that the Flood renders the Land exceeding fruitful. As soon as the Waters retire, the Husbandman has little more to do than to harrow his Corn and other Seeds into the Mud, and sometimes is obliged to temper the Mud with Sand, to prevent the Corn being too rank; and in a Month or two, the Fields are covered with all Manner of Grain, Peas, Beans, and other Pulse; and where it is not sown, their Grazing-grounds become rich Pasture. In *October* and *November* the Wheat and Barley are sown, and the Rice, Flax, and Hemp about the same Time; the Rice, growing in Water, is chiefly sown in the Lower *Egypt*. Their Cattle are turned out to graze in *November*, and continue at Grass till the Flood returns, and their Harvest is usually in *March* and *April*.

The Lower *Egypt* is all a Sea at the Height of the Flood, and only the Tops of the Forest and Fruit-trees appear, intermixed with Towns and Villages, built upon natural or artificial Hills; and in the dry Season are seen beautiful Gardens, Corn-Fields, and Meadows, well stocked with Flocks and Herds, which a little before were under Water; then they enjoy a serene Heaven, and pure Air,
perfumed

perfumed with the Blossoms of Oranges, Lemons, and other Fruits. When their Pulse, Melons, Sugar-Canes, and other Plants want Water, they convey it from their Cisterns and Reservoirs, by little Channels into their Fields and Gardens; where besides the Fruits already mentioned, they have Dates, Plantains, Grapes, Figs, and Palm-trees, from which Wine is drawn. The common People live Part of the Year on Cucumbers, and find no manner of Inconvenience from this kind of Food. The Principal Towns in *Egypt* are,

1. *Grand Cairo*, one of the largest Cities in the World, said to contain more than two Millions of People. It is defended by a Castle of great Antiquity, the Works whereof are three Miles in Circumference, in which there is a Well 300 Feet deep, called *Joseph's Well*, being almost the only Well in the Kingdom.

2. *Alexandria*, once the Metropolis, and still a considerable Port, is situate on the Coast of the *Levant*, forty Miles West of the most westerly Branch of the *Nile*, 120 Miles N. W. of *Cairo*. Opposite to the City lies the Island of *Pharos*, on which was erected a Tower, or Light-house, for the Direction of Mariners, esteemed one of the Wonders of the World; from whence such Towers have obtained the Name of *Pharos*, almost every where; particularly that of *Mes-sina* in *Sicily*. At *Alexandria* is that grand Obelisk called *Pompey's Pillar*, and *Cleopatra's Needle*, being one Stone of Granate Marble, 70 Feet high, and 25 round, having a carved Capital and Base, adorned with Hieroglyphicks.

This City was built by *Alexander*, and is defended by numerous Towers, under which were Cisterns or Reservoirs of Water, brought by Aqueducts from the River *Nile*, some whereof are still entire. After the Destruction of *Tyre* and *Carthage*, this City had the greatest Foreign Trade of any Port in the known World; the Spices and rich Merchandize of the East, being brought hither by the Way of *Arabia* and the *Red Sea*.

3. *Rosetta* is a Port Town, situate on the Western Branch of the *Nile*, East of *Alexandria*.

4. *Damietta*, or *Pelusium*, is situate on the East Branch of the *Nile*, 4 Miles S. of the *Levant*.

5. *Bulac* is situate on the *Nile*, 2 Miles W. of *Cairo*, and the Port Town to it.

6. *Sayd*, or *Thebes*, is situate on the West Bank of the *Nile*, 200 Miles S. of *Cairo*.

7. *Cossir*, a Port Town, situate on the West Coast of the *Red Sea*, 300 Miles S. of *Suez*.

Animals.] Their Animals, besides Horses, Oxen, Sheep, and Camels, common to the adjacent Countries, will be described among their Curiosities; only it may be observed here, that they have an extraordinary Breed of Asses, which will perform a Journey very well, and the Christians, it seems, are not suffered to ride upon any other Beast. A Traveller hires the Owner of the Beast (or his Servant) as well as the Ass, who trots after the Beast, and pricks him along with a kind of Goad.

Traffick.]

Traffick.] The *Turky* Company have a Consul at *Cairo* for the Protection of their Traffick, which besides the Product of the Country, consists chiefly in the Coffee, Frankincense, Gums, Drugs, and other Merchandize brought from *Arabia* and the Eastern Countries, which they export to *Europe*.

Constitution.] Since the *Ottoman* Emperors have had the Dominion of this Kingdom, they have always governed it by a Viceroy, stiled the Bassa of *Grand Cairo*; but, as *Egypt* is divided into several Principalities, the Princes whereof are Sovereigns in their respective Territories, the Bassa transacts nothing without their Concurrence.

Nor durst the *Turkish* Government overload this People with Taxes, for Fear of a general Revolt; insomuch that, except what the Viceroy and his Creatures illegally extort from them, the whole Revenue, raised by the Government, does not amount to a Million of our Money, of which two Thirds are spent within the Kingdom, and not more than one Third comes into the *Grand Signior's* Treasury.

Forces.] The Bassa of *Grand Cairo*, the *Grand Signior's* Viceroy, has a good Army of Janizaries and other Forces under his Command, to preserve the Dependence of the *Egyptian* Princes on the Porte; but his Policy in creating Divisions among those Princes, contributes more to the Establishment of his Power than his Army; and notwithstanding all the *Turkish* Arts, those Princes sometimes depose the Bassa, and compel the *Grand Signior* to send them another Governor more acceptable to them. As to foreign Enemies, the *Egyptians* have none at present, but they are frequently engag'd in Civil Wars among themselves, or in Contests with the *Turkish* Bassa's.

Persons and Habits.] As *Egypt* is inhabited by several different People, their Stature, Complexion, and Habits are different. The *Turks* and the *Arabs* are neither alike in their Stature, Complexion, Habits, or Way of Life. The *Turks* are tall, fair, personable Men, and cloathed as in *Turky*. The *Arabs* are a swarthy, small-limbed People, and live in Tents all over the Country, pitched in a circular Form, which kind of Village they call a *Douar*; they lie upon Matts, and the Blankets they wrap about them in the Day-time, serve for a Covering in the Night. Both *Turks* and *Arabs* rise very early, constantly attending the publick Devotions at Break of Day, again at Noon, at Sunset, and at Setting of the Watch when it begins to be dark. The *Egyptian* Women that are not exposed to the Sun have fine Complexions as well as Features, of which Sort no doubt *Cleopatra* was, who captivated two Emperors. As to the *Moors* and common People, who are Natives of the Country, they are almost as swarthy as the *Arabs*, in this hot Climate.

Gypsies.] From this Country comes that vagrant Race called Gypsies; there are Multitudes of Gypsies, or pretended Gypsies, dispersed in every Kingdom of *Europe* and *Asia*. They were originally called *Zinganees* by the *Turks*, from their Captain *Zinganeus*, who, when Sultan *Selimus* made a Conquest of *Egypt* about the Year 1517, refused to submit to the *Turkish* Yoke, and retired into the Desarts;

Desarts, where they lived by Rapine and Plunder, and frequently came down into the Plains of *Egypt*, committing great Outrages in the Towns upon the *Nile*, under the Dominion of the *Turks*. But being at length subdued, and banished *Egypt*, they agreed to disperse themselves in small Parties into every Country in the known World; and as they were Natives of *Egypt*, a Country where the occult Sciences, or black Art, as 'twas called, was supposed to have arrived to great Perfection, and which in that credulous Age was in great Vogue with People of all Religions and Persuasions; they found the People wherever they came, very easily imposed on.

Diversions.] Juglers, Fortune Tellers, and Ballad Singers, are found in the Streets of *Cairo*, as well as other Cities; but what seems to be peculiar to them is their dancing Camels, which are taught to dance by being set upon a heated Floor: This giving them a great deal of Pain, they lift up their Legs as if they were dancing, a Fellow beating on a Drum at the same Time; whenever the Animal hears a Drum, therefore he falls a dancing. Their Fortune Tellers breed up Birds which are taught to carry little Scrolls of Paper from their Masters to People who come to enquire what Luck they shall have, in which is found his good or bad Fortune written, to which great Faith is given.

Curiosities.] The Curiosities of *Egypt*, besides those already mentioned, are the *Hippopotamus*, or River-Horse; it is larger than an Ox, the hinder Part much like one, and its Head like a Horse; having thick large Feet with Claws, and a Tail like an Elephant; it is an amphibious Animal, comes out of the River, and feeds on the Grass in the Meadows; there are but few of them, and rarely seen of late Years in *Egypt*; but, as I remember, Capt. *Rogers* relates he saw some of the same Species of Animals in the *Terra de Natal*, the South-East Part of *Africa*, and others have been seen at the Cape of *Good Hope*.

The *Crocodile* I take to be a Species of Allegators, which are common in the Mouths of Rivers of most warm Countries; this too is an amphibious Animal of a great Length, some of them twenty Feet long, of the Shape of a Lizard, with four short Feet, or Claws; his Back is cloathed with a Kind of impenetrable Scales like Armour; they wait for their Prey in the Sedge, and other Cover on the Sides of Rivers, and, pretty much resembling the old Trunk of a Tree, sometimes surprize the unwary Traveller, jumping upon him, and swallowing him whole, as it is said; but few of them are of that large Size. It is an ovarious Animal, and lays a vast Number of Eggs, which are frequently destroyed by other Animals, or the Country would swarm with them. The Ancients have entertained us with Relations of some other Animals, which probably never had a Being, as the little Bird *Trochileus*, which is said to live on the Meat he picks out of the Crocodile's Teeth, and the Rat *Ichneumon*, which they tell us will jump into the Crocodile's Mouth, and eat a Way out again through his Belly.

The *Camelion*, a little Animal, something resembling a Lizard, that

that changes Colour as you stand to look upon him, also is found here as well as in other Countries. The *Ostrich* is an Inhabitant of *Egypt*, as well as of the Desarts of *Africa*; the largest Fowl known, and so heavy that he can't fly, but runs by the Help of his Wings as fast as a Horse, and is sometimes hunted like other Game.

The *Ibis*, a Fowl that us'd to pick up and destroy the Vermine produc'd in the Mud of the *Nile* when the Waters retir'd, was worshipped by the ancient *Egyptians*. I do not find there are many such Birds in *Egypt* at present; but vast Numbers of *Storks* visit *Egypt* after a Flood, and are as serviceable in destroying Reptiles as the *Ibis* was formerly.

Several Sorts of Serpents also are mentioned, some of which it is presumed had never any other Existence than in the Poet's Brain; particularly that Serpent whose very Eyes, 'tis said, darted certain Death, so that if one of them fixed its Eyes on a Bird upon a Tree, it would fall down into his Mouth. Here is also the *Asp*, a pretty little Serpent, by whose Bite *Cleopatra* chose to die.

The Hatching Chickens in their Ovens is another Curiosity, and not a Fable; many Thousands are so hatched here every Year, the Ovens being covered and heated with Horse-Dung to the Degree of the Hen's Warmth.

The Pyramids, which stand near the Site of the ancient *Memphis*, on the West Side of the *Nile* opposite to *Cairo*, are the grandest Pieces of Antiquity now remaining on the Face of the Earth; the Base of the largest covers eleven Acres of Ground, and is five hundred Feet high measured perpendicularly, and seven hundred Feet if measured obliquely from the Bottom of the Base to the Top; which may reconcile the different Relations we meet with of its Height, though Doctor *Shaw* observes that the Sands are blown up so high on the Sides, that it is impossible to take the Height of it exactly. There is a Room in it thirty-four Feet long, and seventeen broad, in which is a Marble Chest seven Feet long, which some suppose to be a Coffin, in which the Body of some antient King was reposed.

There are several other lesser Pyramids near this, but by whom built, or when, or for what End, is not yet settled.

The Mummy Pits are but a little Distance from the Pyramids; they are subterraneous Vaults of a vast Extent, above thirty Feet deep, having large square Alleys, on the Sides whereof the *Egyptians* used to bury their Dead, by setting the Coffin upright in Niches, after the embalmed Corps was put into it.

The Sphinx also stands near the Pyramids, at least what remains of it, for only the Head and Shoulders appear, and these are thirty Feet high. Some think it was hewn out of the Rock on which it stands, and that there never was any more of it than we see at present. An entire Sphinx has the Head of a fine Woman, and the Body of a Lion, which I need not observe is a pure Fiction.

The Labyrinth, in Upper *Egypt*, is another Curiosity said to be formed out a Marble Rock, in which are contained twelves Palaces and a thousand Houses. Certain it is there are amazing Remains of Antiquity.

Antiquity in the Upper *Egypt*, consisting of magnificent Marble Pillars, Obelisks, &c. and those fine Marble Pillars and Obelisks at *Rome* are said to have been hewed out of the Rocks in Upper *Egypt*.

The last Curiosity I shall mention, is the Rush *Papyrus*, which grows on the Banks of the *Nile*, of which Paper was first made, and from thence obtained the Name.

There is a holy Cheat performed by the *Greek* Christians in a certain Burying-place near old *Cairo*, on *Good-Friday*, and the two preceding Days annually, which some reckon among their Curiosities, and others among modern Miracles; it is the Resurrection of human Bones, some say of whole Limbs, and others entire Bodies, which, after they have made their Appearance, retire again to their Graves.

Language.] They say Mass in the *Coptic* and *Arabic* Languages; the following *Pater-noster* is a Specimen of the *Coptic*: *Peniôt ethen niphæoui; narephoubo mgiepekrân; maresi ngiete kmetouro; Petebnak marephscôpi mpherædhi hen tpe nem bigien pikahi; penôik nterasdhi mæiphnan mphou; ouoh cha neteronnan ebol mpherædhi hôn ntenchôebol nncæteouon ntanerôou; ouoh mperenten eboun epirasmos; alla nahmen ebol hapipethôou.*

Religion.] As to the Religion of the *Mahometans* of *Egypt*, it differs but little from that of the *Turks*; only 'tis observed, that the *Moors* and *Arabians*, who at present make up the Bulk of the People here, are much more superstitious and zealous in their Way, than the *Mahometans* of *Turky*; and have their Santos, or Puritans, among them, for whom they express an extraordinary Veneration, but the *Turks* despise these Hypocrites.

Many of these Santos go perfectly naked about the Streets, without the least Rag to cover them, suffering their Hair to grow to an unreasonable Length; in this Condition they visit the Houses of Persons of Distinction, and sit down to Dinner with them without any Invitation, and leave their Tables with as little Ceremony as they entered; and it is looked upon as no small Blessing to a House to receive a Visit from these People.

The ancient *Egyptians* worshipped, not only the Planets, but several Sorts of Birds and Beasts, and even Leeks and Onions; but the Beast they most adored was a black Ox, under the Name of *Apis*.

The Posterity of the ancient *Egyptians* are held to be the present *Coptic* Race, among whom 'tis generally held, St. *Mark* first planted Christianity, and was the first Bishop of *Alexandria*, then the Metropolis of *Egypt*.

Their Jurisdiction was settled by the Council of *Nice*, over all the Churches of the Diocese of *Egypt*, which included *Lybia*, *Pentapolis*, and *Egypt*, properly so called; and afterwards the *Ethiopian*, or *Abyssine* Churches, became subject to this Patriarch, and have ever since acknowledged a Relation to him.

They differ from the Church of *Rome* in administering the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, in both Kinds; and allow neither extream Unction, nor the Eucharist, to be administered to the Sick. Neither do they agree with that Church in the Points of Purgatory or Praying for the Dead.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE Egyptians are a very antient Nation; there are reckoned above sixty Princes of the Line of the *Pharaoh's*, and they reigned, 'tis said, in an uninterrupted Succession, to the Year of the World 3435, when *Pharaoh Psamniticus*, the second Monarch of that Name, was conquered by *Cambyfes II.* King of *Persia*, who united *Egypt* to that Empire, under which it remained till the Reign of *Darius*, being upwards of an hundred Years, when it revolted from that Crown, and became an independent Kingdom again; in which State it continued about fifty Years, when *Ochus*, King of *Persia*, recovered the Dominion of it, and it remained subject to the *Persian* Monarchs till *Alexander the Great* defeated *Darius II.* when it fell under the Power of that Prince, with the rest of the Provinces of the *Persian* Empire.

After the Death of *Alexander*, *Ptolemy*, the Son of *Lagus*, or as others insinuate, the Son of *Philip* of *Macedon*, and consequently half Brother of *Alexander*, found Means to mount the Throne of *Egypt*, and render it an independent Kingdom once again, whose Successors, Kings of *Egypt*, ever after retained the Name of *Ptolemies*; in which Line it continued between two and three hundred Years; the last Sovereign being the famous *Cleopatra*, Wife and Sister to *Ptolemy Dionysius*, the last King, and Mistress to *Julius Cæsar* and *Marc Anthony*, successively.

It was *Ptolemy Philadelphus*, Son of the first *Ptolemy*, who collected the *Alexandrian* Library, said to consist of seven hundred thousand Volumes; and the same Prince caused the Scriptures to be translated into *Greek*; but whether by seventy-two Interpreters, and in the Manner as is commonly related, is justly questioned. The *Ptolemies* sometimes extended their Dominions over great Part of *Syria*. After the Death of *Cleopatra*, this Kingdom fell under the Power of the *Romans*.

In the Reign of *Heraclius* the Emperor of *Constantinople*, the People, being disgusted with their Governors, called in *Omar* the third Caliph of the *Saracens*, and submitted themselves to the *Mahometan* Power, being about the Year of our Lord 640.

The Caliphs of *Babylon* were Sovereigns of *Egypt*, till the Year 870, when the *Egyptians* set up a Caliph of their own, called the Caliph of *Cairo*, to whom the *Saracens* of *Afric* and *Spain* were subject.

About the Year 1160, *Affareddin*, or *Saracôn*, General of *Norradin*, the *Saracen* Sultan of *Damascus*, subdued the Kingdom of *Egypt*; and about the Year 1190 took *Jerusalem* from the Christians. It was this Prince who established a Body of Troops in *Egypt*, like the *Janizaries* at *Constantinople*, composed of the Sons of Christians taken in War, or purchased of the *Tartars*, to whom he gave the Name of *Mamalukes*, which, 'tis said, signifies no more than Slave.

The Posterity of *Affareddin* enjoyed the Crown till the Year 1242, when the *Mamalukes* deposed *Elmutan* their Sovereign, and set one of their own Officers upon the Throne; these *Mamaluke* Sultans were engaged in continual Wars with the Christians in *Syria* and *Palestine*,
and

and *Araphus* the sixth Sultan entirely dispossessed the Christians of the *Holy Land*; the ninth Sultan, *Melechnassar*, subdued the Island of *Cyprus*, and made it tributary to *Egypt*.

Tonombeius, the last Sultan of the *Mamalukes*, was deposed and murdered by *Selimus*, and, according to some Accounts, hanged up at one of the Gates of *Grand Cairo*. *Gazelle*, one of the *Grandeas* of the *Mamalukes*, maintained a War for some Time against *Selimus*, but was at length defeated, and *Egypt* made a Province of the *Ottoman Empire* in the Year 1517, as it still remains.

The *Mamaluke* Sultans were always chosen by a Majority of *Mamalukes* out of their own Body, who were so jealous of the Kingdom's being made Hereditary, that they scarce ever elected the Son of the preceding Sultan; and, if the Choice ever happened to fall upon such an one, they were so apprehensive of its being made an ill Precedent, that they never rested till they deposed him.

ABYSSINIA, or the Upper ETHIOPIA, comprehending NUBIA, and the Coast of ABEX.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 20 and 42 }	E. Lon.	} Being {	1320 Miles in Length.
Between	{ 6 and 25 }	N. Lat.		1100 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED by *Egypt*, and the Desert of *Barca*, on the North; by the *Red Sea*, and the Country of *Anian*, on the East; by the same Country of *Anian*, and the unknown Parts of *Africa*, South; and by other unknown Parts of *Africa*, West.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Eastern Division—	{ The Coast of <i>Abex</i> , on the <i>Red Sea</i> }	{ <i>Doncale</i> ,
Middle Division —	<i>Abyssinia</i> Proper —	<i>Ambamarjam</i> ,
Western Division —	<i>Nubia</i> —	<i>Nubia</i> .

Air and Seasons.] This Country is pretty much incumbered with Mountains of the Form of a Cone, or Sugar-Loaf, but well covered with Trees and Herbage. The Vallies between them are excessive hot in Summer, but it is always cool upon the Mountains.

As *Abyssinia* lies between the Tropicks, it seldom fails of the Periodical Rains in May, when the Sun is vertical, which descend in Torrents

Torrents from the Mountains, and swell the River *Nile*, which rises in this Country from several Lakes, and running North into *Egypt*, lay the flat Country of *Ethiopia* under Water, as well as the Vallies in *Egypt*.

Soil and Produce.] This Country, thus happily watered, produces Plenty of Corn, Rice, Millet, Dates, Grapes, Flax, Cotton, Sugar, Salt, and Sulphur: Their Flax is esteemed the finest in the World; and from hence, 'tis said, the *Egyptians* had theirs, of which they made the fine Linnen of *Egypt* mentioned in Scripture.

Gold is also very plentiful here, of which the *Turks* get some; and had the *Ethiopians* an Opportunity of bartering it for the Merchandize of *Europe*, 'tis thought we might meet with as great Plenty of it here as any where, though there are no Gold Mines wrought; they have Mines of Silver and Copper, the latter of which they work, and have a good deal of that Metal; and 'tis said they have the largest Emeralds in the World.

Animals.] Here are Camels, Oxen, Sheep, and other Cattle, in great Plenty, and very large; as also wild Beasts, Crocodiles, &c. common to the rest of *Africa*; but what they are most famous for, is an excellent Breed of Horses, equal to those of *Arabia*; or as some conjecture, those of *Arabia* are, in reality, bred in *Abyssinia*, where they abound in rich Pastures.

Manufactures and Traffick.] The *Jews* are said to be the only Weavers and Smiths amongst them; and as for other Handicrafts, such as Carpenters, Taylors, and Shoemakers, every Man breeds up his Children to the Trade or Profession he uses himself. There are particular Families whose Business it is to make Trumpets, Horns, &c. and those several Trades, like the Casts or Tribes in the *East-Indies*, live separately, and do not intermix with any other Trade or Tribe, either by Marriage or otherwise.

The Silks, Stuffs, Calicoes, Linnen, and Carpets, they use for Furniture or Cloathing, they receive from the *Turks*, by the Way of the *Red Sea*, who take the Gold and Emeralds of *Abyssinia* in Return for this Merchandize, with some fine Horses: The Brokers, or Merchants, between the *Turks* and *Abyssinians*, are *Jews*, *Arabians*, or *Armenian Christians*; few or none of the Natives trade or travel Abroad.

When the *Portuguese* first found the Way to *Abyssinia*, the Shores of the *Red Sea* were open; but now the *Turks* keep such a strict Guard there, that it is difficult for any other People to have Access to them.

Government.] The Sovereign of *Abyssinia* (according to the *Portuguese*, who visited this Country soon after their passing the Cape of *Good Hope*, in the sixteenth Century) was stiled *Prestor John*, or *Presbyter John* by others; which some imagine was given him because he seemed to be the High-Priest of his Religion as well as King, having a Cross always carried before him, and acting as supreme Governor in Ecclesiastical Affairs as well as Civil, in all Cases except that

that of Ordination : Others say the *Turks* and *Arabians* gave him the Title of *Prefter Chan*, or *Cham*, that is, *King of Slaves*, they receiving most of their black Slaves from *Ethiopia*, of which he was Sovereign. But however that be, Travellers generally agree that his own Subjects stile him *Negus*, or *King* ; and oftener *Negascha Negascht*, which in their Language signifies *King of Kings*, to distinguish him from the Princes and Governors of Provinces, who are stiled also *Negus*.

They have a Tradition that their Princes are descended from *Solomon*, by the *Queen of Sheba*.

This Prince is absolute, and his Throne Hereditary, but he has lost much of his Power and Prerogatives, which the great Men of the Country have usurped ; he is now frequently controuled by his Lords : The eldest Son also is sometimes passed by, and a younger, or an illegitimate Son advanced by the Nobility to the Imperial Dignity. The King is most of the Year in the Field, attended by great Armies of Horse and Foot.

The common People are Slaves to the Emperor, or their respective Lords.

They have no Inheritance in their Lands, but they themselves, their Lands and Goods, are their Lord's Property.

King's Arms.] The King's Arms are a Lyon Rampant, with the following Motto, *The Lyon of the Tribe of Juda is victorious*.

Knights.] The only Order of Knighthood here is that of *St. Anthony*, being partly Religious and partly Military. Of these there are several Thousands.

Persons and Habits.] It is here that the black Complexion first takes Place, but the Natives are of a good Stature, and their Features regular ; they are not at all like the Negroes of *Guinea*, and the South of *Africa*, who have generally flat Noses, thick Lips, and very shocking Countenances, in the Opinion of the white People.

The better Sort of them are cloathed in Vests made of Silk, Stuffs, or Cotton, after the Manner of the *Franks* in *Turky* ; but their poor People go almost naked, having only a small Piece of Skin or coarse Stuff wrapped about their Waists.

Genius.] They are said to have a great deal of Vivacity and natural Wit ; to be of a teachable Disposition, and fond of Learning, tho' they have but few Opportunities of improving themselves.

Food.] They have no other Bread but Cakes, bak'd on the Hearth. They eat all Manner of Flesh but Swines Flesh, and such other Meats as were prohibited to the *Jews*. They abstain also from Things strangled, and from Blood, killing their Meat and draining the Blood from it as the *Jews* do. Their great Men are above feeding themselves, but are fed by their Servants with Spoons. Their usual Drink is Mead or Metheglin, their Country abounding in Honey. They have also Liquors made of Wheat and Rice.

They live in Tents Part of the Year.] The King and Court live in Tents during the fair Season, making a Tour thro' a great Part

of the Country annually, and are followed from the Towns by Multitudes of Artificers and other Inhabitants.

Arms.] Their Arms are Swords, Lances, Bows and Arrows; but they have some Fire Arms, which they Purchase of the Turks.

Language.] The following *Pater-noster* is a Specimen of the *Abyssinian Language*.

Abbāhn schirfisu; seleniski zebonsba; messhaq-spirsa; ischir-jergash, semskan hirman egahquahn; parchon pmlegon; ha parchons phlego naos; ne bibilikan scepi kha; erupn ibapsa. Amen.

Religion.] Their Religion seems to be a Mixture of Christianity and Judaism; in their Christianity they approach much nearer the Greek than the Latin Church. They keep both the Jewish and Christian Sabbath, and keep each of them more like a Fast than a Festival. They circumcise their Children, both Males and Females, the eighth Day, and baptize them a Fortnight after.

They have but two Sacraments, viz. Baptism and the Eucharist, and give the Bread and the Cup both to Clergy and Laity. They believe the real Presence in the Sacrament, but not Transubstantiation.

They have neither Archbishop, Bishops, nor any Order superior to Priests; only the Abbot of every Society of Monks is their Superior, and has some Authority over them.

These Monks do not live in Cloysters or Convents, but every one in his own Hut, forming a Kind of Village near some Church, where they perform Divine Service in their Turns: Their inferior Orders below the Priest, or Presbyter, are, the Sub-Presbyter, Deacon, and Sub-Deacon. The Monks never marry.

Marriage.] Polygamy is prohibited by their Laws, but generally practis'd. The King has at least a Hundred Wives and Concubines, and every great Man as many as he pleases.

Funerals. They have no particular Funeral Service, but the Priests read over some Passages in the Psalms suitable to the Occasion, and the Deceased is laid in his Grave without a Coffin, his Relations Mourning some few Months in Rags, and a neglected Dress. They rend their Cloaths upon their receiving ill News, and other melancholly Occasions, as many of the Ancients did.

A N I A N.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 38 and 50 } E. Lon. { 900 Miles in Length.

Between { the Equator and 12 } N. Lat. { 300 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.]

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED by the *Red Sea*, and the *Straits of Babelmandel*, on the North; by the *Indian Ocean*, East; by *Zanguebar*, South; and by *Abyssinia*, and the unknown Parts of *Africa*, West.

It is a barren, sandy Desert, excessive hot, containing scarce any Towns, and very few People, except some *Arab Tribes*, that live in Camps; and these, in all Parts of *Africa*, are of a tawny Complexion, but not black; the chief Places are *Adea* and *Magadoxa*.

Z A N G U E B A R.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 34 and 40	{ E. Lon.	} Being {	1400 Miles in Length.
Between	{ the Equator and 23	{ S. Lat.		
				350 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED by *Anian* on the North; by the *Indian Ocean* on the East; by the *Tropick of Capricorn*, South; and by *Monomugi*, and the unknown Parts of *Africa*, West.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
The North Division contains	{ <i>Melinda</i> ——— <i>Mombaze</i> ——— }	{ <i>Melinda</i> , E. Lon. 39 S. Lat. 3. <i>Mombaze</i> .
The Middle Division contains	{ <i>Terra de Raphael</i> ——— <i>Quiloa</i> ——— }	{ <i>Montagnate</i> <i>Quiloa</i> .
The South Division contains	{ <i>Mosambique</i> ——— <i>Sofala</i> ——— }	{ <i>Mosambique</i> <i>Sofala</i> .

Air.] The Air of this Country would be intolerably hot, if it was not cooled by the annual Rains, which overflow the Country, and the Breezes from the Sea.

Soil and Produce.] It is well watered by Rivers, which render the Soil exceeding fruitful. Rice and Maize are their principal Grain, and the Country is well planted with Cocoa's, Plantains, Sugar-Canes, Oranges, Lemons, and other Tropical Fruits. From hence also the *Portuguese* are furnished with Gold, Slaves, and Ivory, brought from the Inland Parts of *Africa*. From hence also they import Ostrich Feathers, Senna, Aloes, Civet, Ambergrease, and Frankincense.

The Country is very populous, consisting chiefly of Negroes; the City of *Melinda* alone is said to contain 200,000 Inhabitants.

Government.] The *Portuguese* are Sovereigns of all the Coasts, having great Numbers of black Princes subject to them.

Religion.]

Religion.] They relate they have made a Multitude of Converts to Christianity, whom they have taught to cloath themselves with the Manufactures of *Europe*, which the *Portuguese* purchase of the *English*. The Religion of many of the People, however, especially at a Distance from the Coast, is still the *Mahometan*, or Pagan Superstition. The *Portuguese* Language is generally spoken all along the Coast of *Africa*; besides which, the People of *Zanguebar* have a Language of their own, of which the following *Pater-noster* is a Specimen:

Tota á monte; hosa azure; macia agisa, anfonsa ara quereola azureta o amano; a fennimonte ioura toma montiouro a fauco; o augamont plecha mon' almont augomos plechomont; ouan-mont-cault plutech; si auermont moiue. Amin.



CAFFRARIA, or the Country of the Hottentots, including Terra de Natal.

Situation and Extent.

Between	{ 15 and 35 }	E. Lon.	Being	{ 1120 Miles in Length. 700 Miles in Breadth.
Between	{ 24 and 35 }	S. Lat.		

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED on the North by the Kingdom of *Monopotopa*, and encompassed on the East, South, and West, by the great Southern Ocean, the Cape of *Good Hope* being the most Southern Promontary of *Africa*.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
The South Division	{ <i>Terra de Natal</i> , and the Cape of <i>Good Hope</i> , or the Country of the <i>Hottentots</i> }	{ No Towns <i>Cape Town</i> , E. Lon. 16, S. Lat. 34-15.
The Western Division	{ A desert Coast possess'd by the <i>Caffrees</i> }	{ No Towns.

Mountains.] *Caffraria* is a mountainous Country; the chief Mountains near the Cape, are, 1. The *Table Mountain*, of a very great Height, the Top whereof is always covered with a Cap of Clouds before a Storm. 2. The *Sugar-Loaf*, so named from its Form. And, 3. *James Mountain*, or the *Lyon's-Rump*.

Rivers.] Here are no navigable Rivers, but a great many Brooks and Rivulets descend from the Mountains, and render the Vallies exceeding fruitful. One of these runs through the Company's Garden, which is one of the greatest Curiosities in Nature and Art; the

the Fountains are raised to what Height they please, by this Brook that descends from the *Table Mountain*.

Harbours, Bays, and Capes.] As to Harbours, I don't meet with any, tho' it has a Sea Coast of a Thousand Miles and upwards; but it has on the West the Bay of *St. Helena*, the Bay of *Soldania*, and the *Table Bay*; and on the East, *Hermosa Bay*, and the Bay of *St. Bras*. The Capes are those of the Cape of *Good Hope* and *Aguillas*, both of them in the South.

Air.] The Valleys would be excessive hot, if they were not encompassed by the vast southern Ocean, from whence the Wind blows on every Side almost; and they are scarce ever free from Storms a Week, which raise the Waves of this extensive Ocean to so vast a Height, that they are, in a literal Sense, frequently Mountains high; such as we never see in this Part of the World; but though these Storms are troublesome, it makes the Country very healthful. If they happen to have a Calm of any Duration, all the People are troubled with the Head-ach; but abundance of rich Ships have been cast away by these Storms upon the Coast, for there are no Harbours here. The *Dutch* sometimes loose whole Fleets as they lie at Anchor before the Town, and they are forced to moor their Guardship with strong Chains instead of Cables.

Soil and Produce.] Here (in the Company's Garden) are the most delicious Fruits of *Asia* and *Europe*, growing within Squares of Bay-Hedges, so high and thick, that the Storms, coming off the Ocean, can prejudice them but little; and these Hedges afford a most refreshing Shade in the hot Season. In this Garden is also a fine Grove of Chesnut-trees, that the Sun cannot penetrate. Here also we meet with Peaches, Pomegranates, Citrons, Lemons, Oranges, with the Apples and Pears of *Europe* intermixed, all excellent in their Kinds; and here we see the Crimson *Japan* Apples, which, intermixed with the green Leaves, appear exceeding beautiful. Here also grows the *Indian Guava*.

They have scarce any Fruit-Trees, the natural Product of the Country, at least such as the *Europeans* care to taste of; tho' the *Hottentots* eat some of them.

Three or four Sorts of Almond Trees have been brought hither, which bear Fruit once in three Years; and as they have large Plantations of them, yield the *Dutch* a considerable Profit.

The Ananas, or Pine-Apple, a most delicious Fruit, also is planted in their Gardens.

Here we meet with four Sorts of Camphire Trees, the best whereof was transplanted from *Borneo*, the other three came from *Sumatra*, *China*, and *Japan*; the Leaves being rubbed between the Fingers, smell strong of Camphire.

It was a great while it seems before they raised any considerable Vineyards: They carried thither at first Vine-Stocks from the Banks of the *Rhine*, and from *Persia*, in small Parcels, which grew pretty well, and furnished them with Grapes for Eating; but they did not pretend to make any Quantities of Wine, till a certain *German* taught them

them to take the Prunings of their Vines, and cut them in small Pieces of half a Foot in Length, and plant them in Fields plowed up for that Purpose, and they sent out Shoots at every Knot; by which Means they were soon furnished with as many Stocks or Plants as they had Occasion for.

And now there is scarce a Cottage in the Cape Settlement but has its Vineyard, which produces Wine enough for the Family. Their Plants of all Sorts are larger and sweeter than those of *Europe*; the Head of a Cabbage, at its full Growth, weighing thirty or forty Pounds, and the Head of a Colliflower as much, the Seeds whereof are brought from *Cyprus* and *Savoy*; their Melons also are of an exceeding fine Flavour, and larger and wholsomer than those of *Europe*; and are raised without Glasses or Hot-beds, their Summers being exceeding hot, and Winters moderate; their Potatoes are very large, weighing from six to ten Pounds; these they brought from *India*, and they are exceeding good.

In *December* all their Grain is ripe; and our *Christmas* is the Height of their Harvest: In *January* they tread out their Corn in the Fields, and in *February* the Farmers carry it to the Company's Magazines, where they receive ready Money for all they don't use themselves. They sow almost all Manner of Grain but Oats and Lentils.

Animals.] The *Lion* is frequently seen here; his Shin Bones, 'tis said, after they are dried, are as hard and solid as a Flint, and used in the same Manner to strike Fire with: When he falls upon a Man or Beast, he first knocks them down with his Paw, and deprives his Prey of all Sensation, before ever he touches it with his Teeth, roaring most terribly at the Time he gives the mortal Blow.

The *Tyger* and *Leopard* also are among the wild Beasts at the Cape.

The *Elephants* of this Part of *Africa* are very large; their Teeth weigh from sixty to one hundred and twenty Pounds; and their Strength is scarce to be conceived. One of them being yoked to a Ship at the Cape, that was careening there, fairly drew it along the Strand: They are from twelve to fifteen Feet in Height, and some say a great deal more; the Female is much less than the Male, and has its Breasts, or Dugs, between its fore Legs; their usual Food is Grass, Herbs, and Roots, and the tender Twigs of Trees and Shrubs: They pull up every thing with their Trunk, which serves as a Hand to feed themselves; and with this they suck up Water, and empty it into their Mouths.

The *Rhinoceros* also is to be met with at the Cape. This Animal is something less than the Elephant, but of equal, if not greater Strength; at least the Elephant runs away, and avoids him whenever he discovers him. With his rough prickly Tongue he licks the Flesh off the Bones of an Animal.

The *Elk* is also found in the *Hottentot* Countries; he is about five Feet in Height; has a fine slender Neck, and a beautiful Head, not much unlike that of a Deer.

The *European Asses* are common at the Cape; but there is another wild Animal, which goes by the Name of an *Ass*, which has nothing like that Creature but his long Ears, for he is a well made, beautiful, lively Beast.

The *Dutch* have replenished their Settlements with *European Hogs*, as well as those of the *Indian* black Breed, without Bristles, whose Bellies almost touch the Ground.

The *Porcupine* is another Animal very common at the Cape; what is most remarkable in this Animal, is a Wood of Quills, with which his Back and every Part of him, except his Belly, is covered: They are about the Length of a Goose-Quill; but strait, hard, and without Feathers, and growing less and less from the Middle to the End, terminate in a sharp Point. These Quills he shoots at Man or Beast when he is attacked.

There is a Creature at the Cape, also, called by the *Dutch*, a *Sea-Cow*, but it always feeds on Grass a-shore, (according to *Kolben*) and only runs into the Sea for its Security. The Head of this Animal resembles rather that of a Horse than a Cow, and seems to be the same with the *Egyptian Hippopotamus*.

The *Stinkbingssem*, as the *Dutch* call it, seems to be an Animal peculiar to the *Hottentot* Country, and to have obtained its Name from the stinking Scents it emits from its Posteriors; which are such, that neither Man nor Beast can bear them; this is the Creature's best Defence when it is pursued; the very Dogs will desert the Chace, rub their Noses, and howl when the Beast lets fly; and a Man is perfectly stifled with the nauseous Stench.

There are *Eagles* here, called *Dung Birds*, which if they find an Ox or Cow laid down, they fall upon the Beast in great Numbers, make a Hole in the Belly of it with their Bills and Talons, and perfectly scoop out the Inside of it, leaving nothing but a bare Skeleton covered with the Hide.

Manufactures and Traffick.] The *Hottentots* are pretty good Mechanics; they make their own Spears, Darts, Bows, and other Weapons; they make also Ivory Rings, and Bracelets for their Arms, of Elephants Teeth; and every Family make their own Earthen Vessels.

Their Traffick is very inconsiderable, having no Money or Medium of Trade; they barter their Cattle with the *Dutch* for Wine, Brandy, and Tobacco: But though they see the *Dutch* build good Houses, plant Vineyards, and cloath themselves decently, it is observed that the *Hottentots* still adhere to their old Customs, and will not imitate the *Dutch* in any Thing, not so much as in planting Grapes, tho' 'tis observed they love Wine and Brandy very well.

Government.] Every *Hottentot* Nation has its King, or Chief, called *Konquer*, whose Authority devolves upon him by Hereditary Succession: This Chief has the Power of making Peace and War, and presides in all their Councils and Courts of Justice; but then his Authority is said to be limited, and that he can determine nothing without the Consent of the Captains of the several Kralls, who seem

to be the *Hottentot* Senate. The Captain of every Krail, whose Office is Hereditary also, is their Leader in Time of War, and chief Magistrate of his Krail in Time of Peace; and, with the Head of every Family, determines all Civil and Criminal Cases within the Krail.

Murder, Adultery, and Robbery, they constantly punish with Death.

If a Majority condemn the Criminal, he is executed on the Spot: The Captain first strikes him with a Club, and then the rest of the Judges fall upon him and drub him to Death.

In Civil Causes also, the Cause is determined by a Majority of Voices, and Satisfaction immediately ordered the injured Party out of the Goods of the Person that appears to be in the Wrong.

The whole Country is but one Common, where they feed their Cattle promiscuously, moving from Place to Place to find Water, or fresh Pasture, as Necessity requires.

Forces.] Besides the *Dutch* Standing Forces here, they have a regular Militia, sufficient to oppose any Foreigners that should make an Attempt upon their Settlements, but they have one Guardship usually, and that moor'd with strong Chains, the Road being very unsafe, and subject to perpetual Storms.

The *Dutch* import their Slaves usually from the neighbouring Island of *Madagascar*, for they never make Slaves of the *Hottentots*, but live in a friendly Correspondence with those People, of whom they purchase Cattle for a Trifle when the Shipping arrives; and probably would assist in the Defence of the Country, if it should be ever invaded.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the *Dutch* at the Cape arise from the Tenths of the Profits which their Government reserve out of all the Lands they grant to private Planters, and from the Duties of Import and Export; but this Colony cannot do much more than balance the Charges they are at in fortifying and garrisoning their Towns and Forts; for tho' it be a very plentiful Country, they have no Merchandize proper for Exportation, except their Wine, which is equal to any in *Europe*, and of which they have very great Variety. The principal Advantage this Country is to the *Dutch*, is the Supplying their Fleets with Provisions in their Voyages to and from *India*.

Persons and Habits.] As to the Stature of the *Hottentots*, they are rather low than tall; for, though there may be some six Feet high, there are more about five Feet; their Bodies are proportionable, and well made, seldom either too fat or lean, and scarce ever any crooked; they disfigure their Children themselves, by flattening and breaking the Gristles of their Noses, looking on a flat Nose as a Beauty; their Heads, as well as their Eyes, are rather of the largest; their Lips are naturally thick, their Hair black and short, like the *Negroes*, and they have exceeding white Teeth; and, after they have taken a great deal of Pains with Grease and Soot to darken their natural

tural tawny Complexions, resemble the Negroes pretty much in Colour; the Women are much less than the Men.

The Men cover their Heads with Handfuls of Grease and Soot mixed together; and, going without any Thing else on their Heads in Summer-time, the Dust sticks to it, and makes them a very filthy Cap. The Men also wear a Krosse or Mantle, made of a Sheep-skin, or other Skins, over their Shoulders, which reaches to their Middle, and being fastened with a Thong about their Necks, is open before; in Winter they turn the woolly or hairy Sides next their Backs, and in Summer the other: This serves the Man for his Bed at Night, and this is all the Winding-sheet, or Coffin, he has when he dies: If he be a Captain of a Village, or Chief of his Nation, instead of a Sheep-skin, his Mantle is made of Tyger-skins, wild Cat-skins, or some other Skins they set a Value upon.

They conceal, or cover, those Parts also, which every other People do, with a square Piece of Skin about two Hands Breadth, generally with a Cat-skin, the hairy Side outwards, which is fastened to their Girdle.

The Women wear Caps, the Crowns whereof are a little raised, and these are made also of half dried Skins; they scarce put them off Night or Day, Winter or Summer; they usually wear two Krosses, or Mantles, one upon another, made of Sheep-skins, or other Skins, which are sometimes bordered with a Fringe of raw Leather; and these are only fastened with a Thong about their Necks; they appear naked down to their Middle, but they have an Apron larger than that of the Men's, to cover them before, and another, of still larger Dimensions, that covers their Back-sides; about their Legs they wrap Thongs of half dried Skins, to the Thickness of a Jack-Boot, which are such a Load to them, that they lift up their Legs with Difficulty, and walk very much like a Trooper in Jack-Boots.

The principal Ornaments both of Men and Women are Brags, or Glas-Beeds, with little thin Plates of glittering Brags and Mother of Pearl, which they wear in their Hair, or about their Ears. Of these Brags and Glas-Beeds strung, they also make Necklaces, Bracelets for the Arms, and Girdles, wearing several Strings of them about their Necks, Waists, and Arms.

There is another Kind of Ornament peculiar to the Men, and that is the Bladder of any wild Beast they have killed, which is blown up, and fastened to the Hair, as a Trophy of their Valour.

Soon after their Children are born, they lay them in the Sun, or by the Fire, and rub them over with Fat or Butter, mixed with Soot, to render them of a deeper Black, 'tis said, for they are naturally tawny; and this they continue to do almost every Day of their Lives, after they are grown up.

Food.] Nor are they more cleanly in their Diet than in their Dress, for they chuse the Guts and Entrails of Cattle, and of some wild Beasts, (with very little Cleansing) rather than the rest of the Flesh, and eat their Meat half boiled or broiled; but their principal Food consists

consists of Roots, Herbs, Fruits, or Milk; when they make Butter of it, they put it into some Skin made in the Form of a Soldier's Knapfack, the hairy Side inwards; and then two of them taking hold of it, one at each End, they whirl and turn it round till it is converted into Butter, which they put up for anointing themselves, and their Caps and Mantles, for they eat no Butter.

Since the Arrival of the *Dutch* among them, it appears that the *Hottentots* are very fond of Wine, Brandy, and other spirituous Liquors; these, and the Baubles already mentioned, the *Hollanders* truck for their Cattle; and though a *Hottentot* will turn a Spit for a *Dutchman*, half a Day, for a Draught or two of sour Wine, yet do they never attempt to plant Vineyards, (as they see the *Dutch* do every Day) or think of making Wine themselves.

Customs.] They frequently expose their Female Children in their Forests, to be starved or devoured by wild Beasts, as they do their Fathers and Grand-fathers when they become decrepid and useless; but this is not done without the Consent of their Magistrates or Chief Men of the Place.

Notwithstanding their Barbarity to their female Children, they have the greatest Abhorrence of their being dissected and cut in Pieces, as they are sometimes by the *European* Surgeons: They imagine this is done with a Design to use their Flesh in Magick and Witchcraft, and therefore watch the Corpse of the Deceased for some Time after it is buried.

Language.] As to the Language of the *Hottentots*, great Part of it consists of inarticulate Sounds and Noises made in their Throats, which no Man can imitate or express in Writing; nor is it possible to learn it, except by People that have lived amongst them from their Infancy, as some of the *Malatto* Slaves, belonging to the *Dutch*, have done; these I perceived could understand the *Hottentots*, and had enough of the Language to be understood by them.

As to Letters, or Writing of any Kind, the *Hottentots* are perfectly ignorant of these Things.

Religion.] The *Portuguese* who were the first *Europeans* that visited the Cape, reported, that the *Hottentots* had no Religion, because they found neither Temples or Images amongst them; but we have now the fullest Evidence, that they believe in God or the Supreme Being, who made both the Heavens and the Earth, as they have declared to several Missionaries who lived many Years among the *Hottentots*: They stile him the *God of Gods*, and believe he is endowed with all imaginable Perfections: But they never address themselves directly to him, but to certain *Genii* or *Demons*, whom they look upon as Mediators for them to the Supreme God: And 'tis probable they look upon the Moon as one of those inferior Intelligences, for they assemble at the New Moon, prostrate themselves before it, and dance the whole Night; and, by several Expressions, shew their Dependance on this inferior Deity, from whom they expect good Weather and fruitful Seasons.

They

They worship also those that have had the Reputation of Saints and Heroes, and pay their Devotions to an imaginary Evil Spirit like the *Indians*, whom they believe to be the Author of all the Calamities they suffer; and to him they sacrifice Sheep and Oxen, as well as to their Saints.

They certainly believe a Future State, by sacrificing and offering up their Prayers to departed Saints; for this would be the greatest Absurdity, if they did not suppose, that the Soul survived the Body. Their removing their Huts to a different Ground when any one dies, also shews they are apprehensive that the dead Man may return again, and give them some Disturbance; and that departed Souls chiefly haunt the Places where they died: A Piece of Superstition which prevails every where almost.

The *Hottentots* pretend also to Magick and Witchcraft, and when their Physicians cannot restore their Patients by Physick, they immediately conclude they are bewitched, and apply to some pretended Conjurers for Relief.

Marriage.] Poligamy is allowed here, and Divorce upon a reasonable Complaint of either Party to the Governor.

Fortune is very little considered in their Marriages; the Man's Father usually gives him a Cow and a few Sheep, and the Woman's Father the like on their Marriage; and the Relations and Friends of the married Couple assist them in Building a House, or rather a Hut: A fat Ox is killed upon this Occasion, and a wedding Dinner provided suitable to their Circumstances. The Men form a Circle in the Area of the Kraal or *Hottentot* Town, and the Women assemble in another Circle: The Bridegroom sits down in the Middle of the Men's Circle, and the Bride in that of the Women's; after which, the Priest comes into the Men's Circle, and pisses upon the Bridegroom; from thence he goes to the Women's Circle, and pisses on the Bride, which is esteemed the greatest Honour that can be done them; after which, the married Couple receive the Congratulations of the Company, wishing they may live long and happily together; that they may have a Son before the End of the Year; that he may prove a brave Fellow, an expert Huntsman, and the like.

The Meat being served up in Earthen Pans, the Company fall to, and having neither Knives or Forks, make use of their Teeth and Claws, pulling it to Pieces, and eating as voraciously as so many Dogs, having no other Plates or Napkins than the Corners of the stinking Mantles they wear, and Sea-shells usually serve them instead of Spoons.

After Dinner they sit smoaking and talking merrily on the Occasion till towards Morning, when the Bride steals away, and the Bridegroom after her, and then the Company disperse. There is no Dancing on the Occasion, or strong Liquor drank, these People drinking scarce any Thing but Water and Milk.

The Woman has not been married many Days before she is set to work, and treated little better than a Slave; all the Business without Doors and within is done by their Wives; the more of them a Man has therefore the richer he is.